

**A comprehensive study of Egyptian Arabic / Ernest T. Abdel-Massih,  
A. Fathy Bahig ; in association with El-Said M. Badawi and Carolyn  
G. Killean**

Abdel-Massih, Ernest T.

Ann Arbor, Mich. : Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, University of Michigan,  
1981-

<https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015031297750>



**Open Access**

[http://www.hathitrust.org/access\\_use#oa](http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#oa)

This work is protected by copyright law (which includes certain exceptions to the rights of the copyright holder that users may make, such as fair use where applicable under U.S. law). It is made available from HathiTrust with explicit permission of the copyright holder. Permission must be requested from the rights holder for any subsequent use.

*A Comprehensive Study Of Egyptian Arabic*  
*Volume Four*

*a preliminary edition*

*Lexicon Part I: Egyptian Arabic - English*

*Part II: English - Egyptian Arabic*

*Ernest T. Abdel-Massih*

*El-Said M. Badawi      Zaki N. Abdel-Malek*

*in association with*

*Ernest N. McCarus*



*Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies*

*The University of Michigan*

*Ann Arbor*

*1978*



*A Comprehensive Study Of Egyptian Arabic*

*Volume Four*

*a preliminary edition*

*Lexicon Part I: Egyptian Arabic - English*

*Part II: English-Egyptian Arabic*

*Ernest T. Abdel-Massih*

*El-Said M. Badawi      Zaki N. Abdel-Malek*

*in association with*

*Ernest N. McCarus*



*Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies*

*The University of Michigan*

*Ann Arbor*

*1978*



Copyright © 1978 by Ernest T. Abdel-Massih  
2nd Printing, November, 1979  
3rd Printing, September, 1985  
Library of Congress Catalog Card No.: 76-24957

Copyright is claimed until January 1989. Thereafter all portions of this work covered by this copyright will be in the public domain.

This work was developed under a grant from the U.S. Office of Education, Department of Health, Education and Welfare. However, the content does not necessarily reflect the position or policy of that agency, and no official endorsement of these materials should be inferred.

الإهداء  
إلى مصر  
مهد الحضارة والمدنية

*A Study Dedicated To*  
*EGYPT*  
*The Cradle Of Civilization*

## FOREWORD

The preparation of this volume was facilitated by the University of Michigan Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies as part of its general program of research and training on the languages and cultures of the area.

We are indebted to the Ford Foundation and the United States Office of Education for grants to the Center that have made this work possible.

W.D. Schorger

Director

## INTRODUCTION

I would like to state at the beginning that this is A PRE-LIMINARY EDITION. It is hoped that this Preliminary Edition will arouse the interest of our colleagues and students and will solicit their responses to assist us in preparing the Final Edition. We welcome all comments, suggestions and remarks on the content, topics, method, technique, presentation of material, arrangement, and typographical and other errors.

This study is designed for the Intermediate - Advanced student of Egyptian Arabic to serve as a course in the language, culture, customs and traditions of Egypt. The study presupposes knowledge of Egyptian Arabic on the Elementary level.

The main emphasis of this volume (Volume IV) is on high frequency vocabulary items.

A glossary of all the words occurring in this Volume (Volume IV) is NOT included in this Preliminary Edition. It is our plan to have two glossaries, Arabic and English, at the end of the Final Edition.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic consists of four volumes of which the present study is Volume Four.

Volume One. Conversations, Cultural Texts and Sociolinguistic Notes, 1978 (Second Edition) aims at acquainting the student with the people of Egypt - how they live, act and react on happy and unhappy occasions, how they relate to each other in their daily lives, how they spend their leisure time, etc. - through conversations and cultural notes. It also presents glimpses of the

history of Egypt and its role in the evolution of human civilization. The 50 cultural texts of Volume One also shed some light on the Egyptian personality : humor, folk literature, craftsmanship, etc.

Volume Two. Proverbs and Metaphoric Expressions, A Preliminary Edition, 1978, includes 695 Proverbs and 276 metaphoric expressions. It aims at acquainting the American student with the important roles these expressions play in everyday speech in Egyptian society.

Volume Three. A Reference Grammar of Egyptian Arabic (Grammatical and Linguistic Terms in Dictionary Form) includes definitions and illustrations of all the grammatical features a student of Egyptian Arabic needs to know to understand the material included in Volumes I, II and IV and is conveniently arranged in alphabetical order.

It is hoped that the Preliminary Edition of Volume III will be published in the near future.

We would like to express our thanks to those who have helped us in the preparation of this Edition. We are indebted to the U.S. Office of Education of the Department of Health, Education and Welfare for the financial support which enabled us to complete this study; to the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies at the University of Michigan and to its Director, Professor William D. Schorger, for all the help and support extended during the work on the study. Thanks are due to Professor Wallace M. Erwin for giving freely of his time, for his valuable suggestions

and his great interest in the study. To Dr. Halim Bishay and Ms. Amy Van Voorhis who have helped in many ways we owe a special debt of gratitude. Their devotion, conscientiousness, constructive remarks and creativity throughout the work on the study are deeply appreciated.

To Mr. Joseph Greenman we would like to express our sincere thanks for proofreading the entire manuscript. His constructive remarks are deeply appreciated.

Thanks are also due to Aziza Rashad, Mahaa Galal Abou El Ela, Chris Sanders, and James Bagby for their conscientious work on the study in the early stages of the research.

Thanks are extended also to Ms. Nancy Adams for an excellent job in typing the English and phonetic sections of the study. Her dependability and dedication are deeply appreciated.

Ann Arbor  
December 1978

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

## System of Alphabetization

### 1. English

Initial word of an entry is alphabetized according to actual spelling of the entry. The following samples are presented in order to illustrate the system of alphabetization.

dress, a  
dress, civilian  
dress, evening  
dress, evening (ladies)  
dressmaker

Multiple word entries are alphabetized according to their key words. Example :

honored us, you have  
enjoyment, with

A comma within an entry indicates that everything following the comma is to be read before the initial word entry. Hyphenated entries are sometimes presented as follows: glasses, sun-. In this case "glasses" is considered the key word.

In multiple word entries initial words followed by a comma or bracketed explanation precede initial entries that are part of two or more words. Example :

coffee (powdered)  
coffee, American  
coffee pot, Turkish  
coffee shop  
coffee with cream  
coffee without sugar

If a single initial entry has several Arabic meanings, it is alphabetized according to the Arabic initial entry. Example :

answer	gawaab - agwiba
answer	ṛadd - ṛuduud

### 2. Arabic

As in English the initial word of an entry is alphabetized

according to the spelling of the word. Example :

zamiil - zumalaa? ~ zumala  
zamiila -aat

Abbreviations

anat	anatomical
adj	adjective
br	brother
conj	conjunction
d	dual
da	daughter
dem	demonstrative
f	feminine
fa	father
gr	grammar
lit	literally
m	masculine
math	mathematics
mo	mother
n	noun
p	plural
prep	preposition
r	response
si	sister
so	son
s.o.	someone
s.th.	something

Symbols

~	followed by variant form
/	followed by verbal noun
-	followed by plural form
'	followed by feminine form
'	followed by noun of unity in case of collective nouns
!	indicates imperative form, command or exhortative
( )	includes additional information
	ix

Generated on 2024-12-09 21:08 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39013031297750  
Open Access / http://www.hathitrust.org/access\_use#oa





## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Dedication .....	iii
Foreword .....	iv
Introduction .....	v
System of Alphabetization .....	viii

### Arabic - English

Category #1	Adjectives, Adverbs, Particles, Pronouns and Grammatical Terms ....	3-14
Category #2	Animals and Insects .....	15-20
Category #3	The Arab World : Countries and Capitals .....	21-24
Category #4	Calendar .....	25-27
Category #5	Clothes and Adornment .....	29-33
Category #6	Colors .....	35-37
Category #7	Currency, Weights and Measures ....	39-41
Category #8	Directions .....	43
Category #9	Diplomacy .....	45-52
Category #10	Education .....	53-64
Category #11	Emotions, Temperaments and Mental Notions .....	65-69
Category #12	Entertainment and Sports .....	71-79
Category #13	Food and Kitchen Utensils .....	81-91
Category #14	Forms of Address .....	93-96
Category #15	Fruits, Flowers, Vegetables and Grains .....	97-100
Category #16	Government .....	101-108
Category #17	Greetings and Etiquette .....	109-112

Category #18	Health and Illness .....	113-121
Category #19	Home and Furniture .....	123-129
Category #20	Human Body .....	131-137
Category #21	Mankind and Kinship .....	139-143
Category #22	Motion, Travelling, and Transportation .....	145-151
Category #23	Nature .....	153-157
Category #24	Police and Administration .....	159-164
Category #25	Possessions, Property and Commerce .....	165-171
Category #26	The Press .....	173-191
Category #27	Professions and Trades .....	193-198
Category #28	Quantity and Numbers .....	199-203
Category #29	Religion .....	205-216
Category #30	Seasons and Weather .....	217-219
Category #31	Sense and Perception .....	221-223
Category #32	Social Life and the Town .....	225-230
Category #33	Time and Telling the Time .....	231-236
Category #34	Useful Expressions .....	237-241

#### English - Arabic

Category #1	Adjectives, Adverbs, Particles, Pronouns and Grammatical Terms...	245-256
Category #2	Animals and Insects .....	257-262
Category #3	The Arab World : Countries and Capitals .....	263-266
Category #4	Calendar .....	267-269
Category #5	Clothes and Adornment .....	271-276
Category #6	Colors .....	277-279

Category #7	Currency, Weights and Measures ...	281-284
Category #8	Directions .....	285
Category #9	Diplomacy .....	287-294
Category #10	Education .....	295-306
Category #11	Emotions, Temperaments and Mental Notions .....	307-311
Category #12	Entertainment and Sports .....	313-321
Category #13	Food and Kitchen Utensils .....	323-333
Category #14	Forms of Address .....	335-339
Category #15	Fruits, Flowers, Vegetables and Grains .....	341-344
Category #16	Government .....	345-352
Category #17	Greetings and Etiquette .....	353-357
Category #18	Health and Illness .....	359-367
Category #19	Home and Furniture .....	369-375
Category #20	Human Body .....	377-383
Category #21	Mankind and Kinship .....	385-389
Category #22	Motion, Travelling and Transportation .....	391-397
Category #23	Nature .....	399-403
Category #24	Police and Administration .....	405-410
Category #25	Possessions, Property and Commerce .....	411-416
Category #26	The Press .....	417-435
Category #27	Professions and Trades .....	437-442
Category #28	Quantity and Numbers .....	443-447
Category #29	Religion .....	449-461
Category #30	Seasons and Weather .....	463-465

Category #31 Sense and Perception .....	467-469
Category #32 Social Life and the Town .....	471-476
Category #33 Time and Telling the Time .....	477-482
Category #34 Useful Expressions .....	483-487
Notes .....	491-494

## ARABIC - ENGLISH



*Category # 1 Adjectives, Adverbs,  
Particles, Pronouns, and Grammatical Terms*  
iṣṣifaat, wiẓẓuruuf, wilʔadawaat, wiḍḍamaayir,  
wilmuṣṭa!aḥaat nnaḥwiyya

abadan	never (used with negative)
adaah - adawaat	particle (gr.)
adaat ittaʕriif	definite article
ahbal - hubl	stupid ( person )
ahwag - huug	reckless
aḥsan	best / better
aḥsan	better / best
aḥyaanan	often
aḥyaanan	sometimes
akbaṛ	bigger; biggest
aktaṛ	more; most
amiin - umana	honest
amma ... fa ~ amma	as for
amṛ	imperative ( gr.)
ana	I
anaani -yyiin	selfish
anhi ~ anhu	which one
aʔall	less; least
aqsaam ilkalaam	parts of speech
asmaaʔ ilʔiṣṣaaṛa	demonstratives ( gr.)
aṣiil - uṣala	of good origin; original
aw	or
awwil ma	as soon as
axiiran	finally
axiiran	lately
ay	that is, i.e.
aywa	yes
ayy	any
ayy	which ?
baaʔis - buʔasa	miserable



baarid	cold ( adj. ) ( things )
baarid	cold ( adj. ): unemotional ( people )
badal	instead of
badal ma	rather than
badal min	instead of
bahiig	delightful
bardaan	cold ( adj. ) ( body temperature )
baṛḍu	also
baṛṛa	outside
baxiil - buxala	miser; miserly
baynama ~ lamma	while
baʿd	after
baʿd ma	after ( conj. )
baʿḍ	some
been	among
been	between
bi	with
bi	with, by ( instrumental )
bibuṭ?	slowly
biduun	without
bifaariy iṣṣabr	impatiently
bikaam	how much ? ( price )
bilḥarf ilwaaḥid	literally
bilʿaxaṣṣ	especially
bilʿaxaṣṣ	particularly
bilʿigmaaʿ	unanimously
bimugaṛṛad inn	as soon as
bimugaṛṛad ma	as soon as
binuuʿ xaaṣ	particularly
biṛṛaym min	in spite of
biṛṛaym min inn	although
bisabab	due to
bisabab ~ liʿann	because of
bisuhuula	easily
bisuṛʿa	quickly
biṣuʿuuba	with difficulty

bitaaʕ - bituuʕ	of ( particle of possession ) ( m )
bitaaʕit - bituuʕ	of ( particle of possession ) ( f )
bitaʔanni	carefully
bittaʔkiid	certainly, surely
biʔṭabʕ	naturally
bixtiṣaar	in short
biṣṣabṭ	exactly
biʕiid - buʕaad	far
bunaaʔan ʕala	according to ...
da	this ( m )
dayman	always
dayyaʔ	narrow
dī	this ( f )
dikha ~ dukha (m,f)	that ( dem. )
dini - dunaay	glutton
dool	these ( m or f.p. )
dool	these ( f.d. )
dool	these ( m.d. )
dukhum	those
ḍamiir - ḍamaayir	pronoun
ḍaʕiif - ḍuʕafa	weak
ḍiḍḍ	against
eeh	what ?
fa	then ( thereupon )
fagʔa ~ fagʔatan	suddenly
faʔiir - fuʔara	poor
fariid	unique
farḥaan -iin	happy
faʕiif - fuʕaaʕ	awful
feen	where ?
fi	in
fi aylab ilʔaḥyaan	mostly , usually
fiima yaxtaṣṣ bi	as far as...
filḥaal	immediately
fooʔ	above
fooʔ	over ( prep. )

gamiil - gumaal	pretty
gamiif ~ kull	all
gamf	plural ( gr. )
ganb	beside, next to
garf	genetive case ( gr. )
gaŋaan -iin	hungry
giddan	very
gidiid - gudaad	new
gumla - gumal	sentence, clause
gumla fiŋliyya	verbal sentence ( gr. )
gumla ismiyya	nominal sentence ( gr. )
gumla waŋfiyya	adjectival clause
haadi - hadyiin	calm
hal	do...? does...? did...?
hina	here
hinaak	there
hiyya	she
humma	they ( f )
humma	they ( m )
huwwa	he
haalan	immediately
haaliyyan	currently
hakiim - hukama	wise
haliim - hulama	forebearing
hanuun ~ hinayyin	compassionate
haqiiŋ - huqaŋa	mean person ( = base ; nasty )
haŋf - huŋuuf	particle ( gr. )
haŋiis - huŋaŋa	cautious
hasab	according to
hassaas -iin	sensitive
hasuud - husaad	envious
hatta iza	even if
hatta law	even if
hawaali	approximately
hawaleen	around ( place ; prep. )
haziin - hazaana	sad

iĥna	we
il ~ al	the
ila ~ li	to ( direction )
ila aaxirihi	etc.
ilfaaʕil	subject, agent ( gr. )
ilfiʕil ilmuʕtall	weak verb ( gr. )
ilfiʕil iṣṣubaaʕi	quadriliteral verb ( gr. )
ilfiʕil issulaasi	triliteral verb ( gr. )
ilfiʕil iṣṣaḥiḥ	strong verb ( gr. )
ilgamiil ~ ilkull	everyone
illa	except
illi	who. which, that (relative) (m or f for s,p,d)
ilmaadi	past ( tense )
ilmuḍaaʕiʕ	present ( tense )
ilʔistifhaam	interrogative ( gr. )
imma ..wʔimma	either ... or
imta	when ?
in	if
inn	that ( conj. )
inn	verily
innafy	negation ( gr. )
innisba	relative adjective ( gr. )
inta	you ( m.s. )
inti	you ( f.s. )
intu	you ( m. or f.p. )
ism - asmaaʔ	noun
ism ilfaaʕil	active participle
ism ilmafʕuul	passive participle
ism ilmawʕuul	relative pronoun
istiʕaara	metaphor
iṣṣila wilmawʕuul	relative clause ( gr. )
iʕtaqq / iʕtiqaaq	to derive ( gr. )
iza	if
iza ma ...ʕ	unless
izzaay	how ?
kaam	how many ?

kaam	how much ? (amount)
kaam maṛṛa	how often ?
kakull	as a whole
kaʔann	as if
kariih -iin	hateful
kariim - kuṛama	generous
kaslaan -iin ~ kasaala	lazy
kazzaab ~ kaddaab -iin	liar
kibiir - kubaar	big
kida	thus
kinaaya	metonymy ( metaphoric expression )
kitiir - kutaar	many ; much
kull ~ gamiif	all
kull ma	whenever
kull (+p)	all
kull (+s)	every
kuwayyis -iin	nice ( good )
kuwayyis -iin	good ( adj. ) ( m. )
kuwayyisa - kuwayyisiin	good ( adj. ) ( f. )
la	no
la siyyama	especially
la ...wala	neither...nor
la yumkin	it is impossible
laakin	but
laazim	necessary
labudd	it is necessary
lamma	when
laʔ	no
laʔilla	for fear that
laʔiif - luṭaaf	nice ( pleasant )
law	if ( contrary to fact )
lawla	but for
laziiz - luzaaz	delicious
leeh	why ?
lihṣn ilḥazṣ	fortunately , luckily

lilyaaya	extremely
liʔann	because
lissa	not yet
lisuuʔ ilhazʔ	unfortunately
liwahd -(+pronominal suffixes)	by one's self
liwahdu	by himself
lizaalik	therefore
liyaayit	until
luks	excellent; deluxe
ma	that ( subordinating particle )
ma...š	not ( followed by perfect or imper. )
mašada	except
madaam	as long as
mafʔuul bihi	object ( gr. )
maghuul	passive ( gr. )
magnuun - maganiin	mad (crazy)
mahbuul - mahabiil	crazy
mahma	no matter what
mahwuus - mahawiis	crazy
maḥzuuz -iin	lucky
malyaan -iin	full ( things )
maqtaʔ - maqaatʔiʔ	syllable
marif -iin	cheerful
maṛṛa tanya	again
mašhuuṛ - mašahiir	famous
mašyuul -iin	busy
mašyuul -iin	occupied ( busy )
matʔuus - mataʔiis	unlucky
mazhuul -iin	stupefied
maša	with ( accompaniment )
maša baʔd	together
maʔluum	active ( gr. )
maʔruuf -iin	well-known
miin	who ?
min	he who
min	from

min	since ( prep. )
min hiin lihiin	once in a while
min ilmumkin	it is possible
min ilmumkin inn	it's possible that
min ilʔaan faṣaaʔid	from now on
miṣaaṣan	repeatedly
miš ~ ma ...š	not
mubaaṣaratan	directly
mubtadaʔ	subject ( gr. )
mufaṣṣad	singular ( gr. )
mufaṣṣadaat	vocabulary
muhmil -iin	careless
muhibb -iin	loving
muhṭaal -iin	crook
muktaʔib -iin	depressed
mumkin	possible
mumtaaz -iin	excellent
mundahiš -iin	surprised
muʔaddab -iin	polite
muʔannas	feminine ( gr. )
muʔaqqatan	temporarily
muʔaxxaṣan	lately
muʔrif -iin	disgusting
muṣaadif -aat	synonym ( gr. )
musanna	dual ( gr. )
mustahiil	impossible
muṣaḍafatan	accidentally
muṣṭalaḥ -aat	technical term
muš	not
muštaqq	derived ( gr. )
mutafaaʔil -iin	optimistic
mutašaaʔim -iin	pessimistic
mutawaḥḥiš -iin	fierce
muṭlaqan	absolutely
muwaʔʔatan ~ muwaʔʔat	temporarily
muxliš -iin	faithful ; sincere
muzakkaṣ	masculine ( gr. )

nabiih - nubaha	intelligent
nabiil - nubala	noble
nammaam -iin	slanderer
naṣb	accusative case ( gr. )
naṣṣaab -iin	swindler
naziiah - nuzaha	blameless ( having integrity )
nazaṛan li	in view of
naṣam	yes
naṣsaan -iin	drowsy
naṣsaan -iin	sleepy
niḡiif - nuḡaaf	clean
nimra waahid	first rate ( A-1 )
?aasi - ?asyiin	cruel
?abl	before
?abl ma	before ( conj. )
?adiim - ?udaam	old ( things )
?aliiil il?adab	impudent
?aliiil lamma	rarely
?ariiban	soon
?arṣaan -iin	disgusted
?arṣaan -iin	sick and tired
?aṣḡan	intentionally
?awi	strong
?awi	very
?uddaam	before ( place )
?uddaam	in front of
?ulayyil -iin	few
?uṛayyib	nearby
?uṛayyib	soon
qaṛiiban	shortly
qaṛiiban	soon
qazir -iin	dirty
qaṣda - qawaaṣid	rule, a ( gr )
rayyaay -iin	talkative
ṛafṣ	nominative case ( gr. )
ṛaym	in spite of
ṛaym inn	although



ṛubbama	perhaps
ṛufayyaṣ -iin	thin
saabiḳan	formerly
saabiḳan	previously
sahl	easy
saxiif - suxafa	silly
simiin - sumaan	fat
sirsaar - saṛasṛa	talkative
siwa	except
summa	then ( thereupon )
suxn - suxniin	hot (things); feverish (people)
ṣaadi? -iin	truthful
ṣaṛaaḥatan	frankly
ṣaḥb - ṣaḥbiin	difficult
ṣifa -aat	adjective
ṣuyayyaṛ -iin	little ; small
ṣuyayyaṛ -iin	young
ṣaaṭiṛ - ṣuṭṭaaṛ	clever
ṣabṣaan -iin	satiated
ṣaḥi - aṣḥiya	naughty
ṣariḥ -iin	glutton
ṣaris -iin	vicious
ṣidiid - ṣudaad	powerful ( physical )
ṣirriir - aṣṛaaṛ	malicious
ṣugaaṣ - ṣugṣaan	brave
taḥt	below
taḥt	under
tamaaman	exactly
tamaaman	precisely
taḥiis - tuḥasa	miserable
tilqaḥiyyan	spontaneously
tiḥiil iddamm	dull ( unpleasant person )
ṭaalama	as long as
ṭabṣan	naturally !
ṭammaaṣ -iin	greedy
ṭayyib -iin	kind person

ṭayyib -iin	good person
ṭibqan li ...	according to
wa ( ~w- )	and
waasiṣ -iin	wide
wahalumma garṣa	and so on
wahdaani -yyiin	lonely
wahiid	alone
wahiid - wuhada	unique
wala haaga	nothing
wala ṣee?	nothing
waṣa	behind
wi ( ~ w- )	and
wiḥiṣ -iin ~ ṭabiiḥ - ṭubaha	ugly
wisix -iin	dirty
xaayib -iin ~ xuyyaab	a ne'er-do-well
xaayif -iin	scared
xaayin -iin	unfaithful; traitor
xabar	predicate ( gr. )
xafiif iddamm	jovial ( likeable )
xaguul -iin	shy
xasiis -iin ~ xusasa	mean person
xaṣṣatan	especially
xaṣṣatan	particularly
xayyir -iin	benevolent
xuṣuṣan	especially
ya	vocative particle ( = oh ... )
yaʔimma ...yaʔimma	either ... or
zaki - azkiya ~ azkiyaa?	intelligent
zayy	as ( like )
zayy	like ( as )
zaʕlaan -iin	angry
zaʕlaan -iin	vexed
zift	unpleasant ! ( terrible )
ṣarṣ - ṣurūuf	adverb
ṣarṣiif - ṣurṣaaf	nice ( pleasant )
ṣaaʔil -iin	wise

ʕabiiṭ - ʕubaṭa	idiot, simpleton
ʕabiiṭ - ʕubaṭa	stupid
ʕabqarī - ʕabaqra	genius
ʕafriit - ʕafariit	naughty; very clever
ʕagiib - ʕugaab	amazing
ʕala	on
ʕala	over ( prep. )
ʕala lʔiṭṭaaq	absolutely
ʕala lʕumuum	generally
ʕala ma	until
ʕala rṛaym min	in spite of
ʕala rṛaym min inn	although
ʕala ʕarṭ (inn)	on condition that
ʕala wagh ittaʔriib	approximately
ʕala yafla	inadvertently
ʕalaamit istifhaam	question mark
ʕalaamit taʕaggub	exclamation mark
ʕalaamit tarqiim	punctuation
ʕamdan	intentionally
ʕan	about ( concerning )
ʕand	at ( <u>chez</u> )
ʕand	have ( possess; non-verb )
ʕaniid -iin	stubborn
ʕaniif -iin ~ ʕunafa	rough ( person )
ʕarṛaf / taʕriif	to define ( gr. )
ʕaṣabi -yyiin	nervous
ʕumuuman	generally
yaaliban	mostly
yaḃi - ayḃiya	stupid ( person )
yaṇi - ayṇiya	rich
yaṣiim - yuṣm	inexperienced; naive
yaṣyaar -iin	jealous
yeer	except, other than

*Category #2 Animals and Insects*

## ilḥayawanaat wilḥaṣṣaraat

abu ʔirdaan	white egret
addin / adaan	to crow
arnab - araanib	rabbit
asad - usuud ~ usuda	lion
axṭabuut	octopus
baaḍ / beed (i)	to lay eggs
baʔar ,a -aat	cow
baʔʔ ,a -aat	bedbug
bardaṣa - baraadiʃ	pack-saddle
baryuut - Brayit	flea
baṭṭ ,a -aat	duck
baybayaan -aat	parrot
bayl - biyaal	mule
beed ,a -aat	egg
bihiim ~ bahaayim	beast of burden or cattle
bihiima - bahaayim	cattle ( cow or buffalo )
bizz - bizaaz	udder
bulbul - balaabil	nightingale
buṭṭi	a fish of the Nile ( Tilapia nilotica )
buum ,a -aat	owl
buuri	mullet fish ( grey )
daṣfiil - daṣafiil	dolphin
deel - duyuu	tail
dibba -aat ~ dibab	bear
dibbaan ,a -aat	fly ( insect )
diib - diyiba ~ diyaab	wolf
diik - duyuk	rooster
diik ruumi	turkey ( fowl )
duktoor beṭarī	veterinarian
duud ,a -aat	worm

ḡabbuur - ḡababilr	wasp
ḡabŋ - ḡubuŋa	hyena
ḡufḡaŋa - ḡafaadŋŋ	frog
faaḡ - firaan	mouse
faaḡ - firaan	rat
faḡaaŋ , a -aat	butterfly
faḡas - hiŋina	horse
faḡasa -aat	mare
faḡas ilbaḡḡ	hippopotamus
faḡwa - faḡaawi	fur
farxa - firaax	hen
farxa - firaax	chicken
farxa ruumi	turkey hen
faxda - fixaad	thigh
faxx - fixaax	trap
fiil - fiyala ~ afyaal	elephant
gamal - gimaal	camel
gambari	shrimp
gamuus , a -aat ~ gawamiis	water buffalo
gamŋiyyit irrif? bilḡayawaan	Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals
gidy -aan	kid ( animal )
gild - guluud	skin; hide
ginaaḡ -aat ~ giniḡa	wing
gineenit ḡayawanaat	zoo
hawhaw / hawhawa	to bark
hudhud - hadaahid	hoopoe
ḡaaḡir - ḡawaafir	hoof
ḡalluuf - ḡalaliif	pig
ḡamaam , a -aat	pigeon
ḡaŋaḡa -aat	insect
ḡayawaan -aat	animal
ḡayawaan aliif - ḡayawanaat aliifa	domesticated animal
ḡayawaan barri	wild animal
ḡayawaan muftaris - ḡayawanaat muftarisa	beast of prey

ḥayawaan mutawahḥiṣ -	wild animal
ḥayawanaat mutawahḥiṣa	
ḥayya -aat	serpent , snake
ḥiddaaya -aat	kite ( bird )
ḥidwa - ḥidaw ~ ḥadaawi	horseshoe
ḥirbaaya -aat	chameleon
ḥizaam - ḥizima	saddle girth
ḥumaar - ḥimiir	donkey
ḥuṣaan - ḥiṣina	horse
ḥuṣaan saba?	race horse
iṣṭaad samak	to fish
iṣṭabl -aat	stable (n)
iṭṭibb ilbeṭari	veterinary medicine
kabṣ - kibaaṣ	ram
kaburya	crab
kalb - kilaab	dog
kalb ṣeed	hunting dog
laḥas / laḥs (a)	to lick
laḥma - luḥuum	meat
ligaam - ligima	reins
maʔmaʔ / maʔmaʔa	to bleat
maṣaḍ ilkalib	rabies
maṣṣa - maṣaaṣi	a pasture
maṣṣuur ~ saṣṣaan	rabid
maṣyaḍa - maṣaayid	trap ( e.g. mice )
maxlab - maxaalib	paw
miṣza - miṣiiz	goat
munʔaar - manaʔiir	beak
mutawahḥiṣ -iin	wild ( of animals )
naaʔa - nuuʔ	she-camel
nahhaʔ / tanhiiʔ	to bray ( donkey )
naḥl ,a -aat	bee
naml ,a -aat	ant
namuus ,a -aat	mosquito
nawnaw / nawnawa	to mew
naṣaam ,a -aat	ostrich

naŕga -aat	ewe
naŕŕar / tanŕiir	to moo
nibla - nibal	sling-shot
nimr - nimuur	tiger
nisnaas - nasaniis	monkey
nizr - nusuur	eagle
ŕafaŕ - iŕfaaŕ ~ ŕifiŕa	cage
ŕaml ,a -aat	louse
ŕandiil ilvaŕŕ	jelly fish
ŕaraŕ / ŕarŕ (u)	to bite ( of insects ) , sting
ŕaraŕŕ / ŕarŕŕ (u)	to crunch, chew
ŕarŕn - ŕurŕuun	horn ( animal )
ŕird - ŕuruud	baboon ; monkey
ŕunfid - ŕanaafid	hedgehog
ŕuŕŕŕ - ŕuŕaŕŕ	cat
qawqaŕa - qawaaqiŕ	snail
riiŕa - riiŕŕ	feather
ŕaaŕi - ŕuŕaah	shepherd
ŕaŕa / ŕaŕy (a)	to pasture
salamun	salmon
ŕalax / ŕalx (u)	to skin
ŕamak ,a -aat	fish
ŕamak baŕaŕaah	codfish ( dried )
ŕamak ilŕirŕŕ	shark
ŕamak muusa	sole ( fish )
ŕardiin ,a -aat	sardine
ŕarg - ŕuruug ~ ŕuruga	horse saddle
ŕayyid ŕiŕŕa	hippopotamus
ŕiŕliyya - ŕaŕaali	lizard
ŕakooza ~ iŕakooza	lobster
ŕuŕliŕa - ŕaŕaalif	turtle
ŕaaŕ / ŕiyaah (i)	to crow
ŕaŕaf ,a -aat	sea shell
ŕahal / ŕahiil (i)	to neigh
ŕaŕŕ - ŕuŕuur	hawk
ŕawŕaw / ŕawŕawa	to tweet ; chirp

ṣayyaad -iin	hunter
ṣayyaad samak	fisherman
ṣeed	hunting; fishing
ṣurṣaar - ṣaraṣiir	cockroach
ṣabaka - ṣabak	a net
ṣampanzi	chimpanzee
taṣlab - taṣaalib	fox
timsaah - tamasiih	crocodile
tirsa	water turtle
tiṣbaan - taṣabiin	snake ; serpent
tuuna	tuna
ṭaar / ṭayaṛaan (i)	to fly
ṭawuus - ṭawawiis	peacock
ṭeer - ṭuyuur	bird
ṭoor - tiraan	ox
wahṣ - wuḥuṣṣ ~ wuḥuṣṣa	savage animal
wizz ,a -aat	goose
wuṭwaaṭ - waṭawiiṭ	bat
xaliyyit nahl	beehive
xanziir - xanaziir	pig
xarṭuuf - xirfaan	lamb
xeel	horses
xuff - xufuuf	hoof of a camel
xunfisa - xanaafis	beetle
zaṭar / zaṭiir	to roar
zaṭzaṭ / zaṭzaṭa	to twitter
zaraaf ,a -aat	giraffe
ziriiba - zaraayib	cattle enclosure
ṣaḍḍ / ṣaḍḍ (u)	to bite
ṣankabuut	spider
ṣaṭṭaba - ṣaṭṭaarib	scorpion
ṣaṣfuura - ṣaṣaafiir	a small bird ( sparrow )
ṣaṣfuur ilganna	swallow ( bird )
ṣigl - ṣuguul	calf ( animal )
ṣirsa - ṣiras	weasel





## Category #3 The Arab World :

## Countries and Capitals

ilṣaalam ilṣarabi : idduwal ilṣarabiyya wṣawaṣimha

abu ṣaby	Abu Dhabi
baab ilmandab	Straits of Aden ( Bab el-Mandeb )
bayruut	Beirut
baḡdaad	Baghdad
dawlīt ilkuweet	the State of Kuwait
dawlīt ilʔimaṛaat	United Emirates
digla	the Tigris River
dimašq ~ dimišq ~ dimašq	Damascus
dubayy	Dubai
filistīn	Palestine
gaamiṣat idduwal ilṣarabiyya	League of Arab Nations
gazaaʔiri -yyiin	an Algerian
gumhuriyya	republic
gumhuriyyit maṣr	Republic of Egypt
gumhuriyyit maṣr ilṣarabiyya	Arab Republic of Egypt
iddoofa	Doha
idduwal ilṣarabiyya	the Arab countries
ilbaḥr ilmayyit	the Dead Sea
ilbaḥr ilʔabyaḍ ilmutawaṣṣit	the Mediterranean
ilbaḥr ilʔaḥmar	Red Sea
ilbaḥreen	Bahrain
ilfuṛaat	the Euphrates
ilgazaaʔir ~ ilgazaayir	Algeria
ilgaziira lṣarabiyya	the Arabian Peninsula
ilgumhuriyya lgazaaʔiriyya	the Republic of Algeria
ilgumhuriyya lliibiyya	the Republic of Libya
ilgumhuriyya lyamaniyya	the Republic of Yemen
ilgumhuriyya lṣarabiyya ssuuriyya	the Syrian Arab Republic
ilgumhuriyya lṣiraaʔiyya	the Republic of Iraq

ilgumhuriyya ssudaniyya	the Republic of Sudan
ilgumhuriyya şşumaliyya	Republic of Somalia
ilgumhuriyya ttuunisiyya	the Republic of Tunisia
ilkuweet	Kuwait
ilmadiina ilmunawwara	Medina
ilmamlaka lmayribiyya	the Kingdom of Morocco
ilmamlaka lʔurḍuniyya	the Hashemite Kingdom of
lhaašimiyya	Jordan
ilmamlaka lsaʔabiyya	the Saudi Arabian Kingdom
ssuṣuudiyya	
ilmayrib	Morocco
ilmugtamaʔ ilsaʔabi	Arab society
ilʔimaʔaat ilsaʔabiyya	the United Arab Emirates
ilmuttaḥida	
ilʔuds	Jerusalem
ilʔumma lsaʔabiyya	the Arab Nation
ilʔurḍun	Jordan
ilqaahiṛa	Cairo
ilqawmiyya ilsaʔabiyya	Arab nationalism
ilwaṭan ilsaʔabi	the Arab Nation
ilxaliig ilsaʔabi	the Arabian Gulf
ilxaliig ilsaʔabi	the Persian Gulf
ilxarṭuum	Khartoum
ilyaman	Yemen
ilyaman ilganubiyya	Southern Yemen
ilyaman iššamaliyya	Northern Yemen
ilṣaalam ilsaʔabi	the Arab World
ilṣiraaʔ ~ ilṣiraaq	Iraq
imaʔara	Emirate
inniil	The Nile
iṛṛabaat	Rabat
iṛriyaad	Riyadh
issudaan	Sudan
issuṣudiyya	Saudi Arabia
iššumaaI	Somalia
iššarʔ ilʔawṣat	the Middle East
iššarq ilʔawṣat	

iššarʔa	Sharjah
izzahraan	Dhahran
kuweeti -yyiin	a Kuwaiti
libya	Libya
liibi -yyiin	a Libyan
lubnaan	Lebanon
lubnaani -yyiin	a Lebanese
maɗiinit ilgazaaʔir	Algiers
maɗiinit ilkuweet	Kuwait ( city )
maɗiinit tuunis	Tunis
maɗiinit ʕadan	Aden ( city )
makka	Mecca
mamlaka - mamaalik	kingdom
maqadiššu	Mogadishu
maşqaṭ	muscat
maşr	Egypt
maşri -yyiin	an Egyptian
mayribi - mayarba	a Moroccan
munazzamit ittafriir	Palestinian Liberation
ilfilistiiniyya	Organization
muritanya	Mauritania
nahṛ ilʔurdun	the Jordan River
nuwakšot	Nouakchott
qanaat issiwees	Suez Canal
qawmiyya	nationalism
qaṭar	Qatar
siina	Sinai
sudaani -yyiin	a Sudanese
surya	Syria
suuri -yyiin	a Syrian
suʕuudi -yyiin	a Saudi
şalıṭana -aat	Sultanate
şanʕaaʔ	San'a
şumaali -yyiin	a Somalian
šamaal afriqya	North Africa
tuunis	Tunisia
tuunisi -yyiin ~ tawansa	a Tunisian

---

ṭarablus	Tripoli
umm durmaan	Ommdurman
urduni -yyiin	a Jordanian
waafa -aat	oasis
xaliig ilṣaqaba	Gulf of Aqaba
xaliig issiwees	Gulf of Suez
xaliig ṣadan	Gulf of Aden
yamani -yyiin	a Yemeni
ṣadan	Aden
ṣammaan	Amman
ṣarabi - ṣarab	an Arab
ṣiraaʔi ~ ṣiraaqi -yyiin	an Iraqi
ṣumaan	Oman

## Category #4 Calendar

ilʔayyaam wiššuhur wittaawiim

abiib	Ebeeb ( 11th Coptic month; starts 7th of July )
abriil	April
amšiiir	Amsheer ( 6th Coptic month; starts 7th or 8th of February )
ayyaam ilʕamal	work days
ayuştuş	August
baaba	Babeh ( 2nd Coptic month; starts 10th or 11th of October )
baʔuuna	Ba-ooneh ( 10th Coptic month ; starts 7th of June )
baṛamhaat	Baramhaat ( 7th Coptic month; 9th of March )
baṛamuuda	Barmodeh ( 8th Coptic month; starts 8th of April )
bašans	Beshens ( 9th Coptic month; starts May 8th )
disimbir ~ disambir	December
fibṛaayir	February
gamaada lʔawwal	Jumada I ( 5th Muslim month )
gamaada ttaani	Jumada II ( 6th Muslim month )
hatuur	Hatoor ( 3rd Coptic month; starts 9th or 10th of November )
ilgumʕa	Friday
ilḥadd	Sunday
illitneen ~ litneen	Monday
ilʔarḃaʕ ~ larḃaʕ	Wednesday
ilxamiis	Thursday
issabt	Saturday
ittalaat	Tuesday

ittaqwiim ilhigri	Muslim Calendar ( ritual ; religious )
ittaqwiim ilmilaadi	Gregorian Calendar ( official )
ittaqwiim ilʔibṭi	Coptic Calendar ( for agricultural cycle )
kiyaak	Kiyahk ( 4th Coptic month; starts 9th or 10th of December )
maaris	March
maayu	May
misra	Misra ( 12th Coptic month; starts 6th of August )
mufakkira -aat	diary
muharrām	Muharram ( 1st Muslim month )
nasy	Nesee ( a period of five or six days at the end of the Coptic year )
natiiga - nataayig	calendar
natiigit heet	wall calendar
nuvimbir ~ nuvambir	November
ragab	Rajab ( 7th Muslim month )
ṛabiiṣ ilʔawwal	Rabia I ( 3rd Muslim month )
ṛabiiṣ ittaani	Rabia II ( 4th Muslim month )
ṛamaḍaan	Ramadan ( 9th Muslim month )
sana - siniin ~ sanawaat	year
sana baṣiiṭa	non-leap year
sana kabiisa	leap year
sanawi (adj.) ~ sanawiyyan (adv.)	yearly
sibtimbir ~ sibtambir	September
ṣafar	Safar ( 2nd Muslim month )
ṣahr - ṣunuur	month
ṣahrī (adj.) ~ ṣahriyyan (adv.)	monthly
ṣawwaal	Shawwal ( 10th Muslim month )
ṣaṣbaan	Shaban ( 8th Muslim month )
taqwiim - taqawiim	calendar
tawʔiit ṣeefi	daylight saving time
tuut	Toot ( 1st Coptic month; starts 10th or 11th of September )

---

tuuba	Toobeh ( 5th Coptic month; starts 8th or 9th of January )
uktoobaḡ	October
usbuuṣ - asabiṣ	week
usbuuṣi (adj.) ~ usbuṣiyyan (adv.)	weekly
yanaayir	January
yoom - ayyaam	day
yoomi (adj.) ~ yawmiyyan (adv.)	daily
yulyu ~ yulya	July
yunyu ~ yunya	June
zulḥigga	Zulhijjah ( 12th Muslim month )
zulqiṣda	Zulqida ( 11th Muslim month )





*Category #5 Clothes and Adornment*

## ilmalaabis wizziina

a!maaz ,a -aat	diamond
anaaqa	elegance
aniiq -iin	elegant
a?ṭaan ( p )	cotton material
astik - asaatik	elastic ( n., adj. )
aṣwaaf ( p )	woolen material
badla - bidal	suit (men's)
ba!ṭu - ba!aaṭi	overcoat
banṭaloon -aat	trousers
biluuza -aat	blouse
binsa - binas	hairpin
biṭaana -aat	lining
biṣaama -aat	pajamas
buṛneeṭa - baṛaniit	European hat
buṛnus - baṛaanis	burnoose
buṛnus ilḥammam	bathrobe
dabbuus - dababiis	pin
dahab	gold
dibla - dibal	wedding ring ( band )
ḡaffar / taḡfiir	to braid
ḡifiirra - ḡafaayir	braid
faḡḡa	silver
fanilla -aat	undershirt
farw	fur
faṣṣal / tafṣiil	to make to measure (clothes)
furṣa - furaṣ	brush
furṣit sinaan ~ furṣit asnaan	toothbrush
fustaan - fasatiin	a dress
fustaan saḡra	evening dress ( ladies )

fuuṭa - fuwaṭ	towel
fuuṭit ḥammaam	bath towel
fuuṭit ideen	hand towel
fuuṭit wiṣṣ	face towel
gallabiyya - galaliib	galabia
gawanti - gawantiyaat	gloves
gawahirgi -yya	jeweler
gawḥaṣa - gawaahir	jewel
gazma - gizam	shoes
gazma bkaṣb	high heel shoes ( ladies )
gazmagi -yya	shoemaker
geeb - guyuub	pocket
gibba - gibab	long outer garment open in front ( for men )
gild	leather
gunilla ~ ḡuup -aat	skirt
guux	felt
ḥala? / ḥilaaʔa (a)	to have one's hair cut
ḥala? / ḥilaaʔa (a)	to shave
ḥala? - ḥilʔaan	earrings
ḥammaala -aat	suspenders
ḥariimi	for or pertaining to women
ḥariir	silk
ḥaṣaayir ( p )	silk material
ḥilaaʔa	shaving
ḥinna	henna
ḥizaam - ḥizima	belt
ibra - ibar	needle
ikladooṛ	nail polish
istiḥamma / ḥumuum	to take a bath
iswira - asaawir	bracelet
kafuula - kawafiil	diaper
kakuula - kawakiil	long outer garment with buttons in the front ( for men )
kaṣsoon -aat	men's drawers
kaṣravatta -aat	necktie

kaskitta -aat	cap, hat
kawa / kawy (i)	to iron ( e.g. garment )
kiis - akyaas	purse
kilott -aat	underpants
kirdaan - karadiin	necklace ( peasant )
kittaan	linen
kolonya	eau-de-cologne
korseeh -aat	girdle
kuḥl	antimony, kohl
kumm - akmaam	sleeve
kustubaan -aat	thimble
labbiisa -aat	shoehorn
libaas -aat ~ libisa	men's underwear
libis / libs (i)	to put on ( garment )
libis / libs (i)	to wear
libs	attire
libs	clothing ; clothes
libs madani	civilian dress
libs saḥṛa	evening dress
libs ṣaskari	military uniform
luuli ~ lu?lu?	pearls
makanit ḥilaaʔa	shaver, razor (manual)
makwit šaṣṛ	hair curler (heated curling iron)
makyaaž	ladies' make-up
malaabis ~ huduum	clothing ; clothes
malaabis ~ huduum	clothes ; clothing
malaabis daaxiliyya	underwear
mandiil - manadiil	handkerchief
mandiil ṛaas	bandana
mandiil wara? - manadiil wara?	facial tissue
maʔaṣṣ -aat	scissors
maryala - maraayil	apron
maššaṭ / ṭamšiiṭ	to comb
mayooh -aat	bathing suit
mayooh -aat	swimsuit
maṣguun - maṣagiin	paste

maṣguun sinaan ~ maṣguun asnaan	toothpaste
milaaya laff -aat	body wrap ( black outer garment - women )
miraaya -aat	mirror
miṣṭ - amṣaaṭ	comb
mooḍa	fashion
mugawhaṛaat	jewelry
muḷṭaaṭ - maḷaṭiit	tweezer
muus - amwaas	razor blade
nasag / nasg (i)	to weave
permanant	permanent wave ( hair )
ṭamiis - ṭumṣaan	shirt
ṭamiis noom	nightgown
ṭaṣṣ / ṭaṣṣ (u)	to cut with scissors
ṭaṣṣ iṣṣaṭ	haircut
ṭaṣṣ iṣṣaṭ	to cut hair
ṭaṭiifa	velvet
ṭubṭaab - ṭabaṭiib	clogs
ṭumaaṣ - aṭmiṣa	material ( cloth )
ṭuṭn	cotton
rafa / rafy (i)	to mend ( clothes )
raṭṭaṭ / tarṭiif	to patch ( garment )
raṣaaṭa	slender build
rigaali	of or pertaining to men
riifa	perfume
ṛoloo -haat	hair curlers
ṛoob - aṛwaab	robe
ṛuuṣ ~ aḥmaṣ ṣafaayif	lipstick
saayiy - siyyaay	goldsmith
sarraḥ / tasriif	to comb
sideeri - sadaari	vest
sutyaan -aat	brassiere
ṣabay / ṣibaaya ~ ṣabya	to dye
ṣabyit huduum	clothes dye
ṣabyit ṣaṭ	hair coloring ( dye )
ṣabuun ,a -aat	soap
ṣabuun ḥilaaṭa	shaving cream

ṣaḍaf - aṣḍaaf	shell ( e.g. seashell ); mother-of-pearl
ṣandal - ṣanaadil	sandals
ṣinaaṣa yadauiyya	handmade , hand-crafted
ṣuuf	wool
šamsiyya - šamaasi	umbrella
šaraab -aat	socks
šaraab -aat	stockings
šaraab naylun	nylon stockings
šibšib - šabaašib	slippers
širīiṭ - šaraayit	ribbon
šort -aat	pair of shorts
tantilla ~ dantel	lace
tarzi -yya	tailor
tayyeer -aat	suit ( lady's )
tookā - tuwak	buckle
ṭaʔiyya - ṭawaaʔi	skull-cap
ṭarḥa - ṭuraḥ	head cover ( women )
warniiš	shoe polish
xaatim - xawaatim	ring ( finger )
xaatim gawaaz	ring, wedding
xayyaaṭa -aat	dressmaker
xayyaṭ / xiyaat	to sew
xeet - xuyuuṭ	thread
yaaʔa -aat	collar
zannuuba	thonged slippers
zayyin / tazyiin	to adorn
ziina	adornment
ziyy - azyaaʔ	apparel
zuṛaaṛ - zaṛaayir	button
žakitta -aat	coat
žirs ~ pulovar -aat	sweater
šabaaya -aat	cloak-like woolen wrap, aba
šala lmoḍa	fashionable
šuʔd - šiʔaad	necklace
ṣazal / ṣazl (i)	to spin
ṣuweeša - ṣawaayiš	bracelet



## Category #6 Colors

## ii?alwaan

abyaḍ , beeḍa -biid	white
abyaḍaani , beeḍa -biid	fair-skinned
ahmar , hamra -humr	red
asmar , samra - sumr	black ( of people - euphemistic )
asmar , samra - sumr	brown-skinned
aṣfar , ṣafra - ṣufr	yellow
aṣṭar , ṣaṭra - ṣuṭr	blond ( complexion )
axḍar , xaḍra - xuḍr	green
azra? , zar?a - zur?	blue
bamba	pink
bamba msaxsax	shocking pink ( color )
banafsigi	violet ( color )
baṣali	light brown
bayaḍ	whiteness
bayyaḍ / tabyiiḍ	to make white, whiten
beeḡ	beige
bunni	brown
burtu?aani	orange ( color )
dahabi	gold ( color )
dahhib / tadhiib	to gild
dahhib / tadhiib	to gold plate
faatih	light ( color )
faa?iṣ	bright ( color )
faḍḍaḍ / tafḍiḍ	to silverplate
faḍḍi	silver ( color )
faruuzi	turquoise ( color )
fuzdu?i	pistachio ( color )
ginzaari	bluish-green
hammar / tafmiir	to make red, redden
humra ~ iḥmirraar	redness



ifmarṛ	to become red
iswadd	to become black
iswid , sooda - suud	black
iṣfarṛ	to become yellow
iḡdarṛ	to become green
izra??	to become blue
kammuuni	mustard-( brownish )
kanaari	canary yellow
kuḥli	navy blue
kuṛumbi	pastel green
labani	baby blue
lamuuni	lemon yellow ( color )
lawwin / talwiin	to color
loon - alwaan	color
milawwin ~ mulawwan -iin	colored
milaṣṣaṭ	gaudy
mišmiši	apricot ( color )
muzarḡkaš	decorated
niili	indigo
?amḥi	wheat-colored ( complexion )
quṛmuzi	carmine ( color )
ṛamaadi ~ ṛumaadi	grey
ṛuṣaaṣi	grey
samaawi	sky blue
samni	off-white
sawaad	blackness
sawwid / taswiid	to blacken
ṣaffar / taṣfiir	to make yellow
ṣufra	yellowness
šaahi?	bright ( of colors )
ṭiḥiini	beige ( tahiini color )
wardi	rose colored
xaḡḡar / taxḡiir	to make green
xamri	wine-colored ( reddish complexion )
xooxi	peach ( color )
xuḡra ~ xaḡaar	greenness

---

zahri	royal blue
zarra? / tazrii?	to make blue
zaṛkaš / zaṛkaša	to decorate
zaṭuuni	olive green
zayyin / tazyiin	to decorate
zeeti	dark green
zibiibi	maroon ( color )
ziina -aat	decoration
ziina -aat	ornament
zur?a	blueness
ʕasali	light brown ( particularly of eyes )
ʕinnaabi	wine color
yaami?	dark ( color )



## Category # 7 Currency, Weights and Measures

ilṣumla wilʔawzaan wilmaʔayiiṣ

ardabb - aradibb	dry measure ( 198 pounds )
baala -aat	a bale
bariiza - baraayiz	ten piasters
buuṣa -aat	inch
buṣd - abṣaad	dimension ; distance
daaʔin -iin	creditor
darhim - daraahim	dirham ( measure = 3.12 g )
deen - duyuuṇ	debt
diraaṣ	armspan ( measure = .68 meters )
dulaar -aat	dollar
faddaan - fadadiin ~ afdina	feddan ( square measure = 4200.833 mm )
fakk / fakka ( u )	to change money
fakka	small change ( money )
fallis / tafliis	to become bankrupt
filuus	money
fṛank -aat	franc
galoon -aat	gallon
gineeh -aat	pound ( currency )
gineeh istirliini	pound sterling
gineeh maṣri	Egyptian pound
giṛaam -aat	gram
iflaas ~ tafliis	bankruptcy
ilmawaziin wilmakayiiṣ	weights and measures
istadaan / istidaana	to incur debt
kayyil / keel	to measure ( dry , for grains )
keela -aat	dry measure ( 1/12 of /ardabb/ )
kiilu ~ kiilugraam	kilogram
kiilu ~ kiilumitr -aat	kilometer
kiilusaykil	kilocycle ( radio )

kiiluwaṭ	kilowatt
litr -aat	liter
madiin -iin	debtor
madyuun -iin	in debt
malliim - malaliim	milleme ( 1/10 piaster )
maʔaas -aat	size
maṣlaḥṭ iddamya wilmawaziin	assize department ( Bureau of Standards )
maṣṭara - maṣaṭiṭ	measuring ruler ( = 12 inches or 30 centimeters )
mawaziin	weights ( weighing units )
mifallis	bankrupt, broke
miil - amyaal	mile
mikyaaI - makayiiI	dry measure ( grains )
millimitr -aat	millimeter
miʔyaas - maʔayiiis	measurement
misaaha -aat	surface area
mitr - amtaar	meter ( measurement )
mitr mukaṣṣab	cubic meter
mitr muṣabbaṣ	square meter
mizaan - mawaziin	scales
mizaan ḥaṣaara	thermometer
mizaan mayya	a level ( instrument )
mizaan ṭabliyya	platform scale
naʔdan ~ naʔdi	in cash
naʔdiyya ~ filiis	ready money
pins -aat	pence
ʔaas / ʔiyaas ( i )	to measure
ʔadam - aʔdaam	foot ( measurement )
ʔinṭaar - ʔanaṭiir	kantar ( = 44.93 kilogram )
ʔirš ~ ʔirš ṣaay - ʔuṣuūš	piaster ( coin = 1/100 pound )
ʔirš taṣriifa ~ taṣriifa	half-piaster ( coin )
ʔiraat - ʔaraṭiit	karat ( = .195 gram )
ʔiraat - ʔaraṭiit	kerat ( square measure = 1/24 feddan = 175.035 m <sup>2</sup> )
riyaaI -aat	riyal ( coin , Egypt = 20 piasters )
raṭI - arṭaal	pound ( weight )

sanṭimītr -aat	centimeter
siṅa - sinag	weight ( weighing unit )
ṣarāf ṣiik ( i )	to cash a check
ṣakkik	to sell or buy on credit
ṣibr - aṣbaaṣ	handspan
ṣiik siyaahi - ṣikaat siyahiyya	traveler's check
ṣilin -aat	five piasters
ṣukuk	on charge ( selling and buying )
tahriib iṣumla	currency smuggling
tiṭiil	heavy
ṭinn - aṭnaan	ton
wara? banknoot	banknotes
wara? inna?d	banknotes
wazan / wazn ( i )	to weigh
wazn - awzaan	weight
weeba -aat	dry measure ( 1/16 of /ardabb/ )
wiṭiyya -aat	ounce
xafiif	light ( adj )
xamsa gneeh	five pound note
xamsa saay	five-piaster ( note or coin )
xamsa wṣiṣriin ṭirṣ	quarter pound ( note = 25 piasters )
xamsiin ṭirṣ	half-pound ( note = 50 piasters )
yaṛda -aat	yard ( measurement )
zayyif / tazyiif	to falsify
ṣaṣṣa gneeh	ten pound note
ṣaṣṣa saay	ten-piaster ( note or coin )
ṣumla	currency
ṣumla maḥalliyya	local currency
ṣumla muzayyafa	counterfeit money
ṣumla saḥla	soft currency
ṣumla ṣaṣba	hard currency
yaṣṣ / yiṣṣ ( i )	cheat



*Category #8 Directions*

## ilgihaat

bahḥar / mibahḥar	to head north
bahri	north
bahri	northern
buṣṣa -aat	compass
ganuub	south
ganuubi	southern
giha ~ ittigaah -aat	direction
ilgihaat ilʔaṣliyya	cardinal directions
ilgihaat ilʔaṣliyya	principal directions
ʔabbil / miʔabbil	to head south
ʔibli	south
ʔibli	southern
šamaal	north
šarʔ	east
šarʔi	eastern
šarraʔ / mišarraʔ	to head east
šimaal	left ( direction )
waggiḥ / tawgiḥ	to direct
wagh bahri ~ ilwagh ilbahri	Lower Egypt
wagh ʔibli ~ ilwagh ilʔibli	Upper Egypt
yimiin	right ( direction )
yaṣb	west
yaṣbi	western
yaṣṣab / miyaṣṣab	to head west





## Category # 9 Diplomacy

## iddiplomasiyya

adda ila / taʔdiya	to lead to
agnabi	foreign
agnabi - agaanib	foreigner
agra / igraaʔ	to conduct ( e.g. plebiscite )
akkid / taʔkiid	to emphasize
akkid / taʔkiid	to reaffirm
amiir - umaṛa	prince
amiira -aat	princess
amn ~ amaan	security
anqaz / inqaaz	to rescue
anzaṛ / inzaaṛ	to warn
aṣḍar / iṣḍaar	to issue
awraaʔ iṣṭimaad	credentials
azma -aat	crisis
aṣṭlan / iṣṭlaan	to announce
aṣṭab ṣan / iṣṭaab	to express
baṛqiyya -aat	telegram
bimunasbit	on the occasion
biṣsa -aat	mission
biṣsa diplomaasiyya	diplomatic mission
biṣsa taṣṭliimiyya	educational mission
biṣaʔn	concerning
daṣṣin / tadṣiin	to inaugurate
dawli	international
daṣa / daṣwa ( i )	to invite
daṣwa - daṣaawi	invitation
daṣwa rasmiyya	official invitation
diplomaasi	diplomatic
diplomaasi -yyiin	diplomat

diplomaasiyya	diplomacy
diṣaaya -aat	propaganda
fataḥ baab ilmufawaḍaat	to open negotiations
fawwaḍ / tafwiid	to delegate
gaamiṣat idduwal ilṣarabiyya	League of Arab Nations
gamṣiyya -aat	assembly
gamṣiyya ṣamma	general assembly
gamṣiyya ṣumumiyya	general assembly
gihaaz - aghiza	organization ( system )
haagim / huguum	to attack
haddid / tahdiid	to threaten
hanna / tahniʔa	to congratulate
hayʔa diplomaasiyya	diplomatic corps
hayʔit ilyunisef	U.N.I.C.E.F.
hayʔit ilyunisku	U.N.E.S.C.O.
ḥaakim - ḥukkaam	ruler
ḥadiis - aḥadiis	conversation
ḥafla -aat	party (celebration)
ḥafla saahiṛa	evening party
ḥaflit istiʔbaal	reception
ḥaflit istiʔbaal rasmiyya	official reception
ḥaflit ṣaṣa	dinner party
ḥaliif - ḥulafa	ally
ḥaqiiba diplomaasiyya	diplomatic pouch
ḥaram irṛaʔiis	First Lady
ḥaṣas iṣṣaṛaṭ	honor guard
ḥarḅ - ḥuṛuub	war
ḥarḅ ahliyya	civil war
ḥarḅ barda	cold war
ḥaṣaana diplomaasiyya	diplomatic immunity
ḥazzaṛ / taḥziir	to caution
ḥiyaad	neutrality
ḥiyaad igaabi	positive neutrality
ḥuduud	boundaries
idaarit ilmaṛaasim	Protocol Department
iftataḥ / iftitaaḥ	to open ( inaugurate )
igtimaaṣ -aat	meeting

igtimaaʕ ilqimma	summit meeting
igtimaaʕ sirri	secret meeting
ihtamm bi / ihtimaam	to be concerned
ihtagga ʕala / ihtaggaag	to protest
ihtakar / ihtikaar	to monopolize
ihtikaar -aat	monopoly
ilbank iddawli ilʔinʕaaʔ wittaʕmiir	International Bank for Reconstruc - tion and Development
ilbeet ilʔabyaḍ	the White House
ilmanduub issaami	the High Commissioner
ilʔamiin ilʕaam	the Secretary General
ilʔamiin ilʕaam ilʔumam ilmuttaʕida	United Nations Secretary General
ilʔumam ilmuttaʕida	the United Nations
ilqaaʔim biʔaʕmaal ...	charge d'affaires ...
ilxuṭuut ilkuḅra	blueprint , plan
ilxuṭuut ilʕaʕiida	blueprint
imtiyazaat diplomaasiyya	diplomatic privileges
inhaaʕ ila / inhiyaʕ	to side with
intaʔad / intiʔaad	to criticize
inʕaqad / inʕiqaad	to be held ( meeting )
iṛraʔiis ilmuntaxab	president-elect
issilk issiyaasi	diplomatic corps
issiyaasa	politics
istadaʕa / istidʕaaʔ	to summon
istidʕaaʔ	summons
istiftaaʔ -aat	plebiscite
iṣlaaḥ -aat	reform
iṣṭibaak -aat	clash
itfaawid / tafaawuḍ	to negotiate
itḥaalif / taḥaaluf	to ally
itʕaawir maʕa / taʕaawuṛ	to consult with
ittifaaʔ	agreement
itʕaawin maʕa / taʕaawun	to co-operate with
izdiyaad	increase ( n )
iʕaadit ilʕilaqaat	resumption of relations
iʕtaʕaf bi / iʕtiʕaf	to recognize ( acknowledge )

iṣṭazam / iṣṭizaam	to intend
kallif / takliif	to entrust
karṣam / takriim	to honor ( revere )
kazzib / takziib	to deny
kilmit ilʔiftitaaf	opening speech
kilmit tarḥiib	welcoming address
lagna - ligaan	committee
laya / layy ( i )	to abolish
mabdaʔ - mabaadiʔ	principle
madʕu -wwiin	invited guest
magaal -aat	field ( sphere , range )
maglis - magaalīs	council
maglis ilʔamn	Security Council
mahaam maṣṣibu	tasks of his position
maktab - makaatib	office
malik - muluuk	king
malika -aat	queen
maluuṣ masiil	incomparable
manduub -iin	deputy
manduub fooʔ ilʕaada	ambassador extraordinary
manduub xaṣṣ	special envoy
maṣṣib - manaṣṣib	office ( position )
maʔduba - maʔaadib	banquet
marsuum - marasiim	decree
maṣḥala - maṣḥaḥil	phase
maṣḍar - maṣṣaadiṣ	source
maṣḍar masʔuul	responsible source
maṣḍar rasmi	official source
maṣṣlaḥa - maṣṣaaliḥ	interest ( good, benefit )
maṣṣlab - maṣṣaaṣib	demand
mawqif - mawaaqif	situation , position
maṣṣlumaat	information
maṣṣuuna -aat	aid
maṣṣuuna qṭiṣṣaadiyya	economic aid
maṣṣuuna ṣaskariyya	military aid
minḥa - minah	grant
misaaq - mawasiiq	a charter

mudawalaat	deliberations
mudiir ilmaṣaasim	chief of protocol
mufawḍa -aat	negotiation
mufawwaḍiyya -aat	legation
muhāayid -iin	neutral
muḥriḡ	embarrassing
mulḥa? -iin	attaché
mulḥa? baḥri	naval attaché
mulḥa? diini	religious attaché
mulḥa? faxri	titular attaché
mulḥa? gawwi	air attaché
mulḥa? saqaafi	cultural attaché
mulḥa? siyaasi	political attaché
mulḥa? ṣuḥafi	press attaché
mulḥa? tugaari	commercial attaché
mulḥa? ṣaskari	military attaché
mumassil -iin	representative
mumassil rasmi	official representative
munafsa -aat	competition
munaqṣa -aat	discussion
munazzama -aat	organization
munazzamit iṣṣiḥḥa lṣaalamiyya	World Health Organization
muntadab -iin	deputized
muṭṭamar -aat	conference
muṭṭamar -aat	convention
muṣaṣṣaḥ -iin	nominated candidate
muṣaṣṣar -iin	counselor, consultant
muṣaṣṣar ilṣufawwaḍiyya	counselor of legation
mustawa ( m ) -yaat	level ( n )
mutabaadal	mutual
mutaṣalliḡ bi	related to
muḡgaz	brief ( n ; adj )
muṣahda -aat	treaty
naaṭib ...	deputy ... ( vice ... )
nadab / nadb ( i )	to delegate
naqd	criticism
naṣaat -aat	activity

nazʕ issilaah	disarmament
protokool	protocol
?aaʕiʕ / muʔaʕʕa	to boycott
?aḍaaya ssaaʕa	current issues ( matters of the hour )
?aḍiyya - ?aḍaaya	issue
?aʕʕ ilʕilaqaat	severence of relations
?unṣul - ?anaaṣil	consul
?unṣul ʕaam	consul general
?unṣuli	consular
?unṣuliyya -aat	consulate
?unṣuliyya ʕamma	consulate general
qaaʕim bilʕaʕmaal	chargé d'affairs
qarʕar -aat	decree
rama ila ( i )	to aim at
rasmi -yyiin	official
raššah / taršiih	to nominate
rigaal aʕmaal	businessmen
risaala šafawiyya	verbal message
rafad / rafḍ ( u )	to reject
rafad / rafḍ ( u )	to refuse
rahhab / tarhiib	to welcome
raʕiis - ruʕasa	president
raʕiis biʕsa	chief of mission
safiir - sufaʕa	ambassador
sanduuʕ innaqd iddawli	International Monetary Fund
sayṭar ʕala / sayṭara	to dominate
sibaaq ittasaalluḥ	arms race
sifaʕa -aat	embassy
sikriteer	secrétaire
sikriteer awwal	first secretary
sikriteer ʕaam	secretary general
silaah - asliḥa	arms
siyaasa -aat	policy
siyaasi -yyiin	politician; political
siyaasit ʕadam ilʕinhiiyaaz	policy of non-alignment
šaahib issumuw ilmalaki	His Royal Highness

şifa rasmiyya	official status
şulṭa -aat	authority
şakkil / taşkiil	to form
şaʔn - şuʔuun	affair ( matter )
şihid / şahaada ( a )	to witness
tabaadul	exchange
tabaadul iṛṛaʔy	exchange of views
tadahwuṛ ilʔilaqaat	deterioration of relations
tadaxxal fi / tadaxxul	to interfere in
tafwiiḍ muṭlaq	unlimited authority
tagaahal / tagaahul	to ignore
tahniʔa - tahaani	congratulation
taḥadda / taḥaddi	to challenge
taḥsiin ilʔilaqaat	improvement of relations
taşriiḥ -aat	statement
taşaaawun	co-operation
taşdiil -aat	amendment
taşliiq -aat	comment
taşziiz	strengthening
tilliyṛaaf -aat	telegram
waafiʔ / muwafʔa	to agree
waḍaʔ ilḥagaṛ ilʔasaasi	to break ground
waḍaʔ ilḥagaṛ ilʔasaasi	to lay the cornerstone
waḍʔ - awḍaaʔ	position ( stand )
wafd - wufuud	delegation
wafd rasmi	official delegation
waʔt ṣaṣiib	critical time
waziir ilxargiyya	Minister of Foreign Affairs
waziir mufawwaḍ	minister plenipotentiary
wighit naẓaṛ - wighaat naẓaṛ	point of view
wizaariṭ ilxargiyya	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
xabiir - xubaṛa	expert
xadam / xidma ( i )	to serve
xaṭwa -aat	step
xuṭba - xuṭab	speech
xuṭuura	danger ( seriousness )
zaṣiim - zuṣama	leader



ʕaalami	international
ʕaalami	world-wide
ʕadam ittadaxxul	non-intervention
ʕaddil / taʕdiil	to amend
ʕalam - aʕlaam	flag
ʕallaq / taʕliiq ~ ʕallaʔ / taʕliiʔ	to comment
ʕamiid issilk issiyaasi	the Dean of the Diplomatic Corps
ʕaʔad / ʕaʔd ( i ) ~ ʕaqad / ʕaqd	to hold ( meeting )
ʕazza / taʕziya	to express condolences
ʕilaqa -aat ~ ʕilaʔa -aat	relations
ʕilaqaat diplomaasiyya	diplomatic relations
ʕilaqaat widdiyya	relations of amity
ʕilaqaat ilwidd wiṣṣaḍaaqa	relations of amity and friendship
ʕilaqaat matiina	firm relations
ʕilaqaat rasmiyya	official relations

## Category # 10 Education

## ittarbiya wittaʕliim

aala hasba - alaāt hasba	calculator
aala katba - alaāt katba	typewriter
adab - adaab	literature
adabi	literary
adiib - udaba	man of letters
agaaza -aat	vacation
ahda / ihdaaʔ	to dedicate
aʕlif / taʕliif	to compose, author
astiika - asatiik	eraser
aʕlas - aʕaalis	atlas
awaaʕil ittaʕaba	top students
bahas / bahs ( a )	to do research
bahs - abhaas	research
bakaloryoos	B.S. ( degree )
balaaʕa	eloquence
bargaʕ - baraagil	compasses ( for drawing circles )
barraʕa -aat	pencil sharpener
baḥhan / buḥhaan ( a )	to prove
beet - abyaat	verse ( poetry )
birnaamig diḥaasi	curriculum
buḥhaan - baḥhiin	proof
daftar - dafaatiir	notebook
daras / dars ( i )	to study
darris / tadriis	to teach
dars - duruus	lesson
daḥaga -aat	grade, mark ( school )
daḥaga gaamiʕiyya	university degree
dayra - dawaayir	circle ( geometry )
dayrit maʕaarif	encyclopedia

dibloom -aat	diploma
diraasa -aat	study
diwaan - dawawin	collection of poems ( by one poet )
duktoṛaah	doctorate
ḍarab / ḍarb ( a )	to multiply
fiʿl - afʿaal	verb
fann - funuun	art
farʿ - fuṛuʿ	branch
faṣl - fuṣuul	chapter
faṣl - fuṣuul	classroom
faṣl - fuṣuul	grade, level ( school )
faṣla -aat	comma
fihris ~ fihrisṭ - fahaaris	index
fihris ~ fihrisṭ - fahaaris	table of contents
fihris ilmaḥḍuṣaat	table of contents
gaahil - gahala	ignorant
gaamiṣi	academic ( pertaining to university )
gaawib / igaaba	to answer
gadwal - gadaawil	table ( e.g. time-table )
gadwal - gadaawil	time-table
gadwal idḍarb	multiplication tables
gahl	ignorance
gallid / tagliid	to bind ( book )
gamaʿ / gamʿ ( a )	to add
gamʿa -aat	university
gawaab - agwiba	answer
gayza - gawaayiz	prize
gihaaz tasgiil	tape recorder
gism ṣulb	a solid
guzʿ - agzaaʿ	volume
haamiṣ - hawaamiṣ	margin
handasa kahṛabaʿiyya	electrical engineering
handasit illasiiki	radio engineering
hiyaaya	spelling
ḥaaḍir / muḥaḍra	to lecture

haamiḍ - hawaamiḍ	acid ( chemistry )
haḍar / huḍuur ( a )	to be present
haflit taxarṛug	graduation ceremony
hallil / taḥlil	to analyze
harf - huṛuuf	letter of the alphabet
hibr	ink
hifiḥ / hifḥ ( a )	to study ( also memorize )
hisaab ilmusallasaat	trigonometry
idaarīt ilʔaṣmaal	business administration ( subject )
igbaari	compulsory
ilbalaaya	rhetoric ( subject )
ilfalsafa	philosophy ( subject )
ilfuṣḥa	standard Arabic ( language )
ilgabr	algebra
ilguyṛafya	geography
ilhandasa	engineering
ilhandasa lmadaniyya	civil engineering
ilhandasa lmanikiyya	mechanical engineering
ilhandasa lmiṣmariyya	architecture
ilhandasa zziṛaṣiyya	agricultural engineering
ilhisaab	arithmetic
ilhuṛuuf ilʔabgadiyya	letters of the alphabet
ilkiṃya	chemistry
illuṃa lfarisiyya ~ ilfarsi	Persian language
illuṃa lfaṛansiyya ~ ilfaṛansaawi	French language
illuṃa lhindiyya ~ ilhindi	Hindi language
illuṃa llaatiniyya ~ illatiini	Latin
illuṃa lʔalmaaniyya ~ ilʔalmaani	German language
illuṃa lʔibtīyya ~ ilʔibtī	Coptic language
illuṃa lʔingliiziyya ~ ilʔingiliizi	English language
illuṃa lyabaniyya ~ ilyabaani	Japanese language
illuṃa lyunaniyya ~ ilyunaani	Greek language
illuṃa lṣaṛabiyya ~ ilṣaṛabi	Arabic language
illuṃa liṣibriyya ~ ilṣibri	Hebrew language
illuṃa rruusiyya ~ irruusi	Russian language
illuṃa ṣṣiiniyya ~ iṣṣiini	Chinese language

illuya tturkiyya ~ itturki	Turkish language
ilmanṭiq	logic ( subject )
ilmaṣhad ilṣaali ilmusiiqa	Higher Institute for Music
ilmaṣhad ilṣaali littadbiir	Higher Institute for Home
ilmanzili	Economics
ilmaṣhad ilṣaali littarbiya	Higher Institute for Physical
ṛṛiyaḍiyya	Education
ilʔimtiḥaan innihaaʔi	final examination
ilqanuun ilḡinaaʔi	criminal law
ilqanuun ilmadani	civil law
ilṭaḥaʔ bi / ilṭiḥaaʔ	to enroll ( school )
ilzaami	compulsory
ilṣammiyya	colloquial language ( dialect )
ilṣaʔl ilʔilktiḡooni	computer
ilṣuluum	natural sciences
ilṣuluum ilḥarbiyya	military sciences
ilṣuluum ilʔinsaniyya	humanities
ilṣuluum issiyasiyya	political science
imla	dictation
imtiḥaan -aat	examination ( school )
imtiḥaan -aat	test ( school )
innaḥw	grammar
innaqd ilʔadabi	literary criticism
innaṭiqiin biḡḡaaḡ	Arabic speakers
inṣa	composition , essay
iqtabas / iqtibaas	to quote
irṛiyaḍiyyaat ~ irṛiyaada	mathematics
ism - asmaaʔ	noun
istaad	stadium
istantig / istintaag	to deduce
istantig / istintaag	to conclude
iṣṭilaah -aat	technical term
itfawwaq / tafawwuq	to excel
itkallim / kalaam	to speak
itʔammil / taʔammul	to contemplate

itṣawwar / taṣawwur	to imagine
ittadbiir ilmanzili	home economics ( subject )
ittarbiya ddiiniyya	religious instruction
ittarbiya rṣiyadiyya	physical education
ittariix	history ( subject )
ittaṣliim ilfanni	vocational education
ittaṣliim ilʔibtidaaʔi	elementary education
ittaṣliim ilʔiṣdaadi	preparatory education ( junior high )
ittaṣliim ilṣaali	higher education
ittaṣliim issanawi	secondary education
itxarṣag / taxarṣug	to graduate
itṣalliim / taṣliim	to learn
iṭṭabiilṣa	physics
iṭṭabiilṣa nnawawiyya	nuclear physics
iṭṭibb	medical science
iṭṭibb ilbeṭari	veterinary science
iṭṭibb innafsi	psychiatry
iṭṭibb iṣṣarṣi	forensic medicine
ixtibaar -aat	test ( school )
ixtiyaari	optional
izziraaṣa	agriculture
kaatib - kuttaab	writer
kaatiba -aat	writer
kalaam	speech ( talking )
kaslaan -iin ~ kasaala	lazy
katab - kitaaba ( i )	to write
kinaaya	metonymy
kitaab - kutub	book
kulliyya -aat	college
kulliyya -aat	Faculty ( college )
kulliyyit ilfunuun ilgamiila	College of Fine Arts
kulliyyit ilhandasa	College of Engineering
kulliyyit ilḥuʔuuʔ	College of Law
kulliyyit ilʔadaab	College of Arts
kulliyyit ilʔiqtiṣaad wilṣuluum issiyaasiyya	College of Economics and Political Science

kulliyyit ilʕulum	College of Science
kulliyyit iṣṣayḍala	College of Pharmacy
kulliyyit ittārbiya	College of Education
kulliyyit ittigaara	College of Business Administration ( commerce )
kulliyyit iṭṭibb	College of Medicine
kulliyyit iṭṭibb ilbeṭari	College of Veterinary Science
kulliyyit izziṛaaṣa	College of Agriculture
kulliyyit ṭibb ilʔasnaan	College of Dentistry
kursi - karaasi	chair
kuṛṛaasa - karariis	notebook
kutub madrasiiyya	text books
lahga -aat	dialect
laxxaṣ / talxiis	to summarize
liṣanṣ	B.A. ( degree )
luṣa -aat	language
luṣawi	linguistic
lafaz / lafz ( u )	to pronounce
lafz - alfaaz	word
madrasa - madaaris	school
madrasa agnabiyya	foreign school
madrasa btidaʔiyya	elementary school
madrasa fanniyya	technical school
madrasa iṣḍadiyya	junior high school
madrasa sanawiyya	high school
madrasa xaṣṣa	private school
madrasī	scholastic
madrasit haḍaana	nursery school
mafhuum - mafahiim	concept
maggaani	free ( gratis )
magmuuṣ	total of grades ( = grade point average )
magmuuṣa -aat	collection
maḥfuṣaat	recitation
maktab - makaatib	desk
maktab - makaatib	office
maktaba -aat	bookshop

maktaba -aat	library
malla / imla	to dictate
maḥṣab - malaasib	playground
manhag - manaahig	program ( of study )
manhag - manaahig	syllabus
manʔala - manaaʔil	protractor
manṭiʔa taʔliimiyya	educational zone ( district )
maʔlama - maʔaalim	pen case
maqaal ~ maqaala -aat	essay
maʕgiʕ - maʕaagiʕ	reference ( book )
maʕhala - maʕaahil	stage
maṣṭara - maṣaaṭir	measuring ruler
maṣṭuuʕ - maṣariʕ	project
maṭbaʕa - maṭaabʕ	printing house
mawḍuuʕ -aat ~ mawaḍiʕ	subject
maxṭuuṭ -aat	manuscript
maʕisteer	M.A. ( degree )
maʕhad - maʕaahid	institute ( scientific )
maʕhad iddiʕasaat ilʔifriqiyya	Institute of African Studies
maʕhad iṣṣiḥḥa lʕamma	Institute of Public Health
maʕmal - maʕaamil	laboratory
maʕrifa	knowledge
minḥa - minah	fellowship
minḥa - minah	scholarship
miswadda -aat	rough draft
mudarris -iin	teacher
mudarris xuṣuuṣi	tutor
mudarrisa -aat	teacher
mudaṣṣag -aat	amphitheatre
mudaṣṣag -aat	auditorium
mudiir -iin	director
mudiir ilgamṣa	rector ( president of university )
mudiir ittarbiya wittaʔliim	superintendent of schools
mugtahid -iin	diligent
muhandis ʕayy	irrigation engineer
muḥaadiir -iin	lecturer
muḥaḍḍra -aat	lecture



mulḥa? - malaahi?	appendix ( book )
mulaxxaṣ -aat	summary
munafsa	competition
muʔallif -iin	author
muʔallifa -aat	authoress
muʔannas	feminine ( gr. )
muʔarrix -iin	historian
muqaddima -aat	introduction
musabʔa -aat	contest
musaggil -iin	registrar
mušrif -iin	supervisor
mutargim -iin	translator
muxṭaṣar -aat	summary
muzakkar	masculine ( gr. )
muzakra	studying ( n )
muṣallim -iin	teacher
muṣallima -aat	teacher
naašir -iin	publisher
naaṣir - nuzṣaar	headmaster ( principal )
nagaḥ / nagaah ( a )	to succeed ( attain )
nahḍa -aat	renaissance
naḥwi	grammatical
naʔal / naʔl ( i )	to copy
nasr	prose
naṣṣ - nuṣuṣ	text ( e.g. of speech )
naṣar / našr ( u )	to publish
natiiga - nataayig	result
nazaṛi	theoretical
nazaṛiyya -aat	theory
nazra -aat	headmistress
nimra	grade ( for course )
nuʔṭa - nuʔaṭ	period ( punctuation )
ʔaal / ʔool ( u )	to say
ʔalam fibr	fountain pen
ʔalam fibr gaaf	ball-point pen
ʔalam ruṣaaṣ - iʔlaam ruṣaaṣ	pencil
ʔara / ʔiraaya ( a )	to read

ʔasam / ʔisma ( i )	to divide
qamuus / qawamiis	dictionary
qaṣīida - qaṣaaʔid ~ qaṣaayid	poem
qawaaʔid illuṣa	grammar
qīṣṣa - qīṣaṣ	story
qīṣṣa qaṣiirā	short story
qoos - aqwaas	parentheses
risaala - rasaayil	dissertation
riwaaya -aat	novel ( n )
ṛabba / tarbiya	to educate
ṛadd - ṛuduud	answer
ṛamz - ṛumuuz	symbol
ṛaʔiis qism	chairman ( department )
ṛaqam - aṛqaam	number
ṛiyaada	physical exercise
ṛoodit ilʔaṭfaal	kindergarten
saaʔil - sawaaʔil	liquid
sabbuurā -aat	blackboard
sammaʔ / tasmiiʔ	to recite
saʔal / suʔaal ( a )	to ask
saqaafa	culture
siilsila	series
suʔaal - asʔila	question
ṣaff - ṣufuuf	class ( school )
ṣaff - ṣufuuf	grade , level ( school )
ṣafha -aat	page
ṣaḥḥaḥ / taṣḥiiḥ	to correct ( school )
ṣaṭr - ṣuṭuur	line
ṣiʔit filʔimtiḥaan	to fail an exam
ṣaamil	comprehensive
ṣaaz	irregular
ṣaaʔir - ṣuṣaṛa	poet
ṣaggaʔ / taṣgiʔ	to encourage
ṣahaada -aat	certificate ( school )
ṣaraḥ / ṣarḥ ( a )	to explain
ṣaḥbi	folk ( e.g. folktale )
ṣiṣr	poetry

tabašiir	chalk
tadriis	teaching
tagriba - tagaarib	experiment
taḥliil	analysis
taḥliili	analytic
tamriin - tamariin	exercise
tanaafus	competition
targim / targama	to translate
taṣbiir -aat ~ taṣabiir	expression ( language )
taṣliim	instruction
taṣliim muxṭalaṭ	coeducation
taṣriib	Arabicization
taṣriif - taṣariif	definition
tilmiiz - talamiiz ~ talamza	pupil
tilmiiza -aat	pupil
ṭaalib - ṭalaba ~ ṭuḷḷaab	student
ṭaalib mutafawwiq	outstanding student
ṭaaliba -aat	student ( f )
ṭabaṣ / ṭabṣ ~ ṭibaaṣa ( a )	to print
ṭarad / tarḍ ( u )	to dismiss
ṭaraḥ / ṭarḥ ( a )	to subtract
ṭibb amṛaaḍ innisa	gynecology
ṭibb ilʔamṛaaḍ ilbaaṭiniyya	internal medicine ( subject )
ṭibb ilʔamṛaaḍ ilgildiyya	dermatology
ṭibb ilʔasnaan	dentistry
ṭumuuh	ambition
ummi -yyiin	illiterate
ummiyya	illiteracy
usluub - asaliib	style
ustaaz - asatza	professor
ustaaz musaaʿid	assistant professor ( American system )
ustaaz muṣaarik	associate professor ( American system )
ustaaz zaaʿir	visiting professor
ustaaza -aat	professor
uṣuul ittariiba	pedagogy

waagib -aat	homework
waraʔa - waraʔ	paper
waziir ittarbiya wittaʕliim	Minister of Education
wizaarit ittarbiya wittaʕliim	Ministry of Education
xarʕiʕa - xarʕayit	map
xatʕib - xuṭabaaʔ	orator
xatʕt	calligraphy
xirriig -iin	a graduate
zaakir / muzakra	to study
zihn - azhaan	mind ( also intellect )
zimiil - zumalaaʔ ~ zumala	colleague
zimiila -aat	colleague
ʕaalim - ʕulama	scientist
ʕaaqib / ʕiqaab	to punish
ʕabbaʕ / taʕbiir	to express
ʕabqaʕi - ʕabaqra	genius
ʕabqaʕiyya	ingenuity
ʕallaama	very learned person
ʕaliiil li / taʕliil	to account for
ʕallim / taʕliim	to teach
ʕamali	practical
ʕamiid - ʕumada	dean ( college )
ʕammim / taʕmiim	to generalize
ʕibaara -aat	phrase
ʕiid ilʔumm	Mother's Day
ʕiid ilʕilm	Academia Day
ʕilm - ʕulum	science
ʕilm - ʕulum	subject ( school )
ʕilm ilhandasa	geometry
ʕilm ilhaʕaraat	entomology
ʕilm ilhayawaan	zoology
ʕilm illuʕa	linguistics
ʕilm ilmaktabaat	library science
ʕilm ilmaʕaadin	minerology
ʕilm ilmuḥasba	accounting ( subject )
ʕilm ilmusiiqa	musicology ( subject )
ʕilm ilʔaḥyaaʔ	biology

ʕilm ilʔasaar	archaeology
ʕilm ilʔaʕwaat	phonetics
ʕilm ilʔaxlaaʔ	ethics ( subject )
ʕilm ilʔigtimaat	sociology
ʕilm ilʔinsaana	anthropology
ʕilm ilʔiqtiʕaad	economics ( subject )
ʕilm innabaat	botany
ʕilm innafsa	psychology
ʕilm innafsa ittaraʕawi	educational psychology
ʕilm iʕṣiḥḥa	hygiene ( subject )
ʕilm ittaraʕiya	education ( pedagogy )
ʕilm ittaraʕiya	education ( subject )
ʕilm waʕaaʔif ilʔaʕdaaʔ	physiology
ʕilmi	scientific
ʕinwaan - ʕanawiin	title
ʕirif / maʕrifa ( a )	to know
ʕuṭla -aat	vacation
ʕaab / ʕiyaab ( i )	to be absent
ʕaayib -iin	absent
ʕalaʔ	wrong
ʕalaʔa -aat ~ aʕlaʔaʔ	error
ʕalaʔa -aat ~ aʕlaʔaʔ	a mistake
ʕaṣṣ / ʕiṣṣ ( i )	to cheat
ʕiliʔ - ʕalaʔa ( a )	to make a mistake

*Category #11 Emotions, Temperaments  
and Mental Notions*

ilṣawaaṭif wilmazaag wilʔiḥsaas

aasif	I am sorry
alam - alaam	pain
amal - amaal	hope
ann / aniin ( i )	to groan
annib / taʔniib	to rebuke
aṛhaq / iṛhaaq	to overburden ( fatigue )
asaf	regret
asaṛ - asaar	effect
asif / asaf ( a )	to regret
assar / taʔsiir	to affect
axlaṣ / ixlaaṣ	to be faithful
baas / boos ( u )	to kiss
baka / buka ( i )	to weep
baṣaṭ / inbiṣaaṭ ( i )	to please s.o.
bawwiz / tabwiiz	to pout
boosa -aat	kiss
dahṣa	astonishment
dimṣa - dumuuṣ	tear drop
ḍaṛab / ḍaṛb ( a )	to hit
ḍiḥik / ḍiḥk ( a )	to laugh
faḍḍal / tafḍiil	to prefer
faṛḥa	happiness
faṛḥaan -iin	glad
faṛḥaan -iin	happy
faxuud ( bi ) -iin	proud ( of )
fikra - afkaar	idea
fikra - afkaar	notion
firiḥ / faṛaḥ ( a )	to rejoice
gaazibiyya	attraction

gabaan - gubana	coward
gamii - gumaal	beautiful
garii? - guṛaʔa	daring
haẓẓar / hiẓaar	to joke
hiẓaar	joking
ḥabb / ḥubb ( i )	to like
ḥabb / ḥubb ( i )	to love
ḥaniin	yearning
ḥann / ḥaniin ( i )	to long
ḥasad / ḥasad ( i )	to envy
ḥass / ḥiss ~ iḥsaas ( i )	to sense
ḥaziin - ḥazaana	sad
ḥazz	luck
ḥinniyya	affection
ḥiss ~ iḥsaas	sensory perception
ḥubb	liking
ḥubb	love
ḥubb izzaat	egoism
ḥusn ilḥazz	good luck
ibtasam / ibtisaam	to smile
iḥtamm bi / iḥtimaam	to take care of, be interested (in)
iḥsaas - aḥasiis	feelings
iḥtaṛam / iḥtiṛaam	to respect
ilmašaaṣir ilʔinsaniyya	human feelings
ilmaṣnawiyyaat	morale
indahaaš / indihaaš ~ dahša	to be amazed
indihaš / indihaaš ~ dahša	to be astonished
inṭibaaʔ -aat	impression
išmaʔazz / išmiʔzaaz	to feel disgusted
itfaaʔil / tafaaʔul	to be optimistic
ithayyaṛ / taḥayyuṛ	to be confused
itkabbaṛ / takabbuṛ	to be pompous
itkasaf / kusuuf	to get embarrassed
itʔassif / taʔassuf	to express regret
itʔaggib / taʔaggub	to wonder
iṣgaab	admiration
kaṛaahiya	hatred

kibriyaa?	pride
kidib / kidb ( i )	to tell lies
kirih / kuḥ ( a )	to hate
laam / loom ( u )	to blame
laṭīf ilmazaag	of good nature
liṣib / liṣb ( a )	to play
mabṣuut	pleased
madaḥ / madḥ ( a )	to praise
magd	glory
maḥbuub -iin	beloved ( m )
maṣṣaaṣir	feelings
mazaag - amziga	temperament
mazaḥ / mazḥ ~ mizaah ( a )	to joke
mayṣuṣ -iin	conceited
mizaah	joking
mufibb -iin	compassionate
mundahiṣ -iin	amazed
munḥarif ilmazaag	upset
muṣassir	effective
mutakabbir -iin	proud ( haughty )
muṣgab binafsu	vain ( person )
naṣiib	luck
nidim / nadam ( a )	to regret
nufuuz	influence
?ala?	anxiety
?ala?	restlessness ( worry )
?ala?	sleeplessness ( insomnia )
?idir / ?udra ( a )	to have ability, to be able
?ili? / ?ala? ( a )	to become anxious
?ili? / ?ala? ( a )	to lie sleepless
qabiḥ - qubaḥa	ugly
qalbi	cordial ( sincere )
radii? -iin	bad
raḡba	desire
rooḥ - aḡwaaḥ	soul
sarḡ / suḡuṣ ( u )	to make happy
sarḡ / suḡuṣ ( u )	to please s.o.



saʕaada	happiness
saʕiid - suʕada	happy
siʕid / saʕd ~ saʕaada ( a )	to be happy
suʕuʕ	joy
suuʔ ilʕaʕʕ	bad luck
ʕaʕaʔ / ʕiʕʔ ( u )	to be truthful
ʕaʕiʕ	right ( adj )
ʕaʕax / ʕuʕaax ( u )	to cry ( shout )
ʕibiʕ / ʕabʕ ( u )	to be patient
ʕaʕaʔa	pity
ʕafuuʔ - ʕuʕaʔa	compassionate
ʕafuuʔ - ʕuʕaʔa	kind ( person )
ʕaʕaf	honor
ʕaʕraf / taʕriʕ	to confer honor
ʕaʕar bi / ʕuʕuʕ ( u )	to feel
ʕugaaʕ - ʕugʕaan	brave
ʕukʕ	thanks
ʕuʕuʕ	feeling
taab / tooba ( u )	to repent
taʕsiir	influence
taʕaaʕam / taʕaaʕum	to be pessimistic
ʕayyib -iin	good ( person )
uʕgib bi / iʕgaab ( a )	to admire
wiʕiʕ -iin	bad
wiʕiʕ -iin	ugly
xaaf / xoof ( a )	to be afraid
xaaf / xoof ( a )	to fear
xadaʕ / xidaaʕ ( a )	to deceive
xagal	embarrassment
xagal	shame
xaguul -iin	shy
xaguul -iin	timid
xaʕar - axʕaar	danger
xaʕiyya - xaʕaaya	sin
xawwaaf -iin	faint hearted ( fearful )
xawwaaf	timorous

xigil / xagal ( a )	to be ashamed
xigil / xagal ( a )	to get embarrassed
yīʔis / yaʔs ( a )	to despair
zanb - zunuub	sin
zihn - azhaan	intellect
ʔaatifa - ʔawaatīf	emotion
ʔaatifa - ʔawaatīf	sentiment
ʔaatīfi -yyiin	emotional
ʔaatīfi -yyiin	sentimental
ʔaaz ( u )	to wish
ʔaaz / ʔooza ( u )	to want
ʔafa / ʔafw ( i )	to forgive
ʔaʔl - ʔuʔuul	mind
ʔataf ʔala / ʔatf ( i )	to sympathize
ʔatf	sympathy
ʔaziiz - aʔizzaaʔ	dear ( person )
ʔazzib / taʔziib	to torture
ʔiʕiʔ / ʔiʕʔ ( a )	to love passionately
ʔiʕʔ	passion
ʔaaʔ / ʔeeʔ ( i )	to tease
ʔaaʔ / ʔeeʔ ( i )	to vex
ʔaḍab	anger
ʔalṭa -aat ~ aʔlaaʔ	fault
ʔalṭa -aat ~ aʔlaaʔ	mistake
ʔeeʔ	fury
ʔiḍib / ʔaḍab ( a )	to become angry
ʔiira	jealousy
ʔiliṭ / ʔalaṭ ( a )	to err



*Category #12 Entertainment and Sports*

## ittasliya wiṛṛiyaada

aala musiiqiyya	musical instrument
aalit taṣwiir sinimaaʔiyya	movie camera
aalit ʕarḍ	projector
adawaat ʕeed issamak	fishing tackle
alwaan mayya	water colors
alwaan zeet	oil paints
alʕaab	gymnastics
alʕaab ilquwa	athletics , track and field
arḡuul - arḡayil	a double barreled wind musical instrument made of reed
azaaʕ / izaafa	to broadcast
aḡaani ʕaʕbiyya	folk songs
baleeh	ballet
baʔʕiiʕ	tip ( gratuity )
basketbool	basket ball
baṭal - abṭaal	hero ; champion
baṭala -aat	heroine ; champion
baṭṭarḡiyya	battery
beesbool	baseball
bilyatʕu -haat	clown
birnaamig - baṛaamig	program
bufeeh -aat	refreshment room ( canteen )
buhayṛa -aat	lake
bunduʔiyya - banaadiʔ	rifle
daar ilʔopira ~ daar ilobṛa	the opera house
daffa	rudder
darṛab / tadriib	to train
diraama	tragedy , drama
domino ~ domana	dominoes

door - adwaar	part , role
faaz / fooz (u)	to win ( game )
fann šaṣbi	folk art
faṣl - fuṣuul	act ( play )
fataḥ / fatḥ (a)	to turn on ( radio, T.V. )
film - aflaam	film ; movie
film abyad wiṣwid	black-and-white
film buliisi	detective movie
film mulawwan	color movie
film naaṭi?	talking movie
film ṣaamiṭ	silent movie
film yaṣaami	romantic movie
fukaaha	humor
futbool	soccer
gariida sinamaʿiyya	newsreel
gihaaz tasgiil	tape recorder
gumhuur	audience
haawi - huwaah	amateur
huwaaya -aat	hobby
haamiḍ - ahmaad	film developer ( liquid )
haawi - huwaah	magician
hafla -aat	a party
hafla masaaʿiyya	evening performance ( movie )
hafla musiqiyya	concert
hafla ṣabaaʿiyya	morning performance ( movie )
ḥagaz / ḥagz ( i )	to reserve
ḥagla	hopscotch
ḥakam - ḥukkaam	referee
ḥammaḍ / taḥmiḍ	to develop film
ḥammaam sibaaḥa	swimming pool
ḥizaam innagaah	lifebelt
ilkoomi	a card game
ilkuṣa ṭṭayṣa	volleyball
ilʿaxbaar	the news
ilwalad yiʿuṣṣ	a card game
innihaaya	the end ( movie )
issalaam ilgumhuuri	national anthem

istamaʕ / istimaaʕ	to listen
istiʔbaal	reception ( radio, T.V. )
istiʔaafa	intermission ( theater )
istiʔraaḍ -aat	parade
iṣṭaad / ṣeed	to hunt
iṣṭaad / ṣeed	to shoot ( sport )
iṣṭaad samak	to fish
iṣṭiwaana -aat	record ( phonograph )
iṣṣaayib	a card game
iṣṭiwaana -aat	record ( disc )
itfaṣṣag sala	to watch
itmaṣṣa / tamṣiya	to take a walk
itsalla / tasliya	to pass the time
izaaʕa -aat	broadcasting
kaas - kuʔuus	sports cup , trophy
kabareeh -aat	cabaret
kabbaṛ / takbiir	to enlarge ( photograph )
kalb ṣeed	hunting dog
kamanga -aat	violin
kamira -aat	camera
kantiin	canteen
karatee	karate
kaṣṣaaf - kaṣṣafa	boy scout
kazinu -haat	casino
kisib / maksab (a)	to win
komiidya	comedy
kooṛa - kuwaṛ	ball
kooṛa ṣaṛaab	local ball game
kursi - karaasi	seat
kuṛat qadam	soccer
kuṛat ṭawla	ping-pong
kutṣeena	playing cards
laakim / mulakma	to box
laaʕib - laʕiiba	player
lanṣ -aat	launch; boat (n)
laʔṭa -aat	snapshot
lilkubaṛ faqaṭ	X-rated ( adults only )
liʕib / liʕb (a)	to play

looṣ - alwaaṣ	theater box
maḡṛab - maḡaarib	racket ( e.g., tennis )
maḡaṭṭit izaafa	broadcasting station
malha / malaahi	place of entertainment
malha layli	nightclub
malṣab - malaafiib	playground
malṣab tinis	tennis court
manaazir	scenery
manzar - manaazir	scene, view, landscape
maṣsaah	tragedy ( play )
maṣṣan / tamriin	to train
maṣraḥ	stage ( theater )
maṣraḥ - masaariḥ	theater
maṣraḥ ilṣaraayis	puppet theater
maṣraḥ qawmi	national theater
maṣraḥiyya -aat	a play
massil / tamsiil	to act
maṣyaf - maṣaayif	summer resort
maṣḥad - maṣaahid	scene ( in a play )
maṣṭa - maṣaati	winter resort
matinee	matinee
mawwaal - mawawiil	folk song with a set form
mayooh -aat	bathing suit
mazziika	music
mazziika afrangi	Western music
miina - mawaani	a port
miṣdaaf - maṣadiif	oar
miṣawwaṣaati -yya	photographer
monoloog -aat	light song conveying a social message
mooga mutawaṣṣiṭa	medium wave ( radio )
mooga qaṣiira	short wave ( radio )
mooga ṭawiila	long wave ( radio )
mubaṣaah - mubaṣayaat	game ( match )
mubaṣaah - mubaṣayaat	match ( game )
mubaṣaah dawliyya	international match

mubaṛaaḥ nihaaʔiyya	final match
mudarrīb -iin	trainer, coach
madaṛṛag -aat	auditorium
muftaaḥ - mafatiiḥ	radio knob
muḥtarif -iin	professional
mukabbir ṣooṭ	loudspeaker
mulaqqin -iin	prompter ( theater )
mumassil -iin	actor
mumassila -aat	actress
muntazah -aat	a park
muntig -iin	movie or theater producer
muʔallif -iin	author, composer
musabʔa -aat	contest
musalsala -aat	serial ( n )
musiiqa	music
musiiqa ʕarṣiyya ~ musiiqa ʕarʔiyya	Middle Eastern music
musiiqa ʕarabiyya	Arabic music
musiiqa yaṛbiyya	Western music
mustamiʕ -iin	listener
muṣarṣa	wrestling
mutafarrig -iin	spectator
muṭrib -iin	singer
muxayyam -aat	camp
muxrig -iin	screen or stage director
muziiʕ -iin	announcer
muṣanni -yiin	singer
muṣanniya -aat	singer
naadi - nawaadi	club
naadi ṛyaadi	sporting club
naay -aat	bamboo flute
naḥṛ - anhaar	river
naḥat / naḥt (a)	to sculpture
naḥḥaat -iin	sculptor
nakkīt / tankiit	to crack jokes
naṣṛa gawwiya	weather forecast



našrit ilʔaxbaaṛ	newscast
natiigit ilmubaṛaah	score ( game )
naṭṭ / naṭṭ (u)	to jump
naṭṭ ilḥabl	rope jumping
nigm - nuguum	movie star
nigma - nuguum	movie star ( f )
nizil / nuzuul (i) ( min ṣala )	to dismount ( horse )
nukta - nukat	joke
opīra ~ obṛa	opera
ping pong	ping-pong
piyaanu -haat	piano
ʔaarib - ʔawaarib	boat
ʔaarib buxaari	launch
ʔaarib ṣeed	fishing boat
ʔaarib šīṛaaṣi	sailboat
ʔaddif / taʔdiif	to row
ʔafal / ʔafl (i)	to turn off ( radio, T.V. )
ʔalṣ - ʔuluuṣ	a sail
ʔanuun - ʔawaniin	a multi-stringed musical instrument, zither
ʔuradaati -yya	a man with a performing monkey
qaaṣit musiqa	concert hall
qafaz / qafz (i)	to jump
qanaah - qanawaat	T.V. channel
rafṣ ilʔasqaal	weight lifting
rasam / rasm (i)	to draw
rassaam -iin	painter ( pictures )
rīkaab	stirrup
rikib / ṛukuub (a)	to mount ( horse ); ride
riʔʔ	tambourine
ṛaahin / ṛahaan	to bet
ṛaaqiṣ baleeh	ballet dancer
ṛaaqiṣit baleeh	ballet dancer ( f )
ṛaʔaṣ / ṛaʔṣ (u)	to dance
ṛaʔʔaaṣa -aat	dancer ( usually belly dancer )

ṛaʔṣ baladi	belly dancing
ṛaʔṣ šarʔi	belly dancing
ṛiyaada	sports
ṛooh ṛiyaḍiyya	sporting spirit
ṛukuub ilxeel	horseback riding
ṛuwwaad ilmasraḥ	theater-goers
ṛuwwaad issinama	cinema-goers
saabiʔ / sabaʔ ~ sibaaʔ	to race
saaha šaʕbiyya - sahaat šaʕbiyya	recreational field
sabaʔ ~ sibaaʔ	race ( games )
sabbah -iin	swimmer
sahra -aat	evening party
samak ,a -aat	fish
saʔʔaf / tasʔiif	to applaud
sariiʕ -iin	swift
sibaaha	swimming
sibaaʔ	racing
siiga	checkers ( folk game )
simfoniyya -aat	symphony
sinaryu	movie script, scenario
sinima -aat	cinema, the movies
sinnaara - sananiir	fishhook
sirk ~ sark	circus
sitaara - sataayir	curtain
siyaaha	tourism
suwaree	soiree
šaad / šeed (i)	to fish
šaad / šeed (i)	to hunt
šaari - šawaari	mast
šaariʕ / mušarfa	to wrestle
šawwar / tašwiir	to photograph
šayyaad -iin	hunter
šayyaad samak	fisherman
šeed	hunting
šeed samak	fishing
šuura - šuwar	photograph

ṣuura - ṣuwar	picture; painting
ṣuura - ṣuwar	a portrait
ṣuura bizzet	oil painting
ṣaaṣa -aat	screen ( movie )
ṣabaka - ṣabak	a net
ṣadd ilḥabl	tug of war
ṣaṭarāng	chess
ṣibbaak tazaakir	ticket office
ṣiriiṭ - ṣaraayit	tape ( recording )
tadriib	training
tamrinaat riyaḍiyya	physical exercises
taʔdiif	rowing
targama	subtitles ( movie )
tasliya - tasaali	passtime
tasʔiif	applause
tayyaar kahṛabaaʔi	electric current
tazkara - tazaakir	ticket
tilivisyoon -aat	television
timsaal - tamasiil	statue
tinis	tennis
tiyatron	theater
ṭabaʔ / ṭabʔ ~ ṭibaaʔa (a)	to print ( picture, book )
ṭabla - ṭuba!	drum
ṭawla	backgammon
ṭeer - ṭuyuur	bird
ṭuʔm	bait
uwaḍ tayyiir ilmalaabis	locker rooms
uyniya - ayaani	song
uyniyit ilmuusim	hit song
waʔt faraay	spare time
waziir issaqaafa	Minister of Culture
wizaarit issaqaafa	Ministry of Culture
xisir / xusaara (a)	to lose ( game )
yanaṣiib	lottery
zabaṭ ilʔadasa (u)	to focus the lens
Ḍimneezyam	gymnasium

---

ʒuudu	judo
ʕaam / ʕoom (u)	to swim
ʕaamil sinima ~ plaseer	movie usher
ʕadasa -aat	lens
ʕalma - ʕawaalim	belly dancer
ʕarḍ - ʕurruḍ	performance ( show )
ʕarḍ - ʕurruḍ	a show
ʕarḍ azyaaʔ	fashion show
ʕarḍ mustamirr	continuous performance
ʕarḍ ʕabaahi	morning show
ʕawwaama -aat	houseboat
ʕuud - aʕwaad	lute
ʕiṭiṣ / ʕaṭṣ (a)	to dive



## Category #13 Food and Kitchen Utensils

ilʔakl wʔadawaat ilmaṭbax

abriiʔ - abariiʔ	pitcher ( with a spout )
adawaat ilmaṭbax	cooking utensils
akl	food
akla -aat	a meal
akla dasīma	heavy meal ( or dish )
akla xafiifa	light meal ( or dish )
alamunya	aluminum
anṣuuga	anchovy
baarid	cold ( adj. )
baayit	stale ( bread )
baayiz	spoiled
baaʔ / bawāʔaan ( u )	to spoil ( of food )
ballaaʔa -aat	a drain ( sink )
baʔlaawa	baklava
baṛṛaad šaay	tea pot
baṛṭamaan -aat	jar
baskoot ,a -aat	cookies
baṣṭirma	pastrami
bašar / bašr	to grate
baṭaaṭis mihammaṛa	French fries
bayaaḍ beeḍ	egg white
beeḍ ,a -aat	egg
beeḍ maʔli	fried eggs
beeḍ masluuʔ	boiled eggs
beeking pawdar	baking powder
biira	beer
bizra - bizr	stone of a fruit
bizra - buzuur	seed
buharaat	spices ( mixture )
bunn habb	coffee beans

bunn maṭḥuun	powdered coffee
buʔṣumaat	zwieback, biscuits
buquul ~ buʔuul	staples ( food )
buṛyul	bulgar wheat
butagaaz -aat	stove or gas range
dablaan	stale ( vegetables and fruits )
daxxan / tadxiin	to smoke
dihn - duhuun	fat ( animal ) ( n )
diik ruumi	turkey ( fowl )
diʔiiʔ	flour
dooraʔ - dawaariʔ	pitcher ( jug )
dulaab - dawaliib	cupboard
fakha - fawaakih	fruit
falaafil ~ ʔaʕmiyya	fried ground bean patties
farray / tafriiy	to pour
farxa - firaax	hen
faṛam / faṛm (u)	to grind
faṛam / faṛm (u)	to mince
fattaaha -aat	opener
fattaahit ʕilab	can opener
filfil iswid	black pepper
filfuṛn	oven-baked
filla - filal	cork
fingaal - fanagiil	cup
firaax	chicken
firaax maʕwiyya	roasted chicken
firaax mihammaṛa	fried chicken
fiṭaar	breakfast
fiṭiira - faṭaayir	pastry ( bread )
fiṭir (a) / fiṭaar	to have breakfast
fuṛn - afṛaan	oven
furaʕa - furaʕ	brush
fuuṭa - fuwaṭ	napkin
gaaʕ / guuʕ (u)	to become hungry
gibna - giban	cheese
gibna beeḍa	feta cheese ( white cheese )

gibna falamank	Edam cheese
gibna ʔariiš	farmer's cheese, cottage cheese
gibna rikootta	ricotta cheese
gibna rukfoor	blue cheese, Rocquefort cheese
gibna ruumi	Romano cheese
gibna šeedar	Cheddar cheese
gibna tallaaga	full-cream unsalted white cheese
haras / hars (i)	to mash
hariisa	sweet pastry
haami	hot ( highly spiced )
habb ,a -aat	a grain of ...
halawiyyaat	sweet-bread
halawiyyaat	sweets
halla - hilaal	cooking pot
hamaam ,a -aat	pigeon
hamaam mihammar	fried pigeon
hamḍaan	spoiled ( liquid foods )
hanafiyya -aat	a faucet
harraaʔ	hot ( highly spiced )
haša / hašw (i)	to stuff
hilw	sweet
hooḍ - aḥwaad	basin ( sink )
hubuub	grains ( cereals )
hummuṣ ,a -aat	chick peas
ilhilw	dessert
itšašša / šaša	to have dinner
ityadda / yada	to have lunch
kabaab	Kabobs
kabaab	shish kabob
kabb / kabb (u)	to pour
kabriit	matches
kaḥk a -aat	a variety of Egyptian cookies
kakaaw	cocoa
kal ~ akal / akl (u)	to eat
kanaka -aat ~ kanak	Turkish coffee pot
kasarolla -aat	cooking pot
kassaara -aat	nutcracker
keek ,a -aat	cake



kibda - kiband	liver
kilwa - kalaawi	kidney
kooka koola	Coca Cola
kubbaaya -aat	a glass
kubbaaya -aat	tumbler
kufta	meat balls
kufta	shish kabob ( ground meat )
kunaafa	Egyptian pastry
kuskusi	couscous
kušari	dish of rice, lentils, fried onions and spices
laban - albaan	milk
laban xaḡḡ	buttermilk
labbaana -aat	milk pitcher
lahas / lahs (a)	to lick
lahma - luḥuum	meat
lahma baʔari	beef
lahma btillu	veal
lahma ḡaani	mutton or lamb
lahma kanduuz	mature beef
lahma mafṣuma	ground meat
lahma mahfuūza	canned meat
lahma ṣaggaali	young beef
lahmit xaṣuuf ~ lahma ḡaani	lamb ( meat ) or mutton
lamunaata	lemonade
laziiz	delicious
mabšara - mabaašir	grater ( utensil )
maḡrab beed	egg-beater
maḡrama - mafaarim	meat grinder
maḡraš - mafaariš	table cloth
maḥši	stuffed food
maḥši bidingaan	stuffed eggplant
maḥši filfil	stuffed peppers
maḥši koosa	stuffed zucchini
maḥši kuṣumb	stuffed cabbage
maḥši ṭamaaṭim	stuffed tomatoes

maḥṣi waraʔ ṣinab	stuffed grape leaves
makaṣoona	macaroni
malḥ	salt
malḥ suḩṛa	table salt
mallaaḩa -aat	salt shaker
manxul - manaaxil	sieve ( for flour )
maʔkulaat ~ akl	foods
maʔli	fried
maʔṣuuṣa	slotted ladle
maʔṣaṛa - maʔaaṣir	peeler
maʔwaṛa - maʔaawir	corer
maraʔa	broth
maraʔa	stock , broth
masann sakakiin	knife sharpener
masluuʔ	boiled
maṣfa - maṣaafi	strainer
maṣfit ṣaay	tea strainer
maṣṛubaat	drinks
maṣṛubaat roḩiyya	alcoholic beverages
maṣṛubaat yaṣiyya	soft drinks
maṣṛuub - maṣariib	beverage
maṭbax - maṭaabix	kitchen
maṭbuux	cooked
maṭṣam - maṭaaṣim	restaurant
mawaad yaṣaʔiyya	foodstuff
maxaaṣi	testicles ( food )
maxṛaṭa - maxaarit	chopper
mayya	water
mayya barda	cold water
mazza -aat	appetizers ( with alcoholic drinks )
mazza -aat	hors d'oeuvres
maṣlaʔa - maṣaaliʔ	spoon
maṣlaʔa ~ maṣlaʔa kbiira	tablespoon
maṣlaʔa xaṣab	wooden spoon
maṣlaʔit ṣaay	teaspoon
maṣlaʔit ṣurba	soup spoon

maṣuun - mawaṣiin	cooking utensil
mayṛafa - mayaarif	ladle
mikassaṛaat	nuts ( walnuts, filberts and almonds )
miṭarṭiṣ	crisp
miṭdaṛ - maṭadiir	ingredient
miṭabba	jam ( food )
miṣawwif	moldy ( bread )
mixallil ,a -aat	pickled food
miyaah maṣdaniyya	mineral water
miyaah yaaziyya	carbonated beverages
mizaan - mawaziin	scales
miziz	sour
miṣaffin	rotten
miṣaffin	stinking
muntagaat albaan	dairy products
muraṭṭibaat	refreshments
murr	bitter
muskir -aat	alcoholic beverages
muṣtarḍa	mustard
muxx - mixaax ~ amxaax	brain
muṣallabaat	canned foods
nabatiin	vegetable margarine
naṭaaya - naṭa	stone of a fruit
naxal / naxl (u)	to sift
nayy	raw ( uncooked )
nibiit	wine
nibiit abyad	white wine
nibiit aḥmar	red wine
niskafee	instant coffee
niṣa	starch
nuxaala	husk ( grain )
pipsi koola	Pepsi Cola
ṭaddim / taṭdiim	to serve
ṭahwa	prepared coffee
ṭahwa - ṭahaawi	coffee shop
ṭahwa billaban ~ ṭahwa bilḥaliib	coffee with cream ( milk )

ʔahwa faransaawi	French coffee ( brewed )
ʔahwa saada	Turkish coffee without sugar
ʔahwa sukkaṛ maẓbuuṭ	Turkish coffee with sugar ( moderate amount )
ʔahwa sukkaṛ ziyaada	Turkish coffee with sugar ( ample amount )
ʔahwa turki	Turkish coffee ( = Egyptian coffee )
ʔala / ʔaly ( i )	to fry
ʔalb - ʔuluub	heart
ʔamaṛ iddiin	dried apricot paste
ʔammaṛ / taʔmiir	to toast
ʔarʔuuša - ʔaraʔiiš	cartilage
ʔarʔuuša - ʔaraʔiiš	rich crisp bread (made with a lot of butter)
ʔaššaṛ / taʔšiir	to pare
ʔaššaṛ / taʔšiir	to peel
ʔawwar / taʔwiir	to core
ʔidra - ʔidar	clay pot
ʔišra - ʔišr	a crust
ʔišra - ʔišr	peel or skin ( fruit )
ʔištā	dairy cream
ʔizaaza - ʔazaayiz	bottle
ʔumŋ - iʔmaaŋ	funnel
riyiif - riyiifa	loaf of bread
ṛadda	bran
ṛosto	roasted
saaʔiŋ	cold ( for drinks )
salamun	salmon
salaʔ / salʔ (u)	to boil s.th.
samak ,a -aat	fish
samak maʔli	fried fish
samak mašwi	broiled fish
samn	ghee
sandiwitš -aat	sandwich
serviis -aat	platter
sigaaṛa - sagaayir	cigarette
siix - asyaax	skewer
sikir / sukr (a)	to be or get drunk
sikkiina - sakakiin	knife
soteeh	sautéed
suguʔʔ	sausage

sukkariyya -aat	sugar bowl
sukkaṛ	sugar
sukkaṛ anmaṛ	brown sugar
sukkaṛ budṛa	powdered sugar
sukkaṛ ʔawaalib	cubed sugar
sukkaṛ sanṭarafiiṣ	granulated sugar
suuʔ - aswaaʔ (f)	market
suxn	hot ( temperature - food )
ṣabb / ṣabb (u)	to pour
ṣabuun ,a -aat	soap
ṣabuun ḥammaam	bath soap
ṣabuun mabṣuṭ	soap flakes
ṣabuun yaṣiil	laundry soap
ṣabuunit maṭḥax	dishwashing soap bar
ṣabuunit mawaṣiin	dishwashing soap bar
ṣabuunit wiṣṣ	face soap
ṣafaṛ beed	egg yolk
ṣafiiḥit zibaala -	garbage can
ṣafaayih zibaala	
ṣafiiḥit zibaala -	trash can
ṣafaayih zibaala	
ṣaḥn - ṣuḥuun	dish ( plate )
ṣaḥn - ṣuḥuun	plate ( dish )
ṣalaṭa	salad
ṣalaṭa xadṛa	green salad
ṣalaṭit ṭiḥiina	tahini salad
ṣanf - aṣnaaf	food course
ṣiini	china ( dinnerware )
ṣiniyya - ṣawaani	tray
ṣiniyyit baṭaaṭis	baked potatoes, with meat
ṣoḍa	soda water
ṣuṭṭaniyya -aat ~ ṣalaṭiin	bowl
ṣaay	tea
ṣaay billaban ~ ṣaay bilḥaliib	tea with milk
ṣaay saayib	loose tea
ṣampanya	champagne
ṣarḥbaat	sweet drink
ṣaṭṭa	hot red pepper

šawa / šawy (i)	to broil
šawa / šawy (i)	to grill
šawa / šawy (i)	to roast
šawwaaya -aat	broiler
šawwaaya -aat	grill
šibiṣ / šabaṣ (a)	to become full, ( = satiated )
širib / šurḅ (a)	to drink
šips ~ šibs	potato chips
šifrīyya	vermicelli
šooka - šuwak	fork ( utensil )
šukaḷaaṭa	chocolate
šurba	soup
šurḅit firaax	chicken soup
šurḅit xuḍaar	vegetable soup
šurḅit ṣads	lentil soup
taḥliya	dessert
talḡ	ice
tallaaga -aat	refrigerator
taṣḅiiṛa	snack
tawaabil	spices
tayziya	nutrition
toost	toast
tuuna	tuna
ṭaagin	baked dish ( e.g. stew )
ṭaagin - ṭawaagin	clay dish for baking
ṭaaṣa -aat	saucepan
ṭaaṣit taḥmiir	frying pan
ṭaaṣa ( invariable )	fresh
ṭaba? - aṭbaa?	dish ( plate )
ṭaba? - aṭbaa?	plate ( dish )
ṭaba? fingaāl	saucer
ṭabax / ṭabx (u)	to cook
ṭaḥan / ṭaḥn (a)	to grind ( beans and grains )
ṭa?m - aṭ?um	set ( e.g. , of dishes )
ṭarabeezit maṭḅax	kitchen table
ṭiḥiina	( tahini ) ground hulled sesame seeds

ṭiṣṭ - ṭuṣuṭ	wash basin
ṭurṭa -aat ~ ṭurāt	decorated cake, torte
uuzi	lamb ( meat )
wagba -aat	a meal
wagba xafiifa	snack
wazan / wazn (i)	to weigh
wiski	whiskey
xall	vinegar
xallil / taxliil	to pickle
xa!at / xa!t (u)	to mix
xa!!aat -aat	blender ( appliance )
xa!!aat -aat	electric mixer ( food )
xa!ṭa	mixture
xamiira	yeast
xamra - xumuur	liquor
xarṭat / taxriit	to chop
xarṭat / taxriit	to slice
xarṭa - xurāt	slice ( e.g. cake )
xillit sinaan	toothpick
xuḍrawaat ~ xuḍaar	vegetables
zabaadi	yoghurt
zeet - zuyuut	oil
zeet faṛansaawi	vegetable oil
zeet zatuun	olive oil
zibda	butter
zafaṛ	poultry
želi	jello
žilaati	ice cream
ṣaayir / ṣiyaar	to measure
ṣagan / ṣagn (i)	to knead
ṣagiina	batter
ṣagiina ~ ṣagiin	dough
ṣagwa	pressed dates ( food )
ṣasal	honey
ṣasal abyad	honey
ṣasal iswid	molasses

ṣaṣar / ṣaṣr (u)	to squeeze
ṣaṣiir	juice
ṣaṣiir burtuʔaan	orange juice
ṣaṣṣaaṣa -aat	squeezer ( e.g. orange )
ṣaṣa	supper
ṣeeṣ	bread
ṣeeṣ afrangi	French bread
ṣeeṣ baladi	flat bread ( whole wheat )
ṣeeṣ ṣaami	Syrian bread ( white flour )
ṣigga	omelet
ṣilba - ṣilab	box
ṣilba - ṣilab	can
ṣiṭiṣ / ṣaṭaṣ (a)	to be thirsty
ṣuyuun ilbutagaz	burners( stove )
ṣada	lunch ( m )
ṣallaaya -aat	kettle
ṣallaaya kahraba	electric kettle
ṣallaayit ṣaay	tea pot ( non-china )
ṣarbil / ṣarbala (i)	to sieve ( grains )
ṣarṣaf / ṣarṣf (i)	to ladle
ṣili / ṣalayaan (i)	to boil
ṣurbaal - ṣarabiil	sieve ( for grains )





## Category #14 Forms of Address

ittaxaaṭub

aanisa -aat	"Miss" to an unmarried woman
abee	"older brother" to one's brother ( said only by the younger )
ab!a	"older sister" to a woman teacher, one's sister or an older woman
abuuna	"our father" to a Coptic priest
afandi	"Mr." to an apparently educated man
anba	"father" to a Coptic bishop
ankil	"uncle" to one's uncle or an older acquaintance
axx	"brother" to a man
baaba	"father" to one's father
baššawiiš	"master sergeant" to a policeman
bašmuhandis	"engineer" to an engineer ; also to mechanics as a complimen- tary form
been	"Bey" a form of respect usually to top government employees and commonly to a man by a maid or a houseboy
bint	"girl" form of address to a girl ( impolite form )
dufṣa	"private" to an army soldier
duktoor	"Dr." to an M.D. or a Ph.D.
faḍiilit iššēex	"Your Eminence" to a Muslim religious leader
gidḍi	"my grandfather" to one's grandfather

giddu	"my grandfather" to one's grandfather ( mainly by youngsters )
haanim	"lady" to a woman of the higher class
ḥabibtī	"my dear ; honey" form of endear- ment to a female
ḥabībī	"my dear ; honey" form of endear- ment to a male
ḥadrit iẓẓaabit	"officer" to a police or army officer
ḥadritak	"you" term of respect to a man
ḥadritik	"you" term of respect to a woman
ḥagg	"pilgrim" to a Muslim pilgrim; or more commonly said to an old man
ḥagga	"pilgrim" to a Muslim pilgrim , or more commonly said to an old woman
kabtīn	"captain" to an army officer or a football player ; also said to a young man
maama	"mother" to one's mother
madaam	"madame" a general form to a lady ( quite common )
madmuwazeel	"miss" a general form to a young lady ( quite common )
mawlaana	"our master" to a Muslim religious leader
miʔaddis	"pilgrim" to a Christian pilgrim ; sometimes to an older man
miʔaddisa	"pilgrim" to a Christian pilgrim ; sometimes to an older woman
mitr	"Mr." to a lawyer , or a head waiter
miṣallim	"master" to the owner of a business ( of humble education ) , or to a member of certain professions, e.g. butcher or baker

neena	"grandmother" to one's grandmother ( not very common )
ʔuds abuuna	"Your Holiness" to a Coptic priest
ʔudsak	"Your Holiness" to Coptic clergy
ʔayyis	"boss" to a working man ; also to a waiter
sayyid - saada	"Mr." to a man ( formal form )
sayyidna	"Our Master" for a Coptic bishop
sayyidna	"Our Master" for the Coptic Pope
saʕadtak	"Your Honor" honorific term to high-ranking man
siidi	"grandfather" to one's grandfather ( rural )
siidi	"master" to a master from a maid or a houseboy ( almost obsolete )
siidi	"mister !" an exclamatory form to a man
sidna ššeex	"my holy man" to a Muslim religious leader
sitt	"lady" to the lady of the house by a maid or a houseboy
sitti	"grandmother" to one's grandmother
sitti	"lady !" an exclamatory form to a woman
sitti	"my lady" to the lady of the house from a maid or a houseboy ( almost obsolete )
siyadtak	"sir" form of respect to a man
siyadtik	"madame" form of respect to a woman
šaaṭiṛ	"clever boy" to a little boy ( friendly form )
šaaṭra	"clever girl" to a little girl ( friendly form )
šawiiš	"sergeant" to a policeman
teeta	"grandmother" to one's grandmother

ṭant	"aunt" to one's aunt or older acquaintance
ustaaz - asatza	"professor" to a white-collar worker ( m ) ; also to a man by a maid or houseboy
ustaaza	"professor" to an educated woman ( particularly lawyers )
uṣṭa	"craftsman" to a craftsman or the head of a workshop or a taxi cab driver
uxti	"sister" to a woman
walad	"boy" to a boy ( impolite form )
xaali	"my maternal uncle" to one's uncle
xaalu	"my maternal uncle" form of endearment
xalti	"my maternal aunt" to one's aunt , or an older lady
ya-	vocative particle ( precedes names and certain forms of address )
yaaba	"father" to an older man
ya ḥaḍrit	"Mr." a general form to a man ( very formal )
ya ummi	"mother" to an older woman usually a stranger ( polite form )
ya xaal	"uncle" form of address to a stranger ( mainly rural polite form )
ya xaala	"aunt" form of address to a stranger ( mainly rural polite form )
ṣamm-	"paternal uncle" to an older man ( form of respect )
ṣammi	"my paternal uncle" to one's uncle or an older friend of the family
ṣammiti	"my paternal aunt" to one's aunt
ṣammu	"my paternal uncle" form of endearment

*Category #15 Fruits, Flowers,  
Vegetables and Grains*

ilfakha, wizzuhuur, wilxudaaṛ, wilhubuub

abu faṛwa	chestnuts
baḷaḥ , a -aat	dates ( food )
bamya , ya -aat	okra
banafsig	violet
bangaṛ	beet roots
baʔduunis	parsley
barʔuuʔ , a -aat	plums
baṣal , a -aat	onions
baṭaʔaṭa , ya -aat	sweet potatoes
baṭaʔaṭiṣ , baṭaṭsaaya -aat	potatoes
baṭṭiix , a -aat	watermelon
bidingaan , a -aat	eggplant
bisilla , ya -aat	peas
bizra - buzuur	seed
buharaat	spices ( mixture )
bukeeh -aat	bouquet
bunduʔ , a -aat	hazel nuts
bunn ḥabb	coffee beans
burtuʔaan , a -aat	oranges
burtuʔaan biṣuṛa	navel oranges
buṛyul , a -aat	crushed wheat
buṛyul , a -aat	bulgur wheat
dalya , ya -aat	dahlia
duṛa , ya -aat	corn
fakahaani -yya	fruit seller
fakha - fawaakih	fruit
fallaaḥ -iin	farmer ( m )
fallaaha -aat	farmer ( f )
faṛawla , ya -aat	strawberries

faṣulya , ya -aat	green beans
fawaakih	fruits
figl , a -aat	radish
filfil , a -aat	pepper
filfil ahmar	red pepper
filfil axḍar	green pepper
filfil iswid	black pepper
firiik , a -aat	dry green wheat
full , a -aat	Arabian jasmine
fuul midammis	fava beans ( cooked )
fuzdu? , a -aat	pistachio nuts
ganzabiil	ginger
gawaafa , ya -aat	guava ( fruit )
gazar , a -aat	carrots
gidr - guduṛ	root
gooz , a -aat ~ ṣeen gamal	walnut
gooz iṭṭiib	nutmeg
habba - hubuub	grain
habbahaan	cardamom
habbit ilbaraka	black caraway
hilba , ya -aat	fenugreek ( grain )
hubuub	grains
hummuṣ , a -aat	chick peas
kammuun	cumin
karafs	celery
karawya , ya -aat	caraway
kireez , a -aat	cherries
koosa , ya -aat	squash
koosa , ya -aat	zucchini
kummitra , ya -aat	pears
kuṛṛaat	leek
kuṛumb , a -aat	cabbage
kuuz duṛa	ear of corn
kuzbara	coriander ( herb/spice )
lamuun , a -aat	lemons
lamuun , a -aat	limes
lift , a -aat	turnips

looṣ , a -aat	almonds
lubya , ya -aat	black-eyed beans
manga , ya -aat	mango
mawaaliḥ	citrus fruits
mazraʿa - mazaariʿ	plantation, farm
mazraʿit fawaakih	orchard
mistika	mastic
mišmiš , a -aat	apricots
mooz , a -aat	bananas
muluxiyya	jews mallow ( vegetable )
muṣṭarḍa	mustard
muzaariʿ -iin	cultivator ( agriculture )
nabaat -aat	plant
nargis , a -aat	narcissus
niṣnaaʿ	mint
niṣnaaʿ	peppermint
niṣnaaʿ	spearmint
ʔamḥ , a -aat	wheat
ʔarṇabiit , a -aat	cauliflower
ʔarʿ ṣasali	pumpkin
ʔaṣab	sugar cane
ʔatta , ya -aat	cucumber ( long species )
ʔirfa	cinnamon
ʔuṣunful , a -aat	carnation
ʔuṣunful , a -aat	cloves
riḥaan	sweet basil
ṣummaan , a -aat	pomegranates
ṣuzz , a -aat	rice
sabaanix	spinach
simsim , a -aat	sesame seeds
sudaani	peanuts
ṣinoobar , a -aat	pine nuts
ṣuḥba -aat	bouquet
šabat	dill
šammaam , a -aat	cantaloupe
šammaam , a -aat	muskmelons
šiṣiir , a -aat	barley



tamr finna	henna plant
tawaabil	spices
tiffaah ~ tufaaḥ , a -aat	apples
tiin , a -aat	figs
tiin šooki	Indian figs, prickly pears
tirmis , a -aat	lupine
toom , a -aat	garlic
tuut , a -aat	mulberry
ṭaaṣa	fresh ( e.g. vegetables )
ṭamaaṭim ~ ṭuuṭa , ya -aat	tomatoes
wara? lawru	bay leaf
ward , a -aat	rose
xaršuuḥ , a -aat	artichoke
xaṣṣ , a -aat	lettuce
xiyaar , a -aat	cucumber
xoox , a -aat	peaches
xuḍaar	vegetables
xuḍari -yya	greengrocer
yansuun	aniseed
yasmiin , a -aat	jasmine
yustafandi , yya -aat	tangerines
zahra - zuhuur	flower
zara? / zar? ( a )	to plant
zar?	plant
zatuun , a -aat	olives
zaṣṣaraan	saffron
zibiib , a -aat	raisins
ziṣṣaaṣa	agriculture
ṣabbaad iṣṣams	sunflower
ṣads , a -aat	lentils
ṣanṭuud - ṣanaṭiid	bunch ( e.g. grapes )
ṣinab , a -aat	grapes
ṣuṣfur	safflower
ṣuṣb - aṣṣaab	herb

## Category #16 Government

## ilḥukuuma

aaḷa katba - alaāt katba	typewriter
akaadimiyya -aat	academy
amiir - umara	prince
amiira -aat	princess
aḏamiyya -aat	seniority ( job )
bariid gawwi	air mail
baḷamaan -aat	parliament
baṣkaatib - baṣkataba	chief clerk
biṭaaʔa -aat	card ( e.g., ID card )
biṭaaʔa ʕaʔiliyya	family identification card
biṭaaʔa ʕaxṣiyya	identification card
biṭaaʔit taḥʔiiʔ iṣṣaxṣiyya	identification card
biṭaaʔit tamwiin	ration card
damiya	revenue tax stamp
damiya	stamp ( put on application to the government )
dawla - duwal	nation
dawla - duwal	state ( country )
dayra ntixabiyya	electoral district
diktatoriyya	dictatorship
dimuqraaṭiyya	democracy
doseeh -aat	file
dustuur - dasatiir	constitution
galsa -aat	session
galsa muylaqa	closed session
galsa ʕamma	open session
gamʕa -aat	university
gamʕiyya -aat	assembly
gamʕiyya -aat	association

gamʕiyya taʕaawuniyya	co-operative
gamʕiyya ʕumumiyya	general assembly
gamʕiyyit ilʔisʕaaf	ambulance service
gawaab rasmi	official letter
gawaaz safar - gawazaat safar	passport
giha hukumiyya	government office
gumhuuri	republican
gumruk ~ gamaarik	customs ( at a port )
hayʔa -aat	organization
hayʔit ilʔizaaʕa wiltilivizyoon	Radio and T.V. Broadcasting Corporation
hayʔit ittadriis	academic faculty
ʕaakim - ʕukkaam	ruler
ʕaram irraʔiis	First Lady
ʕayy - aʕyaaʔ	quarter of a town
ʕazr tagawwul	curfew
ʕikimdaar	chief of police
ʕukm ʕaskari	Martial law
ʕukuuma -aat	government
ʕukuumi	governmental
idaari	administrative
idaarʔit ilgawazaat	passport office
ilbuliis	the police
ilbuʕʕa	post office
ilbuʕʕa ilʕumumiyya	main post office
ilgihaat ilhukumiyya	government circles
ilgihaat irrasmiyya	official circles
ilʕaakim ilʕaskari	Military Governor
ilmabna lmugammaʕ ( m )	The Mugamma ( Government Building Complex )
ilmuddaʕi lʕaam ilʔiʕtiʕaaki	The Socialist Prosecutor General
ilmugammaʕ	The Mugamma ( Government Building Complex )
ilʔaʕkaam ilʕurʕiyya	Martial law
ilʔamn ilmarkazi	Central Security
ilʔittiʕaad ilʔiʕtiʕaaki	The Socialist Union

ilqaṣr ilgumhuuri	presidential palace
ilqaṣr ilmalaki	royal palace
imḍa ~ imḍaaʔ -aat	signature
innaaʔib ilʕaam	attorney general
innaṣṣa rrasmiyya	the Official Journal
intaxab / intixaab	to elect
intixabaat	elections
istaʔaal / istiʔaala	to resign
istimaara -aat	form, a ( e.g., application )
iṣṣulṭa lqaḍaʔiyya	judicial power
iṣṣulṭa rṣabṣa	the press ( euphemistic )
iṣṣulṭa ttanfiziyya	executive power
iṣṣulṭa ttaṣriʕiyya	legislative power
iṣṣurṭa	the police
ittiḥaad -aat	federation, union
kaatib - kataba	clerk ( m )
kaatiba ~ katba - kataba	clerk ( f )
kafaaʔa -aat	competence
kulliyya -aat	college
la markaziyya	decentralization
maḍa / imḍa ( i )	to sign
maglis - magaalīs	council
maglis iddawla	Ombudsman
maglis ilmuhafza	provincial council
maglis ilʕumma	parliament
maglis ilwuzara	the cabinet
maglis innuwwaab	House of Representatives
maglis iṣṣaṣb	parliament
maglis iṣṣuyuux	senate
maglis madiina	city council
maglis ʔidaara	board of directors
magmaʕ - magaamiʕ	assembly
mahḍar buliis	police report
mahḍar galsa	minutes ( meeting )
mahkama - mahaaakim	court of law
mahkama - mahaaakim	tribunal
mahkama ṣarʕiyya	canonical court ( Islamic )

maḥkamit ilḡinayaat	criminal court
maḥkamit ilʔistiʔnaaf	court of appeals
maḥkamit innaʔḡ wilʔibraam	court of cassation
maktab - makaatib	bureau ( office )
maktab - makaatib	department ( agency )
maktab ilbariid	post office
maktab ilbariid ilʕumuumi	main post office
maktab istiʕlamaat	information office
maktab ittillifonaat	telephone office
maktab tilliʕraaf	telegraph office
malaki	royal
malik - muluuk	king
malika -aat	queen
manṣib - manaasib	position ( post )
manʕ ittagawwul	curfew
maʔmuur	commissioner
maʔmuur buliis	commissioner of police
maʔmuur buliis	police commissioner
markaz - maraakiz	district
markaz ilʔidaara	headquarters
markaziyya	central
markaziyya	centralization
marsuum - marasiim	decree
marʔuus -iin	a subordinate
maṣlaḥa - maṣaaliḥ	administration
maṣlaḥa - maṣaaliḥ	department ( government )
maṣlaḥit ilbariid	postal administration
maṣlaḥit ilʔasaar	department of antiquities
maṣlaḥit ittillifonaat	telephone administration
maṭbuʕaat	printed matter
maṣaaʕ -aat	pension
misaaq - mawasiiq	a charter
mudiir -iin	director
mudiir ilgamʕa	university president
mudiira -aat	directress
mudiriyyit ilʔamn ilʕaam	General Security Department
mufattiṣ -iin	inspector

muḥaafiz -iin	governor
muḥafẓa -aat	province
mumassil -iin	representative
munazzama -aat	organization
muḥaḥil -aat	qualifications
muraaḥib -iin	supervisor
murattab -aat	salary
muwazzaf -iin	employee ( m )
muwazzafa -aat	employee ( f )
muzakkira -aat	memorandum
naaḥib -nuwwaab	deputy
naaḥib iḥraḥiis	vice-president
naaḥib waziir	deputy minister
niḥaam ilmuḥuḥ	traffic regulations
nusxa - nusax	a copy
paspoḥ -taat	passport
ḥaadi - ḥuḥaah	judge
qanuun - qawaniin	law
qaraar -aat	decree
qaḥ - quḥuḥ	palace
qism - aqsaam	department
qiḥaaḥ xaḥ	private sector
qiḥaaḥ ḥaam	public sector
rasmi	official ( adj. )
riḥaasa ~ riyaasa	chairmanship
riḥaasa ~ riyaasa	presidency
riḥaasit ilwizaara	the cabinet
ḥaḥiis - ḥuḥasa	chairman
ḥaḥiis - ḥuḥasa	president
ḥaḥiis dawla	head of a State
ḥaḥiis gamḥa	University President
ḥaḥiis ilwuzara	prime minister
sikirteer -iin	secretary ( m )
sikirteera -aat	secretary ( f )
ḥaadiḥ / muḥaḥra	to confiscate
ḥaḥraḥ / taḥriḥ	to permit
ḥuḥḥa -aat	authority

şu!ta faskariyya	military authority
şuura - şuwar	a copy
şafb - şufuub	people ( of a nation )
şirka ~ şarika -aat	company ( commerce )
şuy! - aşyaal	occupation
şuy! - aşyaal	work
ta?miim -aat	nationalization
ta?miin igtimaaşi	social security
ta?riir - ta?ariir	report
ta?şiiirit duxuul ( f )	entry visa
ta?şiiirit xurūug ( f )	exit visa
taqaaşad / taqaaşud	to retire
tar?iya -aat	promotion
tarxiiş - taraxiiş	license
ta!ab -aat	application
taşriif -aat	a permit
taypist	typist
taabiş bariid - taawaabiş bariid	postage stamp
taabiş buşta - taawaabiş buşta	postage stamp
umma - umam	nation
wakiil wizaara	undersecretary of state
waliyy ilşahd	crown prince
waziir - wuzara	minister
waziir iddaxliyya	Minister of the Interior
waziir iddifaaş	Minister of Defense
waziir ilbahriyya	Minister of the Navy
waziir ilbitrool	Minister of Oil
waziir ilhukm ilmahalli	Minister of Local
	Governments
waziir ilkahraaba	Minister of Electricity
waziir ilmaliyya	Minister of Finance
waziir il?aw?aaş	Minister of Religious Endowments
waziir il?iqtişaad	Minister of Economics
waziir il?iskaan	Minister of Housing
waziir il?istişlamaat	Minister of Information
wissaaqaafa	and Culture
waziir ilxargiyya	Minister of Foreign Affairs

waziir ilxazaana	Minister of the Treasury
waziir ilʕadl	Minister of Justice
waziir ilʕamal	Minister of Labor
waziir innaʔl wilmuwaʕalaat	Minister of Transportation and Communications
waziir iṭṭarayy	Minister of Irrigation
waziir issiyaafa	Minister of Tourism
waziir iṣṣiḥḥa lʕumumiyya	Minister of Public Health
waziir iṣṣinaafa	Minister of Industry
waziir iṣṣuʔuun ilʔigtimaʕiyya	Minister of Social Affairs
waziir ittamwiin	Minister of Food Supplies
waziir ittārbiya wittaʕliim	Minister of Education
waziir ittaxṭiit	Minister of Planning
waziir ittigaara	Minister of Commerce
waziir iṭṭayaraan	Minister of Aviation
waziir izzīṭaafa	Minister of Agriculture
waziir mufawwad	minister plenipotentiary
waziifa - wazaayif	job
wizaara -aat	ministry
wizaarīt iddaxliyya	Ministry of the Interior
wizaarīt iddifaaʕ	Ministry of Defense
wizaarīt ilbaḥriyya	Ministry of the Navy
wizaarīt ilbitrool	Ministry of Oil
wizaarīt ilḥukm ilmaḥalli	Ministry of Local Governments
wizaarīt ilkaḥaba	Ministry of Electricity
wizaarīt ilmaliyya	Ministry of Finance
wizaarīt ilʔawʔaaf	Ministry of Religious Endowments
wizaarīt ilʔiqtiṣaad	Ministry of Economics
wizaarīt ilʔiskaan	Ministry of Housing
wizaarīt ilʔistiʕlamaat	Ministry of Information and Culture
wizaarīt ilxargiyya	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
wizaarīt ilxazaana	Ministry of the Treasury
wizaarīt ilʕadl	Ministry of Justice
wizaarīt ilʕamal	Ministry of Labor
wizaarīt innaʔl	Ministry of Transportation and Communications
wilmuwaʕalaat	



wizaarīt irṛayy	Ministry of Irrigation
wizaarīt issiyaaha	Ministry of Tourism
wizaarīt iṣṣihha lṣumumiyya	Ministry of Public Health
wizaarīt iṣṣinaaṣa	Ministry of Industry
wizaarīt iṣṣuṣuun ilṣigṭimaṣiyya	Ministry of Social Affairs
wizaarīt ittamwiin	Ministry of Food Supplies
wizaarīt ittarbiya wittaṣliim	Ministry of Education
wizaarīt ittaxṭiit	Ministry of Planning
wizaarīt ittigaara	Ministry of Commerce
wizaarīt ittayaṣaan	Ministry of Aviation
wizaarīt izziraṣa	Ministry of Agriculture
xatam / xitm ( i )	to stamp
xitm - axtaam	a stamp ( e.g., rubber stamp )
xitm ilbariid	postmark
xitm ilbuṣṭa	postmark
ṣaabiṭ - ṣubbaaṭ	officer
ṣaabiṭ buliis	police officer
ṣaabiṭ geeṣ	army officer
ṣaamil - ṣummaal	workman
ṣamiid - ṣumada	dean ( college )
ṣarīiḍa - ṣaraayid	petition
ṣarṣ - ṣuruuṣ	throne
ṣayyin / taṣyiin	to appoint
ṣuḍw - aṣḍaa?	member
ṣumda ( m ) - ṣumad	mayor

*Category #17 Greetings and Etiquette*

ittahiyyaat wilmugamalaat

ahlan #1	welcome ! ( hello ! )
ahlan biik	welcome to you ! ( r. to /ahlan/ welcome ; / ahlan wasahlan / welcome ! welcome ! )
ahlan wasahlan #2	welcome ! welcome !
ahlan wasahlan biik	thank you ( r. to /ahlan wasahlan/ welcome ! welcome ! )
alf ahlan wasahlan	a thousand welcomes
alf mabruuk	a thousand congratulations !
a!!aah la y?addar #3	Heaven forbid !
a!!aah yibaarik fiik #4	thank you ( r. to /hasalit ilbaraka / pleased to see you )
a!!aah yibaarik fiik #5	thank you ( r. to /mabruuk/ congratulations )
a!!aah yiftah saleek #6	may God provide for you ( m )
a!!aah yihanniik #7	thank you ( r. to /haniyyan/ may it do you much good )
a!!aah yiffazak #8	thank you ( r. to a compliment )
a!!aah yi?ansak #9	thank you ( r. to /anistina/ it is a pleasure having you around )
a!!aah yirzu?ak #10	may God provide for you ( m )
a!!aah yirhamu #11	may God have mercy on him
a!!aah yisallimak #12	good-bye ( r. by person departing )
a!!aah yisallimak #13	thank you ( r. to /salamtak/ have a speedy recovery; /mafa ssalama/ have a safe trip ; /sallim sala.../ give my greetings to ... )
a!!aah yiṣarraf mi?daarak #14	thank you ( r. to /ṣarraftina/ you have honored us )

ana safiid giddan bimiſiftak	I am very glad to have made your acquaintance
anistina #15	it is a pleasure having you with us
anſam a!laah ſaleek #16	thank you ( r. to /naſiiman/ with enjoyment )
baſd iznak #17	excuse me !
beetna nawwar #18	you have honored us
biłhana wiſſifa	may it bring you the best of health ! ( food )
biſd iſſar ſaleek #19	Heaven forbid !
biſiid ſannak #20	Heaven forbid !
bi?izn illaah	God willing
daamit hayaatak #21	thank you ( r. to /dayman ; dayman ſaamir ; ?ahwa dayma/ thank you )
dayman #22	thank you ( guest to host after meal or drink )
dayman ſaamir #23	thank you ( guest to host after meal )
fadaak #24	don't worry
fuſa ſafiida #25	happy to meet you !
fuſa ſafiida #26	very pleased to see you
haniyyan #27	hope you have enjoyed it ( food or drink )
haniyyan #28	may it do you much good ! ( food )
hamdilla ſala ſalamtak #29	praise be to God for your safety
haſalit ilba?aka #30	pleased to see you !
hayaatak ilba?ya #31	thank you ( r. to /ilba?iyya f?hayaatak/ condolences )
iddawaam lillaah #32	condolences
iĥna asſad #33	same here
ilba?iyya f?hayaatak #34	condolences
ilĥamdu lillaah	praise be to God
ilĥamdu lillaah	thanks to God
ilſafw	don't mention it ! ( lit : forgiveness )
in ſaa? a!laah	God willing
inta feenak !	long time, no see !

issalaamu ṣaleekum	hello or good-bye ( peace be with you) ( said by person departing )
itfaḍḍal #35	please !
itfaḍḍal #36	take it , please ! ( m )
kull sana winta biṣṣiḥḥa wissalaama #37	same to you ( r. to / kull sana winta ṭayyih/ )
kull sana winta ṭayyib	happy birthday !
kull sana winta ṭayyib #38	happy holiday ! ( m )
kull ṣaam winta bxeer #39	happy holiday ! ( m )
kull ṣaam wintum bixeer #40	happy holiday !
la baʿsa ṣaleek #41	may no harm befall you !
la muʿaxza #42	pardon me !
la qaddaṛ a!!aah #43	Heaven forbid !
la samaḥ a!!aah #44	Heaven forbid !
liltak saʿiida #45	good night !
mabruuk	congratulations ! ( lit : blessed )
maḥaba	welcome ! ( hello ! )
maṣa ssalaama #46	good-bye ( by person remaining )
maṣa ssalaama #47	have a safe trip
min ṣeeni di wṣeeni di #48	very gladly ( r. to a request )
minawwar biṣṣaabu #49	thank you ( r. to /beetna nawwar ; nawwarṭ ilbeet/ you have honored us )
misaaʿ ilxeer #50	good evening
mutaʿassif	sorry !
mutaṣakkir	thanks ( thank you ) ( general )
muwaffaʿ inṣaaʿ a!!aah #51	good luck !
nahaarāk saʿiid #52	happy day ! ( hello ! ) ( m )
nahaarāk saʿiid mubaarāk #53	happy blessed day ! ( m )
nawwarṭ ilbeet #54	you have honored us
naṣiiman #55	with enjoyment
ṛabbina ygiibak bissalaama #56	have a safe trip ! ( m )
ṛabbina yiwaṣṣalak bissalaama #57	have a safe trip !
ṛaḥimahu !!aah #58	may God have mercy on him !
salamaat	greetings ( said to one returning from trip )
salamtak #59	have a speedy recovery !
sallim ṣala ...	give my greetings to ... !

sallimli Saleeh	give him my best regards !
sallimli Saleeha	give her my best regards !
ṣabaah ilxeer # 60	good morning !
ṣahhi badanak # 61	thank you ( r. to /ṣahhi nnoom/ hope you slept well )
ṣahhi nnoom # 62	hope you slept well !
ṣarṣaftina # 63	you have honored us
ṣukran	thanks ( thank you ) ( general )
tahaniina	our congratulations
tahaniina lqalbiyya	hearty congratulations !
tahiyya -aat	a greeting
tahiyyatna	our greetings
tahiyyatna li ...	our greetings to ...
tiṣbaḥ ṣala xeer # 64	good night
wahaština # 65	we missed you
winta bxeer # 66	same to you ( m )
winta min ahl ilxeer # 67	good night ! ( r. to /tiṣbaḥ ṣala xeer/ good night )
winta ṭayyib # 68	same to you ( m )
ṣafwan	sorry, excuse me ! ( lit : forgiveness )
ṣala lṣeen wiṣṣaas # 69	very gladly ( r. to a request )
ṣaleekum issalaam # 70	hello
ṣaleekum issalaamu waraḥmatu	hello
!!aahi wibaṣakaatu # 71	
ṣan iznak # 72	excuse me ! ( m )
ṣiid milaad saṣiid	happy birthday !
ṣuṭbaal alf sana # 73	wishing you many happy returns
ṣuṭbaal ṣandak # 74	hoping the same for you !

## Category #18 Health and Illness

## iṣṣiḥḥa wilmaṛaḍ

abu kuṣeeb	mumps
alam - alaam	pain
alam asnaan	toothache
amṛaaḍ muḍdiyya	contagious diseases
amṛaaḍ sirriyya	venereal diseases
asnaan ṣinaaḥiyya	dentures
aṣiḥḥa	X-rays
aṣiḥḥit iks	X-rays
aṭṭaṣ , ṭaṭṣa - tuṭṣ	deaf
azma	asthma
axṛaṣ , xarṣa - xuṛṣ	mute
aḥma - ḥimyaan	blind
aḥṛaaḍ gaanibiyya	side-effects
aḥṛag , ḥarga - ḥuṛg	lame
baddaḥ / tabdiir	to powder
balyam	phlegm
bannig / tabniig	to anesthetize
bard	cold ( illness )
bilharsiya	bilharzia
bing	an anesthetic
bing kulli	general anesthesia
bing mawḍiḥi	local anesthesia
biṣiḥḥa kwayyisa	healthy
budṛa	powder
burṣaama - burṣaam	tablet
daax / dooxa (u)	to become dizzy
damm	blood
daṛagit ḥaṛaṛa	temperature
dawa - adwiya	medicine ( medication )

dawa lilkuḥḥa	cough syrup
dawa šurḅ	syrup ( medicine )
dawra damawiyya	blood circulation
dawwib / tadwiib	to dissolve s.th.
dibbaana - dibbaan	fly ( insect )
diftirya	diphtheria
dihaan -aat	ointment
dimmil - damaamil	boil , pimple
dizuntarya	dysentery
doktoor - dakatra	medical doctor
doktoora - dakatra	medical doctor
door innaqaaha	convalescence
dooxa	dizziness
dooxa	vertigo
ḍarīiṛ	blind ( euphemistic )
ḍayṭ damm	blood pressure
ḍayṭ damm waaṭi	low blood pressure
ḍayṭ damm ṣaali	high blood pressure
ḍayṭ damm ṣaali	hypertension
ḍaṣiif - ḍuṣafa	weak
ḍiṣif / ḍaṣf (a)	to become weak
fahaṣ / faḥṣ (a)	to examine medically
faḥṣ damm	blood test
faḥṣ ṭibbi	medical examination
faṭṛ damm	anemia
fasfuusa - fasafiis	pimple
furṣit sinaan ~ furṣit asnaan	toothbrush
gabbis / tagbiis	to put a cast on ...
garaḥ / garḥ (a)	to wound
garḥ - guṛuuḥ	a cut
garḥ - guṛuuḥ	a wound
gazaṣ / gazṣ (a)	to sprain
gibiira - gabaayir	splint
gibs	plaster cast
gidr - guduur	root ( dental )
giṛaaha	surgery

gudari	smallpox
gudeeri	chicken pox
gursuuma - gaṛasiim	microbe
guṛṣa -aat	dose
guyuub anfiyya	nasal sinuses
haḍm	digestion
haamil - hawaamil	pregnant
hagr ṣiḥḥi	quarantine
habba -aat ~ hubuub	pill
haml	pregnancy
haʔan / haʔn (i)	to inject
harʔ - huruuʔ	burn
hasasiyya ~ hasasiya	allergy
haṣba	measles
haṣwa - haṣaawi	stone ( e.g. kidney stone )
haṣa / haṣw (i)	to fill a tooth
haṣw	filling ( dental )
hubuub manʔ ilhaml	birth control pills
humma	fever heat
humma - hummiyyaat	fever
humma rumatizmiyya	rheumatic fever
hummuḍa	stomach acidity
huʔna - huʔan	injection
huʔna filṣaḍal	intermuscular injection
huʔna filʔirʔ	intravenous injection
huʔna ṣaṛagiyya	enema
ibra - ibar	injection
ibra - ibar	needle
ilhumma iṣṣawkiyya	cerebrospinal meningitis
ilhumma Imuxxiyya ṣṣawkiyya	cerebrospinal meningitis
ilhumma ṣṣaḥṣa	yellow fever
illozteen ~ illuwaz	tonsils
iltihaab -aat	inflammation , infection
iltihaab filhangara	sore throat
iltihaab filluwaz	tonsillitis
iltihaab filmafaṣṣil	arthritis



iltihaab filṣeen	eye infection
iltihaab riʔawi	pneumonia
imsaak	constipation
infilwanza	influenza
ishaal	diarrhea
issuṣaal iddiiki	whooping cough
isṣaaf	first aid
iṣṣaḥḥa	hepatitis
ithassin / taḥassin	to become better
itlawwis / talawwus	to become infected
itʔaaya / miʔayaah	to vomit
itzakam / zukaam	to have a stuffed-up nose
iṭṭibb iṣṣarʔi	forensic medicine
izaaza - azaayiz	bottle
kabsuula -aat	capsule
kadam / kadm (i)	to bruise
kadma -aat	a bruise
kafiif - kufafa	blind
kaḥḥ / kuḥḥa (u)	to cough
kaḥḥu -haat	corn ( toe )
kasar / kasr (a)	to fracture
kasr - kusuur	fracture
kaṣaf ṭibbi / kaṣf ṭibbi (i)	to be examined medically
kaṣf ṭibbi	medical examination
kaṣf ṭibbi ṣaamil	complete medical examination
kayfiyyit ilʔistiṣmaal	directions for use
kiis talg - akyaas talg	ice bag
koliṣa	cholera
kuḥḥa	cough
kulliyyit iṭṭibb	college of medicine
kulliyyit iṭṭibb	school of medicine
lassa ~ lisa	gums ( anat. )
lawā / lawy (i)	to sprain
lubuus	suppository ( medical )
lumbaagu	lumbago
luṣaab	saliva

magnuun - maganiin	lunatic
manŝ ilhaml	birth control
manŝ ilhaml	contraception
maṛaḍ - amṛaaḍ	disease
maṛaḍ - amṛaaḍ	illness
maṛaḍ issukkaṛ	diabetes
maṛham - maṛaahim	ointment
maṛiḍ / maṛaḍ (a)	to be sick
maṛiḍ - maṛḍa	a patient
maṛiḍ - maṛḍa	ill
masaana	bladder
maṣl - amṣaal	serum
mawbuu?	infested
maṣguun sinaan ~ maṣguun asnaan	toothpaste
maṣmal - maṣaamil	laboratory
mayas	colic
mayas kalawi	renal colic
midda	pus
mikroob -aat	microbe
mirkrokroom	mercurochrome
miṛiḍ / maṛaḍ (a)	to become ill
miṛiḍ / maṛaḍ (a)	to be sick
mizaan ḥaṛaaṛa	thermometer
muḍaaḍḍ ḥayawi - muḍaḍḍaat ḥayawiyya	antibiotic
muhaddi? -aat	tranquilizer
mumaṛriḍ -iin	nurse
mumaṛriḍa -aat	nurse
murfiin	morphine
muʔlim	painful
musahhil	laxative
musakkin -aat	sedative
mustaṣfa -yaat	hospital
mustaṣfa lḥummiyyaat	hospital for contagious diseases
mustaṣfa lmagaziib	mental hospital
mustaṣfa wlaada	maternity hospital

mustawṣaf -aat	clinic
mustawṣaf -aat	dispensary ( clinic )
muṭahhir	antiseptic
muṣḍi	contagious
nabḍ	pulse
naḍaafa	cleanliness
naḍḍaf / tanḍiif	to clean
naḍḍara ṭibbiyya	eye-glasses
naḍḍaarit šams	sun glasses
naqaaha	convalescence
nazaf / nazf (i)	to bleed
naziif	bleeding
naziif	loss of blood
nazla ṣadriyya	bronchitis
nazla šuṣabiyya	bronchial catarrh
nazla šuṣabiyya	bronchitis
naḍar	eye sight
niḍiif - nuḍaaf	clean
nuḍaṭ	drops ( medication ) ( p )
nuḍaṭ lilʿanf	nose drops
nuḍaṭ lilwidaan	ear drops
nuḍṭa - nuḍaṭ	drop
pinsiliin	pencillin
plastar	band-aid
ṭaṣaṣ / ṭaṣṣ (a)	to sprain
ṭaṣriyya	bed pan
ṭaṭaṣ / ṭaṭṣ (a)	to cut
ṭaṭra -aat	eye drops
ṭaṭṭara -aat	dropper
ṭaṭṣ - ṭuṭuuṣ	a cut
ṭirba - ṭirab	bottle ( for hot water )
ṭuṣṣ naḍar	short-sightedness
qawaaʿid siḥḥiyya	hygiene
quṣḥa - quṣaḥ	ulcer
raššaḥ / taršiiḥ	to have a runny nose
rumatizm	rheumatism

ṛamad	ophthalmia
ṛamad ḥubaybi	trachoma
ṛubaaṭ - aṛbiṭa	bandage
ṛubaaṭ - aṛbiṭa	dressings
ṛuṣitta -aat	prescription
saa? / suu? (u)	to get worse
saaʔil - sawaaʔil	liquid
saliim	healthy
samaʕu tiʔiil	( he is ) hard of hearing
sibirtu	alcohol
simmi ~ summi	poison
sull	tuberculosis
suuʔ tayziya	malnutrition
ṣabyit yuud	tincture of iodine
ṣaraṭaan	cancer
ṣaraʕ	epilepsy
ṣiḥḥa	health
ṣiḥḥa mumtaaza	excellent health
ṣiḥḥa ʕamma	public health
ṣiḥḥi	sanitary
ṣuḍaaʕ	headache
ṣuuṛa bilʔaṣiʕa	X-ray ( film )
ṣaaṣ	gauze
ṣabakiyya -aat	retina
ṣafa / ṣifa (i)	to cure
ṣarx	a fracture
ṣifa	cure
ṣifi / ṣifa (a)	to recover ( health )
taḥliil - taḥaliil	medical test
taḥliil bool	urine test
taḥliil buṛaaz	stool test
taḥliil damm	blood test
talat marṛaat filyoom	three times a day
taqaʔiṣ -aat	spasm
tasammum	intoxication
tasammum	poisoning

taswiis	tooth decay
taṣaḷḷub iṣṣaṛayiin	arteriosclerosis
taṭṭiim	vaccination
tayfuud	typhoid
tayfuus	typhus
taṣbaan	out of sorts, tired
taṣbaan -iin	tired
tayziya	nutrition
tirmumitr -aat	thermometer
titanus	tetanus
ṭafḥ	rash ( skin )
ṭaʔm asnaan	dentures
ṭaraṣ / tuṛaaṣ ( u )	to vomit
ṭarḃuuṣ dahab	gold crown ( dental )
ṭarḃiiʔa listiṣmaal	directions for use
ṭaṣuun	plague
ṭaṣṣam / taṭṭiim	to vaccinate
ṭibb	medicine ( science )
ṭibbi	medical
ṭuhuur ~ ṭahaara	circumcision
ṭuuḷ naṣar	far-sightedness
vazliin ~ fazliin	vaseline
vitamiin -aat	vitamin
wabaaʔ - awbiʔa	epidemic
wagaṣ - awgaaṣ	ache
wagaṣ - awgaaṣ	pain
wagaṣ asnaan	toothache
waṛam - awṛaam	swelling ( n )
waṛam - awṛaam	tumor
waṛam ḥamiid	benign tumor
waṛam xabiis	malignant tumor
wasaxa	dirt
wasiiḷit manṣ ilḥamḷ - wasaaʔil manṣ ilḥamḷ	contraceptive
waṣaf / waṣfa (i)	to prescribe
wirim / waṛam (a)	to swell

wizaarīt iṣṣihha lṣumuumiyya	Ministry of Public Health
xadaš / xadš (i)	to scratch
xaddaṣ / taxdiir	to anesthetize
xadš - xuduuš	a scratch
xalaṣ sinna / xalṣ (a)	to extract a tooth
xalṣ	extraction ( dental )
xurṣaag - xarariig	abcess
yoom baṣd yoom	every other day
yustaṣmaḥ min iẓẓaahiṣ	for external use only
zukaam	catarrh
ẓuṣuṭṭa	hiccup
ṣaalig / ṣilaag	to treat an illness ( also a problem )
ṣaana / muṣaanah ( min )	to suffer
ṣadasaat ḷaaṣiqa	contact lenses
ṣadd innabḍ	to take the pulse
ṣadwa	infection
ṣala rrii?	on an empty stomach
ṣamaliyya giṣaahiyya	operation ( surgical )
ṣamuud faqrī	spine
ṣaqqam / taṣqiim	to sterilize
ṣaṣab - aṣṣaab	nerve ( anat. )
ṣaṣabi -yyiin	nervous
ṣayyina -aat	sample
ṣilaag	treatment
ṣir? innisa	sciatica
ṣiṭṭis / ṣaṭṣ (a)	to sneeze
ṣiyaada -aat	clinic
ṣiyaada -aat	doctor's office
ṣiyaada xarigiyya	out-patient clinic
ṣuqm	sterility
ṣusr haḍm	indigestion
ṣarṣar / ṣarṣara	to gargle
ṣarṣara	gargle ( mouthwash )
ṣazaat	stomach gas



*Category #19 Home and Furniture*

ilbeet wil?asaas

adawaat manziliyya	household utensils
anbuubit butagaaz	gas bottle or tank
antreeh -aat	family room
arḍiyya -aat	floor ( of a room )
asaas	furniture
assis / taʔsiis	to furnish ( an apartment )
aṣanṣeer -aat	elevator
baab - bibaan ~ abwaab	door
badroon -aat	basement
balkoona -aat	balcony
baḷaaṭ ,a -aat	cement floor tile
bana / buna (i)	to build
banyu -haat	bath tub
bariiza - baraayiz	socket ( electric )
baṭṭaniyya - baṭaṭiin	blanket
bawwaab -iin	doorman
bawwaaba -aat	gate
baxx / baxx (u)	to spray
baxxaaxa -aat	sprayer
beet - buyuut	house
biir sillim	stairwell
bikkahraba	electric ( e.g. kettle )
birwaaz - barawiiz	picture frame
bufeeḥ -aat	buffet ( piece of furniture )
bumbit butagaaz	gas bottle or tank
buṣaaṭ - ibṣiṭa	carpet
butagaaz	butane gas
butagaaz -aat	stove
buuya	paint



daffaaya -aat	fireplace
daffaaya -aat	heater
dahan / dahn ~ dihaan (i)	to paint
daxal / duxuul (u)	to enter
dihaan	paint
dii dii tii	D.D.T.
door - adwaar	floor ( building level; story )
doorit mayya	bathroom
dulaab - dawaliib	cupboard or closet
dulaab filheet	closet
dulaab huduum	wardrobe
durg - adraag	drawer
dušš - dišaaš	a shower
faadi	vacant
fann ilṣimaara	architecture
fasṭiyya -aat	fountain
fatah / fatḥ (a)	to open
fatah innuur (a)	to turn the light on
fattaafa -aat	opener
fattaahit ṣilab	can opener
fawwaṭa	towel rack
fiiša - fiyaš	fuse
fiiša - fiyaš	plug ( electric )
foteyy -aat	armchair
friizar -aat	freezer
furn - afraan	oven
fuuṭa - fuwaṭ	napkin
fuuṭa - fuwaṭ	towel
gaawir / giwaar	to be the neighbor of
garas - agraas	bell
garas baab	doorbell
gidaar - gudraan	wall
gildit hanafiyya	washer ( of a faucet )
gineena - ganaayin	garden
handasa miṣmariyya	architecture
hoon - ihwaan	mortar ( kitchen container for pounding )

ḥadiis	modern
ḥagar - ḥigaara ~ aḥgaar	stone
ḥammaam -aat	bathroom
ḥanafiiyya -aat	faucet
ḥaṣiira - ḥuṣr	mat
ḥeeṭa - ḥiṭaan	wall
ḥooḍ - iḥwaad	sink ( n )
ḥooṣ - iḥwaaṣ ~ ḥiṣaan	courtyard
kabineeh -aat	toilet
kaḥṛaba	electricity
kammaaṣa -aat	a pair of pincers or pliers
kanaba - kanab	sofa
kanas / kans (i)	to sweep ( house )
kartoon	cardboard
kawitṣa -aat	plunger
kubs - ikbaas	fuse
kubs nuur - ikbaas nuur	electric switch
kumudiinu -haat	nightstand
kursi - karaasi	chair
kuux - akwaax	hut
lammaṯ / talmiiṯ	to polish
liḥaaf ~ liḥifa	quilt
luuf ,a -aat	loofa
luufit ḥammaam	bath sponge ( loofa )
luufit maṭḭbax	kitchen sponge ( loofa )
ḷamba -aat	lamp
ḷamba -aat	electric bulb
ḷamba sahhaari	night-light
mabna (m) - mabaani	building
maḥraṣ - mafaariṣ	tablecloth
maḥbas - maḥaabis	safety lock ( e.g. of a gas bottle )
maḥbas mayya - mahaabis mayya	water main
makanit xiyaatā	sewing machine
maknasa - makaanis	broom
maknasa kaḥṛaba	vacuum cleaner
maktab - makaatib	desk
makwa - makaawi	an iron

makwagi -yya	laundryman
mamarṛ -aat	corridor
manfaḍa - manaafiḍ	feather duster
maʔaṣṣ -aat	scissors
martaba - maraatib	mattress
masaḥ / masaḥ (a)	to wipe
maṣyaḍa - maṣaayid	a trap ( e.g. mousetrap )
maṭbax - maṭaabix	kitchen
mifakk -aat	screwdriver ( tool )
milaaya -aat	bed sheet
miʔaṣṣa -aat	broom
miraaya -aat	mirror
mirḥaaḍ - maraḥiid	toilet
mixadda -aat	cushion
mixadda -aat	pillow
mubilya -aat	furniture
muftaaḥ - mafatiīḥ	key
muftaaḥ ingliizi	monkey wrench
muftaaḥ nuur - mafatiīḥ nuur	electric switch
muftaaḥ ṣumuumi	master key
munazẓim -aat	regulator ( e.g. on a gas bottle )
munṣaar - manaṣiir	a saw
musmaar - masamiir	nail ( metal )
naḍḍaf / tanḍiif	to clean
naffaḍ / tanfiid	to dust off
naftaliin	mothballs
nagafa - nagaf	chandelier
nizil / nuzuul (i)	to descend
nuur	light
ooḍa - uwaḍ	room ( chamber )
ooḍit akl	dining room
ooḍit noom	bedroom
ooḍit maktab	study ( room )
ooḍit sufra	dining room
ʔafal / ʔafl (i)	to close

ʔafal / ʔafl (i)	to lock
ʔaṣṣ - ʔuṣuṣ	palace
ʔaṣḍit tuwalitt	toilet seat
ʔifl - ʔifaaḥ	a lock
ʔizaaz	glass ( material )
ʔumṣ - ʔimaaṣ	funnel
radyu -haat	radio
ruṣaam	marble
ṣaff - ṣufuuf ~ aṣṣuf	shelf
ṣaṣiif - riṣifa ~ aṣṣifa	sidewalk
saakin - sukkaan	tenant
safing ,a -aat	sponge
sakan / sakan (u)	to dwell
sakan / sukna (u)	to inhabit
saʔf - suʔuuf	ceiling
saxxaan	water heater
sifoon -aat	toilet flush
siggaada - sagagiid	rug
sillim	staircase
sillim - salaalim	stairs
sillima - salaalim	step ( of a stair )
siriir - saraayir	bed
sitaara - sataayir	curtain
sufra - sufara	dining table
ṣaala -aat	hall
ṣabbaana -aat	soap dish
ṣafiiḥit zibaala - ṣafaayih zibaala	trash can
ṣaḥoon -aat	living room ( reception room for guests )
ṣaḥ - uṣṣuḥ	roof
ṣuṣuḥ - uṣṣuḥ	roof
ṣuura - ṣuwar	picture or painting
ṣakuuṣ - ṣawakiṣ	hammer
ṣammaaṣa -aat	clothes hanger
ṣamṣa -aat	candle
ṣaʔʔa - ṣuʔaʔ	apartment

šiiš	shutters
šibbaak - šababiik	window
šurṛaafa -aat	peep window
šuweniira -aat	chest of drawers
tallaaga -aat	refrigerator
tasriiḥa ~ tuwalett -aat	dresser, dressing table
tilifoon -aat	telephone
tilivizyoon -aat	television
tirbaas - tarabiis	bolt ( door )
turmus - tarāamis	thermos
tuwalet	toilet
ṭablooh -aat	fuse box
ṭafa nnuuṛ (i)	to turn the light off
ṭaffaaša -aat	a jimmy
ṭaffaayit sagaayir	ashtray
ṭaṭṭuuṛa - ṭaṭṭii?	ashtray
ṭarabeeza -aat	table
ṭarabeezit akl	dining table
ṭarabeezit maṭṭabax	kitchen table
ṭiliṣ / ṭuluuṣ (a)	to ascend
ṭišt - ṭišuut	washbowl
ṭurṛa -aat ~ ṭura?	corridor
ṭuub ,a -aat	brick
ukṛa - ukar	knob
vaṛanda -aat	veranda
villa -aat	villa
wabuuṛ gaaz ~ babuuṛ gaaz - bawabiir gaaz	primus stove ( a kerosene stove )
wara? tuwalitt	bathroom tissue
wašfa -aat	recipe
xarag / xurruug (u)	to go out
xarṭuum - xarṭiim	hose
xašab	wood
xeema - xiyam	tent
xeeša -aat	floor rag
xurṁ muftaah	key hole
zabbaal -iin	garbage collector

zarṛadiyya	pliers
zibaala	garbage
zuhariyya -aat	flower vase
ṣaaš / maṣiiša (i)	to live, reside
ṣaddaad -aat	meter ( e.g. electric or water )
ṣafš	furniture
ṣalla? / taṣlii?	to hang
ṣamuud - aṣmida ~ ṣimdaan	pillar
ṣataba - ṣatab	doorstep
ṣimaara -aat	apartment building
ṣasaḥ / ṣasḥ (i)	to wash
ṣassaala -aat	washing machine
ṣassaalit mawaṣiin	dishwasher



## Category #20 Human Body

## gism il?insaan

agruudi	adult male with little facial hair
amʕaaʔ ~ maʕaʕiin	bowels ( also intestines )
aʕʔar, ʕaʔra - ʕuʔr	fair ( complexion )
baal / bool (u)	to urinate
baaʔ - baʔaat	armpit
baka / buka (i)	to weep
balaʕ / balʕ (a)	to swallow
balay / buluuy (a)	to reach puberty
balay issinn ilqanuuni	to reach legal age
baʕaq / baʕq ~ buʕaaq (i)	to spit
baʕra	complexion
baʔn (f) - buʔuun	abdomen ( also belly or stomach )
bayaad ilʕeen	white of the eye
bizz - bizaz	breast
bizz irrigl	ankle
bizza	breast ( nursery language )
buʔʔ - biʔaaʔ	mouth
buruʕtaaʔa ~ pruuʕtaaʔa	prostate ( gland )
buʕaaz	feces
damm	blood
daʔn (f) - daʔuun	chin, beard
daʔʔ / daʔʔ (u)	to beat ( of the heart )
daʔʔa -aat	heartbeat
diraaʕ -aat ~ diriʕa	arm
dirs - diruus	molar
dirs ʕaʔl	wisdom tooth
ḡahr - ḡuhuur	back ( anat. )
ḡihik / ḡihk (a)	to laugh
ḡilʕ - ḡuluuʕ	rib



ḍufr - ḍawaafir	nail ( finger )
ḍufr riḡl	toe-nail
fakk - fakkeen (d)	jaw
faxd - fixaad	thigh
fisi / fisa (i)	to break wind noiselessly
fumm	mouth
gaamiʕ / gimaaʕ	to have sexual intercourse with
gamb - ginaab	side ( anat. )
ganiin - aginna	fetus, embryo
gasadi	bodily
gibiin	forehead
gild	skin
gimaaʕ	sexual intercourse
gism - agsaam	body
gumguma - gamaagim	skull
gussa - gusas	corpse
guyuub anfiyya	sinuses
haḍam / haḍm (i)	to digest
haykal ʕaẓmi - hayaakil	skeleton
ʕaẓmiyya	
hoḥmoon -aat	hormone
haaḍit / heeḍ ( i ) #75	to menstruate
haagib - hawaagib	eyebrow
halama -aat	nipple
halʔ - huluuʔ ~ huluʔa	throat
hamalit / haml (i) #76	to become pregnant
hangara - hanaagir	throat ( also larynx )
haṛṛak / taḥriik	to move s.th.
hasana -aat	mole
hayaah	life
heeḍ	menstruation
higaab haagiz	diaphragm ( anat. )
hilim / hilm (a)	to dream
hood	pelvis
ibhaam	thumb
ighaad	miscarriage

ighaaḍ ~ taṣṭiit	abortion
iḥtamal / iḥtimaal	to bear, stand s.th.
iḥtamal / iḥtimaal	to stand s.th.
iid (f) - ideen(d)	hand
ilgihaaz ilhaḍmi	the digestive system
ilgihaaz ilṣaṣabi	the nervous system
ilgihaaz ittanaffusi	respiratory system
illozteen ~ illiwaz	tonsils
ilmuṣṣaan ilʔaṣwaṣ	appendix ( or cecum; blind gut , anat. )
ilmuṣṣaan ilʔaḷiiz	the large intestine
ilʔaṣḍaaʔ ittanaasuliyya	sexual organs
ilqaṣaba lhawaʔiyya	windpipe
ilṣamuud ilfaqri	the spine
ilyudda ddaṣaṣiyya	thyroid gland
iṣṣalaṣ / ṣalaṣ	to become bald
itbaṣṣaz / tabaṣṣuz	to evacuate the bowels, defecate
itbawwil / tabawwil	to urinate
itgaṣṣad / tagaṣṣud	to be wrinkled
itḥaṣṣak / taḥaṣṣuk ~ ḥaṣṣaka	to move
itkallim / kalaam	to talk
itkaṣṣaṣ / takriiṣ	to burp
itnaṣṣis / tanaṣṣus	to breathe
itʔaaya / miʔayaah	to vomit
itṭaawib / mitawba	to yawn
ittaka / ittika ( ṣala )	to lean ( on s.th. )
itwaḥḥam / waḥam	to have a craving for food
izdaad / izdiyaad	to increase
kaff - kufuuf	palm ( of hand )
kaḥḥ / kuḥḥa (u)	to cough
kal ~ akal / akl ( yaakul )	to eat
kaṣb - kuṣuub	heel ( anat. )
kibd - akbaad	liver ( anat. )
kibir / kubṣ (a)	to grow big
kilwa - kalaawi	kidney
kirṣ - kuruuṣ	belly
kitf - aktaaf	shoulder

kuṛaat damm	blood cells
kuṛaat damm beeḍa	white corpusles
kuṛaat damm hamṛa	red corpusles
kuuṣ - kiṣaan	elbow
laḥm	flesh
lassa - lisas	gums ( anat. )
lisaan - alsina	tongue
looza - liwaz	tonsil
luṣaab	saliva
maat / moot (u)	to die
maḍay / maḍy (u)	to chew
mafṣal - mafaasīl	joint ( anat. )
mahaasīm	testicles
manaxiir (f) ~ anf	nose
maʔṣad - maʔaaṣid	buttocks
maṛaaṛa - maṛaayir	gall-bladder
masaam ( p )	pores
masaana	bladder
mayyit -iin	dead
mibyaḍ	ovary
miṣi / maṣy (i)	to walk
miṣda ~ maṣida - miṣad	stomach
miṣṣam - maṣaaṣim	wrist
muṣṣaan - maṣariin	intestine
muṣṣir	hairy ( person )
muxx - amxaax	brain
naab - anyaab	canine tooth
naam / noom (a)	to sleep
nabḍ ,a -aat	pulse
nama / numuww (u)	to grow
nasiig - ansiga	tissue ( anat. )
nifaas	puerperium; childbirth
ninni	pupil ( of eye )
nuxaaṣ	marrow
ʔaam / ʔiyaam ~ ʔawamaan (u)	to stand up

ʔadam - ʔaʔdaam	foot ( human )
ʔaḍiib - ʔuḍbaan	penis
ʔafa	nape
ʔalb - ʔuluub	heart
ʔarʔuuṣa - ʔaraʔiiṣ	cartilage
ʔaṣad / ʔuṣaad (u)	to sit down
ʔuuṛa	forehead
qaama	stature
qawaam	figure ( body of a person )
raʔaba - riʔaab	neck
riḍf - ardaaf	hip
rigl (f) - rigleen (d)	leg
rimṣ - rumuuṣ	eyelash
riʔa - riʔateen (d)	lung
ṛaas (f) - ṛuus	head
ṛaḥim	uterus
ṛaḥim	womb
ṛukba - ṛukab	knee
saʔf ilḥalʔ	roof of the mouth
sawaad ilʔeen	iris
sidr ~ ṣaḍṛ	chest ( anat. )
silsilit iḍḍaḥṛ	spine, backbone
simin / simna (a)	to become fat
simna	obesity
sinna - sinaan ~ asnaan	tooth
suṛṛa - suṛaṛ	navel
ṣaḥḥa / taṣḥiya	to wake someone up
ṣaṛax / ṣuṛaax ~ ṣiriix (u)	to shout
ṣiḥi / ṣaḥayaan (a)	to wake up
ṣubaaʔ - ṣawaabiʔ	finger
ṣubaaʔ rigl	toe
ṣaab / ṣeeb (i)	to become grey ( hair , person )
ṣaax / ṣayxuuxa (u)	to become old ( age )
ṣanab -aat ~ ṣiniba	moustache

šaxxaṛ / šixiir ~ tašxiir	to snore
šaṛṛ ,a -aat	hair
šiffa - šafaayif	lip
širib / šurḥ (a)	to drink
šuryaan - šarayiin	artery
taff / taff (i)	to spit
tagaṣiid	wrinkles ( anat. )
tanaffus	respiration
tifaafa	spittle
ṭablit ilwidn	eardrum
ṭaḷ?	labor ( contractions )
ṭuḥaal	spleen
wagh - wuguuh	face ( anat. )
wahma	birthmark
wariid - awrida	vein
waziifa - waḥaayif	function
widn (f) - widaan	ear
wildit / wilaada (i) #77	to give birth
wiṣṣ - wiṣuuṣ	face ( anat. )
xadd - xuduud	cheek ( anat. )
xaliyya - xalaaya	cell ( anat. )
xana? / xan? (u)	to choke s.o.
xaṭwa -aat ~ xaṭaawi	step
ẓiṛiṭ / ẓuraat (a)	to break wind noisily
ẓoor - ẓuwaar	throat
ẓuyutṭa	hiccup
ṣaaṣ / maṣiiṣa (i)	to live
ṣaḍala -aat	muscle
ṣaḍm ,a - ṣiḍaam	bone
ṣaṣab - aṣṣaab	nerve
ṣeen (f) - ṣineen ~ ṣuyuun	eye

---

ʕiri? / ʕara? (a)	to sweat
ʕir? - ʕiruu?	vein
ʕiryaan - ʕaṛaaya	bare
ʕiryaan - ʕaṛaaya	naked
ʕlṭiṣ / ʕaṭṣ (a)	to sneeze
ʕuḍw - aṭḍaa?	organ ( anat. )
ʕunuq iṛṛaḥim	cervix
ʕamaz / ʕamz (i)	to wink
ʕiṣaa? - aṭṣiya	membrane
ʕiṣaa? ilbakaara	hymen
ʕudda - ʕudad	gland
ʕudda limfawiyya	lymph gland



*Category #21 Mankind and Kinship*

ilʔinsaana wilʔaʔaaba

aadam	Adam
abb ( abu )- abbahaat ~ abaaʔ	father
ahl ...	family of ... ( excluding wife & children )
ahl ...	relatives of ...
ahl ~ ahaali ...	community members of ...
aʔmal - aʔaamil	widower
aʔmala - aʔaamil	widow
axx ( axu )- ixwa ~ ixwaat	brother
axx milʔabb	half-brother ( on father's side )
axx milʔumm	half-brother ( on mother's side )
baaliy -iin	adult
balay / buluuy ( u )	to reach puberty
baʕar	mankind
bikr - bakaara	virgin
bikri ,yya - bikr	first-born
bint - banaat	daughter
bint - banaat	girl; daughter
bint axx - banaat axx	niece ( br da )
bint uxt - banaat uxt	niece ( si da )
bint xaal - banaat xaal	cousin ( mo br da )
bint xaala - banaat xaala	cousin ( mo si da )
bint ʕamm - banaat ʕamm	cousin ( fa br da )
bint ʕamma - banaat ʕamma	cousin ( fa si da )
buluuy	puberty
ḍurra - ḍaraayir	co-wife
faʕd - afraad	individual
gawaaz	marriage
gawwiz / gawaaz	to marry off
gidd - agdaad ~ guduud	ancestor
gidd - guduud ~ agdaad	grandfather



giil - agyaal	generation
gins	sex
gins - agnaas	race ( human )
gooz - agwaaz	husband
gooz bint	son-in-law
gooz umm	step-father
haamil (f)- hawaamil	pregnant
hafiid - ahfaad	grandson
hafiida -aat	granddaughter
hama (m)	father-in-law
hama - hamawaat	mother-in-law
hamalit / haml (i)	to become pregnant
hawwaa? ~ hawwa	Eve
hiblit / habal (a)	to become pregnant
hubuub man? ilhaml	birth control pills
ibn - awlaad ~ abnaa?	son
ibn axx - awlaad axx	nephew ( br so )
ibn haraam	illegitimate son
ibn uxt - awlaad uxt	nephew ( si so )
ibn xaal - awlaad xaal	cousin ( mo br so )
ibn xaala - awlaad xaala	cousin ( mo si so )
ibn ʕamm - awlaad ʕamm	cousin ( fa br so )
ibn ʕamma - awlaad ʕamma	cousin ( fa si so )
ilgins illaṭiif	the fair sex
ilgins ilxiṣin	the strong sex
ilwalideen ~ abaween	parents
ilʕaṣuusa wilʕariis	bride and bride-groom
insaana	man ( human being )
ism - asmaa?	name
ism ilʕeela	surname
itbanna / tabanni	to adopt ( a child )
itgawwiz / gawaaz	to get married
itgawwiz / gawaaz	to marry
itwalad / wilaada	to be born
kariima -aat	daughter ( educated form )
laqab - alqaab	surname

laqiit - luqaṭaaʔ	illegitimate child
maat / moot (u)	to die
maḥall ilmilaad	birthplace
manʕ ilḥaml	birth control
milaad	birth
miṣaat abb	step-mother
miṣaat ibn	daughter-in-law
muʔannas -iin	effeminate
muṣaahiq -iin	adolescent
muṣahqa	adolescence
muṭaḷḷaq , a -iin	divorcé ( divorcée f )
naas (p)	people
nafaʔa	alimony
nagl - angaal	son ( educated form )
nama / numuw (u)	to grow
nisiib - nasaayib	in-law (m)
nisiiba - nasaayib	in-law (f)
ʔariib - ʔaṣaayib	relative ( kinsman )
ʔaṣaaba	relationship, kinship
ʔaṣaaba	kinship
ʔaṣaayib	relatives
ʔasiimit gawaaz	marriage certificate
ʔasiimit ṭaḷaaʔ	divorce certificate
ʔatal / ʔatl (i)	to kill
ṣaagil - ṣiggaala	man ( as v. woman )
ṣabba / tarbiya	to bring up , rear
ṣaḍḍaʕ / tarḍiis	to breast-feed
ṣaḍiis - ruḍḍaʕ	suckling baby
ṣiḍiʕ / ṣiḍaaʕa (a)	to suckle
salaf - aslaaf	ancestor
salaf - aslaaf	forefathers
samma / tasmiya	to name
silf - salaayif	brother-in-law ( hu br )
silfa - salaayif	sister-in-law ( hu br wi )
sinn	age
sinn irruʕd	legal age

sinn izzawaag	marriage age
sitt -aat	woman
sulaala -aat	descendant
ṣaahir / muṣahra	to become related by marriage
ṣabi - ṣubyaan	lad, boy
ṣabiyya - ṣabaaya	lass, girl
ṣihṛ - aṣhaar	son-in-law ( educated form )
Ṣabaab	youth ( age group )
Ṣabb - Ṣubbaan	youth (m.)
Ṣabba -aat	youth (f.)
Ṣahaada -aat	certificate
Ṣahaadit milaad	birth certificate
Ṣahaadit wafaah	death certificate
Ṣaxṣ - aṢxaaṣ	person
Ṣaxṣi	personal
Ṣayxuuxa	old-age
Ṣaṣb - Ṣuṣuub	people ( nation )
Ṣiṭiiṭ - Ṣuṭaṭa	full brother
tabanni	adoption
taḥdiid innas	birth control
tanziim ilṭusra	family planning
tariix ilmilaad	date of birth
tawṭam - tawaaṭim	twin
ṭaḷaaṭ	divorce
ṭaḷḷaṭ / ṭaḷaaṭ	to divorce
ṭifl - aṭfaal	child, infant
ṭifl raḡiiṣ - aṭfaal ruḡaaṣ	baby
ṭufuula	childhood
ubuwwa	paternity
umm - ummahaat	mother
umuuma	maternity, motherhood
unsa - inaas	female (n)
usra - usar	family
uxt - ixwaat	sister
waalid - abbahaat ~ abaaṭ	father
walad - awlaad ~ wilaad	boy

waṣal / ṣila (a)	to link ( VN also means 'relationship' )
wildit / wilaada (i)	to give birth
xaal - xilaan ~ axwaal	maternal uncle
xaala -aat	maternal aunt
xaṭab / xuṭba ~ xuṭuuba (u)	to propose ( to a girl )
xuṭba ~ xuṭuuba	engagement, betrothal
yatiim - yutama	orphan
zakaṛ - zukuur	male
zooga -aat	wife
ṣaal / iṣaala (u)	to support
ṣaanis - ṣawaanis	spinster
ṣaazib ~ aṣzab - ṣuzzaab	bachelor
ṣadiil - ṣadaayil	brother-in-law ( wi si hu )
ṣaguuz - ṣawagiiz	old man
ṣaguza - ṣawagiiz	old woman
ṣamm - ṣimaam ~ aṣmaam	paternal uncle
ṣamma -aat	paternal aunt
ṣariis - ṣirsaan	bridegroom
ṣarṣusa - ṣaraayis	bride
ṣayyil - ṣiyaal	child
ṣeela ~ ṣaaṭila -aat	family



*Category #22 Motion, Travelling,  
and Transportation*

ilḥaraka, wissafar, winnaʔl

abuneeh -aat	season ticket
baaxira - bawaaxir	ship
baaxirit rukkaab	passenger boat
bahḥaar - bahḥaara	sailor
banziin	gasoline
banziina	gas station
baʕat / baʕt ( a )	to send
biskilitta -aat	bicycle
daffa -aat	rudder
daliil - adilla	tourist guide
daliil ittilifonaat	telephone directory
daraga siyahiyya	economy class
daraga siyahiyya	tourist class
daraga talta	third class
daraga tanya	second class
daraga uula	first class
sawaar ilbaḥr	seasickness
daxal / duxuul ( u )	to enter
deel - duyuu!	tail
diizil -aat	diesel train
diwaan - dawawiin	train compartment
doorit ilmayya	restroom ( lavatory )
duxuul	entrance
duxxaan	smoke
fanaar -aat	lighthouse
ga ~ gah / migiyy ~ magiiʔ ( i )	to come
gaab / magaayib ( i )	to bring
gadwal mawaʕiid	timetable ( e.g., trains )
garaaʕ -aat	garage

garṛ / garṛ ( u )	to tow away
garṛaar -aat	locomotive
garṛaar -aat	tractor
ginaah - agniha ~ ginifa	wing
giri / gary ( i )	to run
habat / hubuṭ ( u )	to land ( airplane )
haddi issurfa	slow down ( traffic sign )
hirib / harab ( a )	to escape
haara -aat	lane ( traffic )
haba / haby ( i )	to creep
hadd issurfa	speed limit
hadsa - hawaadis	accident
hagaz / hagz ( i )	to reserve
harṛak / tahriik	to move s. th.
hawwid / tahwiid ( i )	to turn
hizaam innagaah	lifebelt
iksibrees -aat	express train
ilhaara lbatii?a	slow lane ( traffic )
ilhaara ssarii?a	speeding lane ( traffic )
(ilmarkib) ?aam ( u )	to sail ( boat )
ilmuṣaah	pedestrians
ilzam ilyimiin	keep right ( traffic sign )
inna?l ilgawwi	air freight
issafar bilbahar	sea travel
issafar bilbarṛ	road travel
issafar bilgaww	air travel
issafar bissikka lḥadiid	railroad travel
issikka lḥadiid	railroad
issurfa lquṣwa	speed limit
istiṛaaha -aat	waiting room
iṣaara -aat	sign ( signal )
iṣaariit muṛuṛ	traffic signal
iṣṭiraak -aat	season ticket
itharṛak / taharṛuk	to move
ittigaah waahid	one way ( traffic sign )
itzaḥla? / tizaḥlii?	to slide
iṭṭarii? iṣṣaḥraawi	the Cairo-Alexandria desert road

kabiina - kabaayin	cabin
kabineeh hariimi	ladies' lavatory
kabineeh rigaali	men's lavatory
kabtīn	Captain ( plane, ship )
kalaks -aat	horn ( automobile )
kawitš -aat	tire
kubrī - kabaari	bridge
kumsaari -yya	ticket collector ( e.g., bus or train )
kursi - karaasi	seat
laff / laff ( i )	to wrap
lihi? / laha?aan ( a )	to overtake
lukanda -aat	hotel
luuri -yyaat	lorry
luuri -yyaat	truck
madxaḷ - madaaxil	entrance
maḥatṭa -aat	station
maḥatṭit banziin	gas station
maḥatṭit banziin	service station ( automotive )
maḥatṭit issikka ḥadiid	railway station
maḥatṭit tašhiim	service station ( automotive )
maḥguuz -iin	reserved
maktab istiḥlāmaat	information office
mamnuuṣ idduxuul	do not enter ( traffic sign )
mamnuuṣ ilintizaar	no parking ( traffic sign )
mamnuuṣ ilwu?uuf	no parking ( traffic sign )
mamnuuṣ ittadxiin	no smoking
markib - maraakib	boat
markib - maraakib	ship
markib buxaari	steamship
markib naʔl	freighter
markib širaaʔi	sailing vessel
marakbi -yya	boatman
marsa - maraasi	anchorage
maṭaar -aat	airport
maṭabb -aat	bump , pothole
maṭabb hawaaʔi	air pocket



maṭṣam - maṭaaṣim	restaurant
mawṭaf - mawaaṭif	stop ( e.g., bus )
mawṭaf sayyaṛaat	parking lot
mawṭaf ṣaṛabiyyaat	parking lot
miina - mawaani	port
mikaniiki -yya	a mechanic
miṭdaaf - maṭadiif	oar
miṣi / maṣy ( i )	to walk
mitru -haat	metro ( transportation )
muḡiif -iin	steward
muḡiifa -aat	hostess
muḡiifa -aat	stewardess
mufattiṣṣ tazaakir	ticket inspector
muhandis lasilki	wireless engineer
muhandis sikka ḥadiid	railroad engineer
mufaṣṣil tazaakir	ticket collector ( e.g., bus or train )
mukayyaf	air conditioned
murṣid siyaafi - murṣidiin	tourist guide
siyahiyyiin	
musaafir -iin	passenger
musaafir -iin	traveler
mutasikl -aat	motorcycle
muwaṣṣla -aat	transportation
naaqilit bitrool	oil tanker
naaḡir mahaṭṭa	station master
nafa? - anfaa?	tunnel
nafax / nafx ( u )	to pump up a tire
naffaasa -aat	jet aircraft
naṭal / naṭl ( i )	to transport
naṭṭ / naṭṭ ( u )	to jump
nifiir	horn ( automobile )
nimrit ilṣaṛabiyya	license plate number
nizil / nuzuul ( i )	to land
nuur aḥmar	red light ( traffic )
nuur aṣḡar	yellow light ( traffic )
nuur axḡar	green light ( traffic )

pansiyoon -aat	boarding house
ʔaam / ʔiyaam ( u )	to depart
ʔaam / ʔiyaam ( u )	to take off
ʔaarib - ʔawaarib	boat
ʔaarib nagaah	lifeboat
ʔaarib širaaʕi	sailing boat
ʔaddif / taʔdiif	to row
ʔaḍiib - ʔuḍbaan	rail
ʔanṭara - ʔanaaṭir	barrage ( a small dam )
ʔanṭara - ʔanaaṭir	foot bridge
ʔarṣab ( min ) / ʔurḅ	to approach
ʔaṭr - ʔuṭura	a train
ʔaṭr buḍaaʕa	freight train
ʔaṭr rukkaab	passenger train
ʔaṭr sariif	express train
ʔiif - ʔuluuʕ	a sail
ʔiyaam	departure
raakib - rukkaab	passenger
rama / ramy ( i )	to throw
rigiʕ / ruguuʕ ( a )	to return
riḥla -aat	trip
rikib / rukuub ( a )	to mount
rikib / rukuub ( a )	to ride
risi / rasayaan ( i )	to anchor
raaḥ / miṛwaaḥ ( u )	to go
rafaʕ / rafʕ ( a )	to raise
rašiif - rišifa	platform , sidewalk
ruḫṣit qiyaada	driving license
ruḫṣit siwaaʔa	driving license
saafir / safar	to travel
saaʔ / siwaaʔa ( u )	to drive
saraḑ - safariyyaat	trip
safiina - sufun	ship
sawwaaʔ -iin	chauffeur
sawwaaʔ -iin	driver
sawwaaʔ ʔaṭr	railroad engineer
sikka ziraʕiyya	dirt road

şaari - şawaari	mast
şa!laḥ / taṣliif	to repair
şa!oon -aat	train compartment
šaal / šeel ( i )	to carry
šaariŋ - šawaariŋ	street
šahḥam / tašhiim	to grease
šanṭa - šunaṭ	suitcase
šayyaa! -iin	porter
širkit ṭayaṛaan	airline
šubbaak tazaakir	ticket office
taksi -yaat	taxi
takyiiif hawa	air conditioning
ta?miin igbaari	compulsory insurance
ta?miin šaami!	comprehensive insurance
taṣaaḍam / taṣaaḍum	to collide
tawšiila	a ride ( by car )
tazkaṛa - tazaakir	ticket
tazkaṛit rašiif	platform ticket
tazkaṛit ſawda	return ticket
tirisiki! -aat	tricycle
tiṛaam ~ tiṛamwaay	tramway
transiit	transit
ṭaar / ṭayaṛaan ( i )	to fly
ṭafa / ṭafayaan ( u )	to float
ṭarii? - ṭuru?	road
ṭarii? - ṭuru?	route
ṭayaṛaan	flying
ṭayyaar -iin	pilot
ṭayyaara -aat	aeroplane
ugra	fare
uṭomobiil -aat	automobile
uṭomobiil -aat	car
uṭubiis -aat	bus
uṭubiis siyaahi	tourist bus
wi?iŋ / wu?uuŋ ( a )	to fall
wiṣi! / wuṣuu! ( a! )	to arrive
wuṣuu!	arrival

xaṭṭ gawwi - xuṭuṭ gawwiyya	air route
xuṣuug	exit
zaḥaf / zaḥf ( a )	creep , to
za?? / za?? ( u )	to push
zihaaban wa?iyaaban	round trip
zummaara - zamamiir	horn ( automobile )
ṣafš	luggage
ṣagala - ṣagal	bicycle
ṣagala - ṣagal	wheel
ṣan ṭarīi?	via
ṣarabiyya -aat	automobile
ṣarabiyya -aat	car
ṣarabiyya -aat	carriage
ṣarabiyya -aat	push cart
ṣarabiyya ḥanṭuur	horse-drawn carriage
ṣarabiyya kaṣru	horse-drawn cart
ṣarabiyya mallaaki	private car
ṣarabiyya nuṣṣ na?l	light truck ( pickup )
ṣarabiyya ugra	taxi
ṣarabiyyit il?akl	dining car ( train )
ṣarabiyyit na?l	truck
ṣarabiyyit noom	sleeping car ( train )
ṣarabiyyit ṭakyiif	air conditioned car ( train )
ṣarabiyyit yadd	cart
ṣarbagi -yya	coachman
ṣaskari muṣuur - ṣasaakir muṣuur	traffic policeman
ṣaṭašgi -yya	stoker
ṣawda yawmiyya	day return ticket
ṣubuur ilmušaah	pedestrian crossing
ṣiri? / ṣara? ( a )	to sink



## Category # 23 Nature

## iṭṭabiiṣa

afriqya	Africa
amerika	America
amriika	America
amriika lganubiiyya	South America
amriika ṣṣamaliyya	North America
aṛḍ (f)	earth; ground
aṛḍ (f) - aṛaaḍi	land
asya	Asia
baarid	cold ( adj. )
badr	full moon
bahṛ - buḥuūr ~ biḥaar	sea
bahri ~ bahari	maritime
bard	cold ( n. )
bard ~ buṛuuda	coldness
bar?	lightning
biiṭa -aat	environment
biir - abaar ~ biyaar	a well
birka - birak	pond
buḥayra -aat	lake
buṛkaan - baṛakiin	volcano
daafi	warm
dafa	warmth
daṛaga -aat	degree ( temperature )
dilta	delta
ḡabaab	fog
ḡaḷma	darkness
ḡuu? - aḡwaa?	light
fayaḡaan -aat	flood
gabal - gibaal	mountain

gabali	mountainous; mountain ( adj )
gaww ~ ṭaʔṣ	weather
gawwi	atmospheric
giziira - guzur	island
habb / hubuub (i)	to blow ( wind )
haḡaba - hiḡaab	plateau
hawa ( m )	air
hilaal	crescent
ḡagaṛ ~ ḡagaṛa - ḡigaṛa	stone
ḡaṛaṛa	heat
ḡaṛṛ	heat
ḡaṛṛ	hot ( weather )
iddunya	the world ( also nature )
ilfaḡaaʔ ilxaarigi	outer space
ilkoon	the universe
ilkuṛa lʔaṛḡiyya	the globe
ilkuṛa lʔaṛḡiyya	the world
ilmadd wilgazr	the tide
ilmarriix	Mars
ilmuḡiit ilhaadi	the Pacific Ocean
ilmuḡiit ilhindi	the Indian Ocean
ilmuḡiit ilʔaṭlantʔi	the Atlantic Ocean
ilʔaṛṣaaḡ ilgawwiyya	Weather Bureau
ilʔuṭb ilganuubi	South Pole
ilʔuṭb iṣṣamaali	North Pole
ilxalʔ	creation ( God's )
lirtifaaʔ -aat	altitude
iṣṣams ṭilʔit / ṭuluuʔ iṣṣams (a)	to rise ( of sun )
iṣṣams ṡaṛabit / ṡuṛuub iṣṣams (u)	to set ( of sun )
iṣṣaaʔ -aat	radiation
itgammid / tagammud	to freeze
ittanabbuʔaat ilgawwiyya	weather forecast
itwahhag / tawahhug	to glow
kaan / koon ( u )	to be, exist
kahf - kuhuuf	cave

karsa - kawaaris	disaster
kawkab - kawaakib	planet
lahab	flame
lamaʕ / lamaʕaan (a)	to glitter
madaar ilgady	Tropic of Capricorn
madaar issaraʕaan	Tropic of Cancer
mangam - manaagim	a mine
maʕar - amʕaar	rain
maʕʕarit	to rain
mayya	water
milaaʕa nahriyya	river navigation
miyayyim	cloudy
mooga -aat	wave
moogit bard	cold wave
moogit ʕarʕ	heat wave
muʕiit -aat	ocean
munaax ~ manaax	climate
mustanqaʕ -aat	a marsh
muʕtadil -iim	moderate
muʕtadil -i'm	temperate
naar - niraan (f)	fire
nada (m)	dew
nafax / nafx (u)	to blow up, inflate
nahr - anhaar	river
nazzilit talg / nuzuul ittalg	to snow
nidaʕa - nidaʕ	drop
nigm - nuguum	star
nigma -aat	star
nuʕʕa - nuʕʕat	drop
nuur - anwaar	light
?amar	moon
?amara	moonlight
qaarʕa -aat	continent
qoos quzaʕ	rainbow
riiʕ - riyaaʕ (f)	wind
raḡul faḡaaʕ	spaceman



ṛamaad ~ ṛumaad	ash
ṛaml ~ ṛamlā - rimaal	sand
ṛazaaz	drizzle
ṛaʿd	thunder
ṛuṭuuba	humidity
saaʿil - sawaaʿil	liquid
sadd - suduud	dam
safiinit faḍaaʿ	spacecraft, spaceship
sahl - suhuul	a plain
sahāaba - suḥub	cloud
sama - waat	sky
saṛaab	mirage
seel - suyuul	inundation ; flash flood
ṣahṛa - ṣahaarī	desert
ṣaxṛ	rock ( coll. )
ṣaxṛa - ṣuxuūr	rock
ṣaaṭiʿ - ṣawaatīʿ	beach
ṣaaṭiʿ - ṣawaatīʿ	shore, beach
ṣabbuura	mist
ṣaffaaf	transparent
ṣagaṛ , a -aat	tree
ṣallaal -aat	cataract
ṣallaal -aat	waterfall
ṣams ( f )	sun
ṣaṭṭ - ṣawaatīʿ	bank ( river )
ṣibh gaziira	peninsula
ṣuṣaaʿ - aṣiṣa	ray
talḡ	snow
tall - tilaal	hill
tayyaar -aat	current ( air, water, electricity )
tayyaar -aat	draft
tirṣa - tiraʿ	canal
tuṛaab	dust
tuṛba	soil
ṭabiiṣa	nature
ṭabiiṣi	natural

ṭaʔṣ	weather
ṭaraawa	soft breeze
ṭiin	mud
ufuq - afaaq	horizon
uruppa	Europe
usturālya	Australia
waadi - wīdyaan	valley
waaha -aat	oasis
wiʔiʃ / wuʔuuʃ (a)	to fall
xaliig - xulgaan	gulf, bay
xaṣab ,a -aat	wood
xaṭṭ ilʔistiwa	Equator
xaṭṭ ṭuu!	longitude
xaṭṭ ʃarḍ	latitude
zilzaal - zalaazil	earthquake
ṣaahira - ṣawaahir	phenomenon
ṣahaṛ / ṣuhuur (a)	to appear
ṣaḷaam	darkness
ʃaalam - ʃawaalim	world
ʃaalamī	universal
ʃaaṣifa - ʃawaṣif	storm
ʃaaṣ / ʃiiṣa (i)	to dwell
yaaba -aat	forest
yaaba -aat	jungle
yeem - yuyuum	cloud
yeet - yiṭaan	field ( agriculture )



## Category #24 Police and Administration

## ilbuliis wilʔidaaṛa

afyuun	opium
agnabi	foreign
agnabi - agaanib	foreigner
amiin šurṭa - umanaaʔ šurṭa	city police officer
ballay/ balaay (a)	to make a complaint ( to the police )
bank - bunuuk	bank ( financial )
baṣma -aat	finger print
buliis	police
buliis ilmaṭaar	airport police
buliis ilʔadaab	vice squad
buliis innagda	police emergency unit
damyā	revenue tax stamp
damyā	stamp ( put on application to the government )
duxuul	entrance ( sign )
ḍarab / darḥ ( a )	to beat up ( s.o. )
fatuura - fawatiir	bill ( e.g., electricity, phone, etc. )
gaddid / tagdiid	to renew
gariima - gaṛaayim	crime
gawaab -aat	letter
gawaab musaggal	registered letter
gawaab mustafgil	express letter
gawaab rasmi	official letter ( government administration )
gawaaz safar - gawazaat safar	passport
ginaaya -aat	capital offense ( felony )
gunfa - gunaf	misdemeanor
harṛab / tahriib	to smuggle

hatak ſirḡ / hatk ſirḡ ( i )	to assault ( a woman )
hadsa - hawaadis	accident
haraami -yya	thief
hašiiš	hashish
haššaaš -iin	hashish addict
hubuub ilhalwasa	hallucinatory drugs ( tablets )
idaara -aat	administration
idaarit ilgawazaat	passport office
idaarit ilmuṣuṣ	traffic department
idaarit mukaffit ilmuxaddiṣaat	narcotics department
idaarit mukaffit ittahriib	smuggling division ( police )
idaarit innaʔd	currency control department
ilbuliis issiyaafi	tourist police
ilbuṣṭa lʕumumiyya	main post office
ilgumṣuk	Customs
ilhagr iṣṣihhi	quarantine
ilmabna lmugammaʕ ( m )	the Mugamma ( Government Building Complex )
ilmaṭaafi	fire department
ilmaṭaafi	firemen
ilmugammaʕ	The Mugamma ( Government Building Complex )
ilʔisʕaaf	medical emergency unit
ilxadamaat ilʕamma	public services
imḡa -aat	signature
iqaama	residence
iqaama daaʔima	permanent residence
iqaama muʔaqqata	temporary residence
issiʕr irrasmi	official exchange / rate ( currency )
issiʕr ittašgiiliṣi	favorable exchange rate, tourist exchange rate ( currency )
istimaara -aat	a form ( e.g., application )
issuuʔ issooda	black market
iššurṭa	the police
iṭṭaṣab / iṭṭiṣaab	to rape

kallim ... fittillifoon	to phone ( s.o. )
kart - kuruut	card ( e.g., business card )
kaššaaḥ -iin	customs official
kaššaaḥ -iin	meter reader ( e.g. electricity )
law samaḥt	Please !
mabaahis	secret police, undercover police
madd ilʔiqaama ( i )	to extend ( one's )
	residence
maḍa / imḍa ( i )	to sign
maḥḍarḥ buliis	police report
mamnuuṣ	forbidden
mamnuuṣ idduxuul	no entry! ( sign )
mamnuuṣ ittadxiin	smoking prohibited
mamnuuṣ ittaṣwiir	photographing prohibited
mamnuṣaat	prohibited articles
maṭbuṣaat	printed matter
mašṣuul	occupied
mawaṣiid ilṣamal	office hours
min faḍlak	Please!
muddit ilʔiqaama	length of residence
muharrib -iin	smuggler
mufaṣṣil -iin	collector ( e.g., electric
	bill )
mukalma tilifoniyya	telephone call
mutašakkir	thanks ( thank you )
	( general )
muxaddirḥaat	narcotics
muxalḥa -aat	violation ( legal )
muxalḥit murṣuṣ	traffic violation
muxbir -iin	detective
naaʔib ṣumda ( m )	deputy mayor
naṣab / naṣb ( u )	to swindle
naṣṣaab -iin	swindler
naṣal / naṣl ( i )	to pick pockets
naṣṣal -iin	pick-pocket
paspoorḥ -taat	passport
ʔaddim ṭaḥab	to submit an application

ʔumaar	gambling
ʔumarti -yya	gambler
rasm - rusuum	fees ( e.g., for a visa )
saayih - suyyaah	tourist
sabb / sabb ( i )	to defame
saggil / tasgiil	to register
sakraan -iin	drunk
sanduuʔ bariid gawwi	airmail box
sanduuʔ bariid ʕaadi	mail box ( non-air mail )
sanduuʔ buṣṭa	mail box
saraʔ / sirʔa ( a )	to steal
sikir / sukr ( a )	to get drunk
siʕr ilʕumla	exchange rate
ʕaahid - ʕuhuud	witness
ʕahaada zuur	false testimony
ʕahaadit taʕʕiim dawliyya	international certificate of vaccination
ʕatam / ʕitiima ( i )	to insult
ʕeex balad	administrator of a section of a village
ʕeex haara	police contact for certain area of town or city
ʕihid / ʕahaada (a)	to testify
ʕitiima - ʕataayim	insult
ʕukran	thanks ( thank you ) ( general )
taksi -yyaat	taxi
taksi binnafaar	jitney ( taxi )
talfin ( i )	to phone
taʕʕiirit duxuul ( f )	entry visa
tariix ilʕintihaaʔ	expiry date
tasgiil ilgawaaz	passport registration ( with the police )
tasgiil ilmawaliid	birth registration
taṣaadum	collision
taṣriih - taṣariih	permit
taṣriih iqaama	residence permit

taṣriif ṣamal	work permit
tilliyṛaaf -aat	telegram
transiit	transit
turgumaan	dragoman, translator
ṭaabiṣ buṣṭa - ṭawaabiṣ buṣṭa	postage stamp
ṭaffaaṣa -aat	a jimmy
ṭaḷab -aat	application
ṭaḷḷaṣ paspoor	to get a passport
ṭarḍ - ṭuruud	parcel
viiza -aat	visa
xaali	vacant
xaṭar ilmoot	danger of death! ( sign )
xawaaga -aat	foreigner ( form of address or reference particular to Westerners)
xidma layliyya	night service ( e.g., pharmacy )
xinaaṭa -aat	quarrel
xiṭaab tilliyṛaafi	night letter ( telegram )
xitm - axtaam	stamp (e.g., rubber stamp )
ziyaara -aat	visit
ṣaabiṭ ilgawazaat	passport officers
ṣaabiṭ mabaafis	detective ( lieutenant and above )
ṣawwar / tazwiir	to falsify
ṣawwar / tazwiir	to forge
ṣaddaad -aat	meter ( e.g., electric or water )
ṣamal ḥadsa	to be involved in an accident
ṣarabiyya mallaaki	private car
ṣarabiyyit ilmaṭaafi	fire engine
ṣarabiyyit ilṭisṣaaf	ambulance
ṣarka -aat	a fight
ṣarḍ ḥaal damya	stamped paper
ṣaskari - ṣasaakir	policeman
ṣilm ilwuṣuul	return receipt ( mail )



ʕumda ( m ) - ʕumad

mayor

ʕumla muzayyafa

counterfeit

yayyaṛ fuluus

to exchange money

yurza - yuraz

hashish smoking hideout

## Category #25 Possessions, Property

## and Commerce

## ilmumtalakaat wittigaara

abu ( sabfa saay )	that which is worth ( seven piasters ) ( thing referred to is m )
aggar / ugṛa ~ igaar	to rent
aggar li / igaar	to let for rent
aggar min / igaar	to lease
agr - uguur	wage
ammin / ta?miin	to insure
baaʿ / beeʿ ( i )	to sell
bank / bunuuk	bank ( financial )
bank ittasiif	credit bank
bank liqaari	land mortgage bank
bayyaaʿ -iin	salesman
bayyaaʿa -aat	saleslady
biddeen	on credit
bittatʿiit	installments , by
buḍaaʿa - baḍaayif	goods
buliisat šaḥn	bill of lading
buliisat ta?miin	insurance policy
buṛṣa -aat	stock exchange
daan / deen ( i )	to owe
dafaʿ / dafʿ ( a )	to pay
daftar šikaat	check book
daftar tawfiir	savings book
daxl	income
deen - duyuun	debt
dukkaan - dakakiin	a shop
dukkaan - dakakiin	a store ( shop )
ḍaraayib	taxes
ḍariiba - ḍaraayib	tax ( finance )
ḍariiba taṣaaʿudiyya	progressive tax

daṛiibit iddaxl	income tax
daṛiibit iddaxl ilṣaam	general income tax
fatuuṛa - fawatiir	bill ( receipt )
fatuuṛa - fawatiir	invoice
fayda - fawaayid	interest
filuus	money
gamṣiyya taṣaawuniyya	consumer's co-operative
stihlaakiyya	
ḥamalit ilṭashum	share-holders
ḥawwiṣ / taḥwiiṣ	to save ( money )
ḥisaab -aat	account ; check ( e.g. restaurant )
ḥisaab gaari	current account
ḥisaab tawfiir	savings account
ḥiwaala bariidiyya	postal money order
iddaxaṛ / iddixaṛ	to save ( money )
igaar	rent
igaar min ilbaaṭin	to sublet
ilṭinfitaah ilṭiqtiṣaadi	open-door economy
ilṣarḍ wiṭṭalab	supply and demand
ilṣurfa ttugariyya	chamber of commerce
imtalak / imtilaak	to possess , own
issuu? issooda	black market
istadaan / istidaana	to take out a loan
istalaf / salaf ~ istilaaf	to borrow
istasmaṛ / istismaar	to invest
istawṛad / istiṛaad	to import
istismaar -aat	investment
iṣṭara / ṣira	to buy
ittatmiin ilṭigtimaaṣi	social security
izn bariid	postal money order
izn istiṛaad	import permit
izn taṣḍiir	export permit
kaṣf ḥsaab	bank statement
kaṣf ḥsaab	bill ( account )
kisib / maksab ~ kasb ( a )	to profit
komisyongi -yya	commission merchant
lilṭigaar	for rent

maal - amwaal	money ( capital )
maalik - mullaak	landlord
maalik - mullaak	owner
mablay - mabaaliy	sum ( of money )
mahiyya - mahaaya	salary
maksab - makaasib	profit
malak / milk ( i )	to own , possess
maliyya	finance
mallik / tamliik	to make s.o. the owner
maṛka musaggala	trademark
maṣarīif	expenses
matgar - mataagir	a store ( shop )
mawaarid ṭabiṣiyya	natural resources
mawrid - mawaarid	resource
mawwil / tamwiil	to finance
maṣṣuḍaat	exhibited articles
milk - amlaak	property
milk - mumtalakaat	possession
milkiyya	ownership
miraaas	inheritance
mitbaaṣ	sold
mubayṣa -aat	bill of sale
muddaxaraat	savings
muhaaasib -iin	accountant
muhaaasib qanuni	certified public accountant
mumawwil -iin	financier
mumtalakaat	estates
mumtalakaat	possessions
muṣamman ṣaleeh	insured
murattab -aat	salary
musaahim -iin	shareholder
mustahlik -iin	consumer
mustaḡgir -iin	leaseholder
mustaḡgir -iin	tenant
mustasmir -iin	investor
mustawa lmaṣiiṣa	standard of living
mustawṛad	imported

muštari -yyiin	buyer
muštaraayaat ~ muštaraawaat	purchased goods
muwaṣṣafaat	specifications
naʔdi	in cash
naqīb	chairman of labour union
naqīb	chairman of a professional association
naṣīb - anṣiba	share ( portion )
niqaaba -aat	union ( guild )
niqaabit ilṣummaal	trade union
nisba - nisab	percentage
okazyoon -aat	sale ( price reduction )
ʔaṣṣaṭ / taʔṣiit	to pay in installments
ʔiṣṭ - aʔṣaaṭ	installment
qism ilmuštaraayaat	purchasing department
rasm - rusuum	fees ( e.g. for a visa )
ribḥ - aṛbaaḥ	interest ( finance )
ribḥ - aṛbaaḥ	profit
ribḥ baṣiit	simple interest
ribḥ muṛakkab	compound interest
rafaahiya	luxury
ṛahan / ṛahn ( a )	to mortgage
ṛahan / ṛahn ( a )	to pawn
ṛaʔiis niqaaba - ṛuʔasaaʔ	chairman of union ( guild )
niqabaat	
ṛaʔs maal - ṛuʔuus amwaal	capital ( finance )
ṛixiis - ṛuxaaṣ	cheap
sahm - ashum	a share ( stock )
salaf	borrowing
salafiyya -aat	credit
salafiyya -aat	a loan
sallif / tasliif	to lend
samsar / samsara	to act as broker or middleman
sanad -aat	bond ( commercial )
sarwa -aat	wealth
sigill tugaari	commercial register
sillā - silaʔ	commodity

šimsaar - samasra	broker
siŋr ilgumla	wholesale price
siŋr ilʔaṭṭaaŋi	retail price
siŋr tugaari	wholesale price
sulfa - sulaf	credit
sulfa - sulaf	a loan
suuʔ - aswaaʔ	market
ṣaaḍiraat	exports
ṣaaḥib ilmiik	landlord
ṣaḍḍar / taṣḍiir	export
ṣafqa -aat	transaction
ṣanf - aṣnaaf	item ( kind ; sort )
ṣaraḥ / ṣarḥ (i)	to spend ( money ); cash ( check )
ṣahaadit istismaar	savings certificate ( or bond )
ṣakkik / taṣkiik	to sell or buy on credit
ṣeek -aat	check
ṣira	buying
ṣiriik - ṣuraka	partner
ṣirka ~ ṣarika -aat	company ( e.g. commerce )
ṣirka musahma	corporation
ṣirka tugaariyya	trading company
ṣukuk	on credit
taagir / tigaara	to trade
taagir - tuggaar	merchant
taagir gumla	wholesale dealer
taagir ʔaṭṭaaŋi	retailer
taḥwiil ŋumla	currency exchange
taḥwiṣt ilŋumr	life savings
takaliif	cost
takaliif ilmaŋiṣa	cost of living
taman - atmaan	price
tanziil -aat	reduction ( price )
taʔmiin	insurance
taʔmiin diḍ ilḥariiʔ	fire insurance
taʔmiin igbaari	compulsory insurance
taʔmiin ŋala lḥayaah	life insurance
tawfiir	saving

taxfiid -aat	reduction ( in price ), discount
tigaara	commerce
tigaara	trade ( commerce )
tigaarīt ilgumla	wholesale
tigaarīt ilʔaṭṭaaʃi	retail
tugaari	commercial ( adj )
ugra	fare ( travel )
ugra	rent
ugra - ugar	wage
umm ( sabʕa gneeh )	that which is worth seven pounds ( thing referred to is f )
waarīs - waṛasa	heir
waḍʕ ilyadd	occupancy
waraʔit banknoot - waraʔ banknoot	bill ( currency )
waras / wirs ( i )	to inherit
waridaat	imports
waridaat wiṣaḍiṛaat	imports and exports
wariisa -aat	heiress
waṣiyya	a will ( legal )
wizaarīt ilʔiqtiṣaad	Ministry of Economics
wizaarīt ilxazaana	Ministry of the Treasury
wizaarīt ittigaara	Ministry of Commerce
xad ~ axad / axd ( u )	to take
xazna ḥadiid	a safe
xidma -aat	service
xisir / xusaara ( a )	to lose
xusaara	loss
zubuun - zabaayin	customer
ʕala aʔṣaaṭ	by installments
ʕalaama tugaariyya	trade mark
ʕamiil - ʕumala	client
ʕand	have ( possess ; non-verb )
ʕaʔd - ʕuʔuud	contract
ʕaʔd igaar	a lease
ʕaʔd milkiyya	title deed
ʕiqaar -aat	real estate
ʕumla	currency
yaali -yiin	expensive

yaṛaama -aat

fine ( n )





## Category #26 The Press

## iṣṣaḥaafa

abraḡ	to cable
adda ila / taʔdiya	to lead to
adla bitaṣṣiif ( i )	to make statement
aḡrab / iḡraab	to strike ( stop work )
agbaḡ ṣala / igbaaḡ	to compel
aggil / taʔgiil	to postpone
agmaḡ ṣala / igmaaḡ	to agree unanimously
agmaḡ ṣala / igmaaḡ	to be unanimous about
agnabi	foreign
agnabi - agaanib	foreigner
ahammiyya	importance
ahmal / ihmaal	to neglect
aḥaaṭ ... ṣilman bi	to inform ... of
akkid / taʔkiid	to affirm
akkid / taʔkiid	to emphasize
amaḡ / amḡ ( u )	to order
ammim / taʔmiim	to nationalize
amn ~ amaan	security
ankaḡ / inkaaḡ	to deny
anṣaḡ / inṣaaḡ	to warn
aqnaḡ / iqnaaḡ ( i )	to persuade ; convince
aḡḡa / iḡḡaaʔ ( i )	to satisfy
aḡṣad / iḡṣaad	to guide
asaasi -yyiin	fundamental
asaḡ / asr ( i )	to capture
asṣa lḥaḡb	prisoners of war
aṣbaḥ	to become
aṣḡaḡ / iṣḡaaḡ	to issue
aṣḡaḡ / iṣḡaaḡ	to publish

ašaar ila / išaara	to point at or out
ašfal / išfaal	to kindle
awfad / ifaad	to send an envoy
axbaar ilyoom	Akhbar Al-Yoom Newspaper ( weekly )
axbaar ilyoom	today's news
axbaar il'yadd	tomorrow's news
axbaar mahalliyya	local news
axbaar saalamiyya	international news
axbar fan / ixbaar	to inform about
axfa / ixfaa?	to hide
ayyid / ta?yiid	to confirm
ayyid / ta?yiid	to support
azaa? / izaafa	to broadcast
ašfa min / išfaa?	to exempt from
ašlan / išlaan	to advertise; to announce
ašrab fan / išraab	to express ( an idea )
aḡaar fala / iḡaara	to invade
baaliḡ fi / mubaliḡa	to exaggerate
baariz -iin	prominent
baašis - bawaašis	motive
bada / bidaaya ( a )	to begin
bahriyya	navy
balaay -aat	communiqué
ba?iyya	remainder ( rest ; e.g. of an article )
bariid ilquḡḡaa?	letters to the editor
barmiil - baramiil	barrel
baḡašutt -aat	parachute
baḡhan / buḡhaan ( a )	to prove
baḡqiyya -aat	cable ( telegram )
baḡqiyya -aat	telegram
baḡuud	gunpowder
baṡaaḷa	unemployment
biduun tawqiif	anonymous
biḷ?uwwa	by force
biḷ?alam	written by
birnaamig il?izaafa	radio program

birnaamig ittillivizyoon	television program
bitrool	oil ( petroleum )
bunaaʔan ʔala	in accordance with
bunduʔiyya - banaadiʔ	rifle
buṛg - abṛaag	sign of the Zodiac
daaxilli	internal
dabbaaba -aat	tank ( weapon )
daliil - adilla	evidence
dawaayir	circles ( fields ; e.g. diplo- matic circles )
dawli	international
dawri	periodic
diʔaaya -aat	propaganda
door - adwaar	role
ḡahiyya - ḡahaaya	victim
ḡamaan -aat	guarantee
ḡaman / ḡamaan ( a )	to guarantee
ḡayṭ	pressure
faawiḡ / mufawḡa	to negotiate with
faaʔiliyya	effectiveness
faḡl - afḡaal	favor ( merit )
faḡra - faḡaraat	paragraph
fasaad	corruption
faʕal / faʕal ( a )	to fail
faʕaal	effective
fidaaʔi ~ yyiin	commandos
fikra - afkaar	idea
fiʕli	actual
foog - afwaag	group ( e.g. group of tourists )
ga ~ gah ~ gih / migiyy ~ magiiʔ ( yiigi )	to come
gaadil / gidaal	to argue
gabha -aat	battlefront
gadiir bi	worthy of
gadwal - gadaawil	schedule
gadwal aʕmaal	agenda
gamaaʕi	collective ( adj )

gamʕit idduwal ilʕarabiyya	League of Arab States
gamʕiyya -aat	association
gariida - gaṛaayid	newspaper
gasuus - gawasiis	a spy
gasuusiyya	espionage
gawaab -aat	letter ( mail )
gawhaṛ - gawaahir	essence
guṛnaal - gaṛaniil	newspaper
gussa - gusas	corpse
haagir / higrā	to emigrate
haamiš - hawaamiš	margin
hadaf - ahdaaf	aim , goal
hayʔa -aat	organization
hayʔit ittahriir	editorial staff
haziima - hazaayim	defeat
hirib / haṛab ( a )	to escape
hudna	truce
huguum	assault
haaga -aat	thing
haal -aat	situation
haala -aat	case
haalit ṭawaariʔ	state of emergency
haalit haṛb	belligerency
haamilit ṭaʔiṛaat	aircraft carrier
haarib / haṛb	to fight ( military )
haasim	decisive
haaṣir / hiṣaar	to besiege
hadas - ahdaas	event
hadiis ṣuḥafi	interview
hadsa - hawaadis	incident
haḍaaṛa -aat	civilization
hagaṛ ṣasṛa	stumbling block
hall / hall ( i )	to solve
hall - huluul	solution
hall muwaʔʔat	temporary solution
hall silmi	peaceful solution
hamaamit issalaam	peace maker

hamaasa	enthusiasm
hamla -aat	campaign
hamla ntixabiyya	election campaign
hamla şahaafiyya	press campaign
haʔilʔa - haʔaayiʔ	fact
haʔʔaʔ fi / taḥʔiiʔ	to investigate
haql bitrool - huquul bitrool	oil field
ḥarakit taḥriir ilmarʔa	Women's Liberation Movement
ḥarb - ḥurub	war
ḥarb barda	cold war
ḥarḥar / taḥriir	to edit ( to write )
ḥass / ḥass ( i )	to urge
ḥaşa! / ḥuşuul ( a )	to happen
ḥaṭṭ / ḥaṭṭ ( u )	to put
ḥazaf / ḥazf ( i )	to omit
ḥazzak ilyoom	today's horoscope
ḥazzar / taḥziir	to warn
ḥilf - aḥlaaf	pact
ḥilf - aḥlaaf	treaty
ḥiyaad	neutrality
ḥiyaad igaabi	positive neutrality
ḥukm ʔaskari - aḥkaam ʔaskariyya	military rule
ḥukm ʔurfi	martial law
ḥurriyya	freedom
ḥurriyyit ilfikir	freedom of thought
ḥurriyyit innaşr	freedom to publish
ḥurriyyit işşahaafa	freedom of the press
idda ( i )	to give
iddaʔa / iddiʔaaʔ	to pretend
iḍaarit ittaḥriir	board of editors
iḍdamiir ilʔaalam	world conscience
iftaraḍ / iftiṛaaḍ	to suppose
iftaxar / iftixaar	to boast of
iftitaḥiyya -aat	editorial
igaabi	positive
igraaʔ -aat	measure ( action )
igtamaʔ bi / igtimaaʔ	to meet with

ihamm bi/ihtimaam	to take an interest in
ihṣaa? -aat	census
ihṭaag li / ihtiyaag	to need
ihṭafal bi / ihtifaal	to celebrate
ihṭagg / ihtigaag	to protest
ihṭall / ihtilaal	to occupy
ihṭawa ṣala	to contain
ihṭikaar? -aat	monopoly
ihṭiyaat? -aat	precaution
ikṭaṣaf / iktiṣaaf	to discover
ilalṣaab ilʔulimbiyya	the Olympic Games
ilbaḥriyya	the Marines
ilfann iṣṣuḥafi	science of journalism
ilgumhuṣiyya	Al-Gumhuriyya newspaper ( daily )
ilhilaal ilʔaḥmar?	Red Crescent
ilhalla xatwa xatwa	the step by step solution
ilḥaraka nnisaaʔiyya	Women's Movement
ilmasʔuliin	those in charge
ilmisa	Al-Misa newspaper ( daily ; evening )
ilmuṣarḍa	opposition
ilʔaḍiyya lṣarabiyya	the Arab cause
ilʔaḥraam	Al-Ahram newspaper
ilʔassoṣyeetid press	Associated Press
ilʔaxbaar?	Al-Akhbar newspaper ( daily )
ilʔigtimaṣiyyaat	the social column
ilʔiktifaa? izzaati	self-sufficiency
ilʔiṣlaam	communications media
ilṭaga? li / ilṭigaa?	to resort to
ilṭamas / ilṭimaas	to request
ilṭimaas -aat	petition
ilwafiyyaat	the obituaries
ilwiḥda	unity
imtanaʔ ṣan / imṭinaaʔ	to refrain from
infagar? / infigaar?	to explode
infaṣag / infiraag	to become relaxed ( e.g. crisis )
infigaar? -aat	explosion

inhazam / inhizaam	to be defeated
inharaḥ / inhiraḥ	to deviate ( depart from )
inqilaab -aat	coup d'etat
insahab / insihaab	to withdraw
intahaz / intihaaz	to seize the opportunity
intaḥad / intiḥaad	to criticize
intaṣar / intiṣaar	to be victorious
intaṣaṣ / intiṣaaṣ	to revive
intidaab ~ ṣahd ilintidaab	mandate over a territory
inzāar -aat	ultimatum
iḥṭilaafi	coalition ( adj )
iqliimi	regional
iqṭaraḥ / iqṭiraḥ	to suggest
iqṭiraaf	balloting
iqṭaaṣ	feudalism
irrutiin	red tape
irtakab / irtikaab	to commit ( crime )
ism mustaṣaar	pseudonym
ismi	nominal
issalaam ilṣaalami	world peace
issiyaasa	politics
issuu? ilmuṣṭaraḥ	Common Market
istaḥaal / istihāala	to be impossible
istaḥmil / istihmaal	to endure
istalam / istilaam	to receive ( s.th. )
istaḥnif / istiḥnaaf	to resume
istaslim / istislaam	to surrender
istaḥlim / istiḥlaam	to yield
istaḥmil / istiḥmaal	to enquire
istayal / istiylaal	to use
istayna ṣan / istiḥnaa?	to exploit
istayṣab / istiḥṣaab	to be able to spare
istiflaa? -aat	to be surprised at
istiḥmaar	referendum
iṣṣaḥḥa lḥuula	imperialism
iṣṣaḥaafa	front page
	the Press



iṣṣaliib ilʔaḥmar	Red Cross
iṣṣuḷṭaat	the authorities
iṣṣuḷṭaat ilmaḥalliyya	local authorities
iṣṣaaṣa -aat	rumor
iṣṭarak / iṣṭiraak	to subscribe
iṣṭibaak -aat	skirmishes
iṣṭiraak -aat	subscription
iṣṭaraṭ / iṣṭiraat	to stipulate
itbarraṣ / tabarraṣ	to contribute ( donate )
itfaḍḍal / tafaddul	to be so kind as ( to do s.th. )
itgassis / tagassus	to spy
itḥaalif / taḥaaluf	to become allies
itḥadda / taḥaddi	to challenge
itḥammil / taḥammul	to endure
itkattil / takattul	to unite in a block
itmassik bi / tamassuk	to cling to
itsallil / tasallul	to infiltrate
itṣaaliḥ / ṣulḥ	to be reconciled
ittaham / ittihaam	to accuse
ittafaayuṣ issilmi	peaceful co-existence
ittifaaʔ -aat	agreement
itwaṣṣaṭ fi / tawaṣṣuṭ	to mediate
itwattar / tawattur	to be strained
itxaḷḷaṣ min / taxaḷḷuṣ	to get rid of
itxayyil / taxayyul	to imagine
itṣaahir / taṣaahir	to demonstrate
itṣaawin maṣa / taṣaawun	to cooperate with
itṣadda ṣala / taṣaddi	to infringe upon
itṣarraḍ li ... / taṣarraḍ	to be exposed to
itṣawwid / taṣawwud	to get used to
itṣaṣṣam / ṣaṣam ( a )	to hope for
iṭṭalaṣ ṣala / iṭṭilaaṣ	to examine ( study )
iṭṭarr li / iṭṭiraar	to be forced to
iṭṭawwaṣ / taṭawwuṣ	to volunteer
ixtaṣar / ixtiṣaar	to abbreviate
izdahar / izdihaar	to flourish
izn	permission

iʕlaam	information ( publicity and communications )
iʕlaan -aat	advertisement
iʕlaan -aat	announcement
iʕlaan -aat	notice ( announcement )
iʕlanaat mubawwaba	classified ads
iʕtaad / iʕtiyaad	to be accustomed to
iʕtabar / iʕtibaar	to consider
iʕtada ʕala / iʕtidaaʔ	to attack
iʕtaqad / iʕtiqaad	to believe
iʕtaqal / iʕtiqaal	to arrest
iʕtaʕad ʕala / iʕtiʕaad	to object to
iʕtaʕaf bi / iʕtiʕaaf	to recognize ( acknowledge )
iʕtazal / iʕtizaal	to retire ( withdraw )
iʕtaʕar / iʕtiʕaar	to apologize
iʕtaʕar ʕan / iʕtiʕaar	to decline ( e.g. invitation )
iʕtidaaʔ -aat	aggression
kaad ( a )	to be on the point of
kaafiḥ / kifaaḥ	to struggle
kaan / koon ( u )	to be
kaatib - kuttaab	writer ( m )
kaatib / mukatba	to correspond with
kaatiba -aat	writer ( f )
kalimaat mutaqaṭṭa	crosswords
kamiin - kamaayin	ambush
karikatiir	caricature
karsa - kawaaris	disaster
karṣas / takriis	to devote
kaʕaf ʕan / kaʕf ( i )	to uncover ( disclose )
katiiba - kataayib	battalion
kayaan	structure
kazzib / takziib	to accuse of lying
kazzib / takziib	to deny
kibaaʕ iʕṣaxṣiyyaat	dignitaries
laagiʔ -iin	refugee
laam / loom ( u )	to blame
lagna - ligaan	committee

laʔa / laʔayaan ( a )	to find s.th. or s.o.
laya / ilʔaaʔ ( i )	to cancel
layam - alyam	mine ( explosive )
liʔi ( a )	to find s.th. or s.o.
!aaḥiz / mu!aḥza	to observe
mabdaʔ - mabaadiʔ	principle
mabʕuus xaas	special envoy
madfaʕ - madaafiʕ	cannon
madfaʕ raʕṣṣaaṣ	machine gun
madfaʕiyya	artillery
magaal -aat	field ( sphere , range )
magalla -aat	magazine
magalla ṣahriyya	monthly magazine
magalla usbuʕiyya	weekly magazine
mahaam ilmanṣib	official duties
maḥalli	local
maḥḍar ilgalsa	minutes of a meeting
maḥḍar ilwaqaaʔiʕ	minutes of a meeting
mamnuuʕ -iin	forbidden
manaʕ / manʕ ( a )	to prevent
manduub daaʔim	permanent delegate
manduub ṣaxṣi	personal representative
manṣuur -aat	handbill
manṭiʔa - manaatiʔ	zone
manṭiqa ḥaagiʔa	buffer zone
maʔuuna - muʔun	provisions
maqaal ~ maqaala -aat	essay
maqaal iftitaahi	editorial
maqarr	headquarters
masʔuliyya -aat	responsibilities
maṣḍar - maṣaadiṣ	source
maṣḍar masʔuul	responsible source
maṣḍar mawsuʔ bih	reliable source
maṣḍar muṭṭaliʕ	informed source
maṣḍar rasmi	official source
maṣiir - maṣaayir	fate
maṣlaḥa - maṣaalih	interest ( benefit )

maṭṭab - maṭaaḥib	demand
mawḍuuʿ -aat ~ mawaḍiʿ	subject
mawkib - mawaakib	procession
mawqif - mawaaqif	attitude ( stand )
mawqif - mawaaqif	situation
mawqif siyaasi	political situation
mawqif ʿadaaʿi	hostile attitude
mazbaḥa - mazaabiḥ	massacre
maṣaḥḥa -aat	parachute
maʿuuna -aat	aid
mistaʿgil	urgent
mudammira -aat	destroyer ( ship )
mudaṣṣaʿ	armored
mudawla -aat	deliberation
mufawḍa -aat	negotiation
mufiid -iin	useful
mugaz ilʿanbaaʿ	news summary
mugrim -iin	criminal
mugṭamaʿ -aat	community
muhimm -iin	important
muhimma - mahaam	mission ( task )
muhimma -aat	task
muhāafiz -iin	conservative
muharrir -iin	editor ( m )
muḥtamaḥ	probable
mulḥaʿ - mulaaḥiʿ	supplement
munasba -aat	occasion
munawra -aat	maneuver
munawwaḥaat	varieties
muʿallif -iin	author
muʿamra -aat	conspiracy
muʿaqqat ~ muwaʿʿat	interim ( adj )
muʿassis -iin	founder
muṭṭaṭaf -aat	extract ( writing )
muʿtamar ṣuḥafi	press conference
muṣaasil -iin	correspondent
musabʿit ilkalimaat ilmutaqaṭʿa	crossword puzzle

musaddas -aat	pistol
mustanad -aat	document
mustaṣmaṛa -aat	colony
muṣawwar	illustrated
muṣaah	infantry
muṣtarik	subscriber
mutafaaʔil -iin	optimistic
mutaḥarrir -iin	liberal
mutammim	supplementary
mutaʔaamir -iin	conspirator
mutaṣaaʔim -iin	pessimistic
mutaṭarṛif -iin	extremist
mutaṭawwiṣ -iin	volunteer
muwaaṭin -iin	citizen
muxayyamaat illagiʔiin	refugee camps
muziṣ -iin	announcer ( radio , T.V. )
muzahṛa -aat	demonstration
muṣahda -aat	pact ( treaty )
muṣahdit ṣadam iṣṭidaaʔ	non-aggression pact
muṣalliḳ -iin	commentator
muṣalliḳ iḳṭiṣaadi	economic commentator
muṣalliḳ siyaasi	political commentator
muṣṭadil -iin	moderate
muṣṭarib -iin	emigrant
naab ṣan / niyaaba ( u )	to deputize for
naada / nidaaʔ	to call
naaqid - nuḳqaad	critic
naaqiṣ / munaḳṣa	to argue with
nabaʔ - anbaaʔ	news
nabza -aat	excerpt
nabza -aat	pamphlet ( leaflet )
nabza -aat	résumé
nadwa -aat	debating or study group
nafa / nafy ( i )	to deny
naffaasa -aat	jet aircraft
naffiz / tanfiiz	to execute
naqd	criticism
naqiib iṣṣuḥafiiyyiin	head of journalist's union

nasaf / nasf ( i )	to blow up s.th.
nassaq / tansiiq	to coordinate
naṣṛ	victory
naṣṛ saahiq	overwhelming victory
naṣṣ - nuṣuuṣ	text ( e.g. of speech )
naṣṣ ṣala / naṣṣ ( u )	to stipulate
naṣṣaṭ -aat	activity
naṣar / naṣṛ ( u )	to publish
naṣra -aat	announcement
naṣra -aat	bulletin
naṣra -aat	pamphlet
naṣrit ilṭaxbaar	newscast
nazṯ issilaaḥ	disarmament
naṣy	obituary
nidim / nadam ( a )	to regret
niqaabit iṣṣuḥafiyyiin	journalist's union
niṭaaq	range ( extent )
nufuuz	influence
ṭabaḍ ṣala / ṭabḍ ( a )	to arrest
ṭaddim / taṭdiim	to offer
ṭaḍiyya - ṭaḍaaya	issue ( problem )
ṭalam ittaḥriir	editorial section ( office )
ṭallid / taṭliid	to imitate
ṭamar ṣinaaṣi	satellite ( in the sky )
ṭaṭṯ ilṯilaṭaat	severence of relations
qaad / qiyaada ( u )	to lead
qaafila - qawaafil	convoy
qaarin bi / muqarna	to compare with
qaariṭ - qurṛaaṭ	reader
qaawim / muqawma	to resist
qaraar -aat	resolution
qatṯ ilṯilaqaat	severence of relations
qaziifa - qazaaṭif	shell ( bomb )
qaṯda - qawaaṯid	a base
qiṭaaṯ -aat	sector
qiyaada -aat	leadership
qooṣ innaṣṛ	triumphal arch

qunbula - qanaabil	bomb
quwwit iṭṭawaari? iddawliyya	United Nations Emergency Force
rama / ramy ( i )	to throw
rigaal iṣṣafaafa	journalists
risaala - rasaaʔil	letter ( mail )
risaala - rasaaʔil	message
ṛaabiṭa - ṛawaabiṭ	tie ( bond )
ṛaah / miṛwaah ( u )	to go
ṛaaʔid - ṛuwwaad	pioneer
ṛaga / ragaaʔ ( u )	to request ( beg )
ṛagʕiyya	reactionism
ṛaʔiis ittahriir	editor-in-chief
ṛaʔy - aṛaaʔ	opinion
ṛaqiib - ṛuqaba	censor
ṛaṣa / ṛaṣwa ( i )	to bribe
ṛaṣwa - ṛaṣaawi	bribe
ṛawa / riwaaya ( i )	to narrate
ṛiqaaba	censorship
ṛukn - aṛkaan	corner
ṛuṣaaṣa - ṛuṣaaṣ	bullet
saad / siyaada ( u )	to predominate
saahim fi / musahma	to participate in
saaʕid / musaʕda	to help
sabab - asbaab	reason ( cause )
saggil / tasgiil	to record
sahhil / tashiil	to facilitate
salaam	peace
salbi	negative ( adj )
sallaah / tasliiḥ	to arm
sallim li / tasliim	to hand over
saṭḥi	superficial
sawra -aat	revolution
sawwa / taswiya	to settle
sayṭar ʕala / sayṭara	to dominate
sibaaq ittasaalluḥ	arms race
silm	peace
sirr - asṛaar	secret

siyaada	sovereignty
siyaadit ilqanuun	supremacy of law
siyaasa -aat	policy
siyaasi - saasa	politician
sulaasi	trilateral
sulaasi	tripartite
sunaaʔi	bilateral
ṣaḍar / ṣuḍuur ( u )	to be issued ( published )
ṣaffa -aat	page
ṣaḥaafa	journalism
ṣaḥaafa	press
ṣaḥiifa - ṣuḥuf	newspaper
ṣarṣaḥ / taṣṣiḥ	to declare
ṣarṣaḥ / taṣṣiḥ	to state ( declare )
ṣarṣuux - ṣawariix	rocket
ṣawwar / taṣwiir	to depict
ṣifa -aat	quality
ṣiḥḥa	validity
ṣuhyuniyya	Zionism
ṣuḥafi	journalistic
ṣuḥafi	press ( adj )
ṣuḥafi -yyiin	journalist ( m )
ṣuḥafiyya -aat	journalist ( f )
ṣaahid - ṣuḥuud	witness
ṣaahid ʔayaan	eyewitness
ṣaaʔ / ṣuyuuʔ ( i )	to become widespread ( news )
ṣafahi	verbal ( not written )
ṣafawi	verbal ( not written )
ṣahaada -aat	testimony
ṣahiid - ṣuhada	martyr
ṣakaṛ ʔala / ṣukṛ ( u )	to thank for
ṣakk / ṣakk ( u )	to doubt
ṣaxṣiyya kbiira	dignitary
ṣaʔbi	popular; folk ( adj. )
ṣeeʔ - aṣyaaʔ	thing
ṣibh rasmi	semi-official
ṣihid / ṣahaada ( a )	to testify



šifaaṛ -aat	motto
šifaaṛ -aat	slogan
taas	Tass News Agency
tafaahum	mutual understanding
taṣṣiil - tafaṣṣiil	detail
taḥliil -aat	analysis
taḥṭii? -aat	investigation
taḥriir	liberation
taḥriir ilmaṛ?a	women's liberation
taḥriiri	in writing ( written )
tamhiidi	preliminary
tamm / tamaam ( i )	to be or become complete
taʔliid - taʔaʔliid	tradition
taʔsiir	influence
taqriir - taqariir	report
taqriir ilmaṣiir	self-determination
tasliih -aat	armament
taṣṣiih -aat	declaration
taṭarraf / taṭarraf	to go to extremes
tawaazun	balance ( e.g. of power )
tawattur	tension
tawattur ilʔilaqaat	tenseness of relations
taṣahhud -aat	commitment
taṣlii? ṣala lʔanbaa?	news commentary
taṣliiq ~ taṣlii? -aat	commentary
tilliṣraaf -aat	telegram
tiṣdaad	census
ṭaaṛi? - ṭawaari?	unforeseen event
ṭafa / ṭafy ( i )	to extinguish
ṭaḷab / ṭaḷab ( u )	to demand; to request
ṭariia - ṭuru?	method
ṭawwar / taṭwiir	to develop ( s.th. )
ṭayyaar -iin	pilot
uṣṭuul - aṣaṭiil	fleet ( n )
waafi? ṣala / muwaf?a	to agree on
waagib -aat	duty ( obligation )
waagih / muwagha	to face

waddah / tawdiif	to clarify
waffa? been / tawfii?	to reconcile ( with )
wagad / wuguud ( i )	to find
waggih / tawgiih	to direct
wahši	savage ( adj. )
waqfa - waqaa?iif	event
waqfa - waqaa?iif	incident
wasaa?ii il?iiflaam	media
waşaf / waşf ( i )	to describe
waţan - awţaan	homeland
waţani	Watani ( Coptic weekly ) in Arabic
waţani -yyiin	patriotic
waţaniyya	patriotism
waʿad / waʿd ( i )	to promise
widdi	friendly
wifaaq dawli	detente
wighit naẓar - wighaat naẓar	point of view
wikaala -aat	agency
wikaalit anbaa?	news agency
wikaalit anbaa? iŝṣarq il?awṣaaṭ	Middle East News Agency
wisaam - awsima	decoration ( medal )
wisaam - awsima	medal
xaarigi	external
xabaṛ - axbaaṛ	news
xabiir - xubaṛa	expert
xadaʿ / xidaaʿ ( a )	to deceive
xadaʿ li / xuḍuuʿ ( a )	to be subject to ( subordinate to )
xalla	to make ( render )
xaşşaş / ṭaxṣiiş	to allocate
xaṭiir	serious ( grave )
xaṭwa -aat	step
xaṭwa xaṭwa	step by step
xuṣuuş	private
xuṭba - xuṭab	speech
xuṭuura	seriousness ( danger )
yoom dawli	international day

yoomi	daily ( e.g. newspaper )
zakaṛ / zikr ( u )	to mention
zarri	atomic
zaṣiim - zuṣama	leader
zeet	oil ( petroleum )
ṣaahiṛa - ṣawaahiṛ	phenomenon
ṣalam / ṣulm ( i )	to oppress
ṣann / ṣann ( u )	to think ( believe , suspect )
ṣarṣ - ṣurṣuuf	circumstance
ṣurṣuuf	circumstances
ṣaagiḷ	urgent
ṣaalami	international
ṣaaqib / ṣiqaab	to punish
ṣaaz / ṣayzaan ( u )	to need
ṣabaṛ / ṣubuṣṛ ( u )	to cross
ṣadaaʔ	enmity
ṣadaawa -aat	enmity
ṣadad - aṣdaad	issue ( of paper or magazine )
ṣaduṣ - aṣdaaʔ	enemy
ṣala ḷhiyaad	neutral
ṣallaq ṣala / taṣliiq ~ ṣallaʔ	to comment on
ṣala / taṣliiʔ	
ṣallil ḷi / taṣliil	to account for
ṣamal / ṣamal ( i )	to do
ṣamal / ṣamal ( i )	to make
ṣamaliyya -aat	operation
ṣammarṛ / taṣmiir	to rebuild ( e.g. a city after a war )
ṣamuud - aṣmida	column ( newspaper )
ṣaqaba -aat	obstacle
ṣaṭa / ṣaṭiyya	to give
ṣawwadṛ / taṣwiidṛ	to compensate
ṣazziz / taṣziiz	to strengthen
ṣiṣaaba -aat	gang
ṣiṣiʔ / ṣiṣʔ ( a )	to love passionately
ṣudwaan	aggression
ṣudwaan	hostility

ṣuḍw - aṣḍaaʔ	member
ṣuḍwiyya	membership
ṣumuumi	public
ṣunuq izzugaaga	bottleneck
ṣuṣbit ilʔumam	League of Nations
yaab / yiyaab ( i )	to be absent
yaara -aat	raid
yaara gawwiyya	air raid
yaayib -iin	absent
yawwaasa -aat	submarine
yaza / yazw ( u )	to invade
yumuud	obscurity

Generated on 2024-12-09 21:08 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015031297750  
Open Access / http://www.hathitrust.org/access\_use#oa



*Category #27 Professions and Trades*

## ilwazaayif wilmihan

amiin maktaba	librarian
bahhaar -a	sailor
banna -yiin	bricklayer
baʔʔaal -iin	grocer
baškaatib - baškataba	head clerk
baṭriyark - baṭarka	Patriarch
bawwaab -iin	doorman
bayyaaʕ -iin	salesman
bayyaaʕ -iin	vendor
bayyaaʕ gaṛaayid	newspaper boy
buṣṭagi -yya	mailman
daaya -aat	midwife
duktoor - dakatra	doctor ( M.D. )
duktoor - dakatra	doctor ( Ph.D. )
duktoor amraaḍ gildiyya	dermatologist
duktoor amraaḍ nisa	gynecologist
duktoor anf wiʔuzun wifangara	otorhinolaryngologist ( ear, nose, and throat doctor )
duktoor asnaan	dentist
duktoor aṭfaal	pediatrician
duktoor baaṭini	doctor of internal medicine
duktoor beṭari	veterinarian
duktoor masaalik bawliyya	urologist
duktoor nafsaani	psychiatrist
duktoor tagmiil	plastic surgeon
duktoor taxdiir	anesthesiologist
duktoor siṣaam	orthopedist
duktoor ſuyuun	ophthalmologist
duktoora -aat	doctor ( M.D. )
duktoora -aat	doctor ( Ph.D. )
fakahaani -yya	fruit seller

farargi -yya	poultry seller
farṛaan -iin	baker
farṛaaš -iin	custodian of a building
ganayni -yya	gardener
garṛaah -iin	surgeon
garsoon -aat	waiter
garsoona -aat	waitress
gawahirgi -yya	jeweler
gazmagi -yya	shoemaker
gazzaar -iin	butcher
haagib - huggaab	legal court usher
haddaad -iin	blacksmith
halawaani -yya	confectioner
hallaa? -iin	barber
hanuuti -yya	undertaker
hirfa - hiraf	skill
idaari -yyiin	administrator
imaam - aʔimma	Imam ( Muslim prayer leader )
kaatib - kataba	clerk
kaatib - kuttaab	writer
kahrubaaʔi -yya	electrician
kannaas -iin	street sweeper
kīmyaaʔi -yyiin	chemist ( m )
kimyaaʔiyya -aat	chemist ( f )
komisyongi -yya	commission merchant
kumsaari -yya	ticket collector ( bus or train )
kuwafeer -aat	hairdresser
labbaan - labbaana	milkman
makwagi -yya	laundryman
maʔmuur - maʔamiir	commissioner
maʔmuur buliis	commissioner of police
maʔmuur ɖaɖaayib	tax commissioner
maʔzuun šarʔi	marriage recorder ( Islam )
marakbi -yya	boatman
maʔbaʕgi -yya	printer
maxzangi -yya	warehouse keeper

mihna - mihan	trade
mihna - mihan	profession
mikaniiki -yya	a mechanic
minaadi -yyiin	car attendant
minaggid -iin	upholsterer
miʔaawil -iin	contractor
mixaddim -iin	employment agent ( for maids and cooks )
mizayyin -iin	barber
mudarrib -iin	trainer
mudarris -iin	teacher
mudiir -iin	director
muḡiif gawwi	air steward
muḡiifa gawwiyya	air stewardess
mufattiṣ -iin	inspector
mufti	Mufti ( Islam )
muhandis -iin	engineer
muhandis iliktirooni	electronic engineer
muhandis kaḥṛaba	electrical engineer
muhandis madani	civil engineer
muhandis mikaniiki	mechanical engineer
muhandis miṣmaari	architect
muḥaafiṣ -iin	governor
muḥaami -iin	lawyer
muḥaasib -iin	accountant
muḥaasib qanuuni	certified public accountant
muḥarrir -iin	editor
muḥḍar -iin	writ server
mulḥaʔ -iin	attaché
mumaaris ṣaam	doctor ( general practitioner )
mumaṛṛiḍ -iin	nurse
mumaṛṛiḍa -aat	nurse
mumassil -iin	actor
mumassila -aat	actress
muʔallif -iin	author
muraaʔib -iin	supervisor



muršid -iin	sea pilot
musiqaaṛ	musician
muṣawwaṛaati -yya	photographer
mušrif igtimaaṣi	social worker
mušrif a gtimaṣiyya	social worker
muwazzaf -iin	employee
muwazzaf bank	bank employee
muxrig -iin	producer
muzaariṣ -iin	cultivator ( agriculture )
muziiṣ -iin	broadcaster
muṣallim -iin	teacher
muḡanni -yyiin	singer
naaʔib ʔumda (m)	deputy mayor
naaḡiṛ madrasa	school principal
naaḡiṛ maḡaṭṭa	station master
naḡḡaṛaati -yya	optician
naggaar -iin	carpenter
naʔʔaaš -iin	painter ( walls )
ʔaaḡi - ʔuḡaah	judge
ʔassiis - ʔusus	clergyman ( Christian )
raffa	clothes mender
rassaam -iin	painter ( pictures )
rigaal ilmaṭaafi ( p )	firemen
ṛagul aṣmaal - rigaal aṣmaal	businessman
ṛaʔʔaaṣa -aat	dancer
saayis - suyyaas	garage attendant
saayis - suyyaas	groom ( horses )
saayiy - suyyaay	goldsmith
saaṣi - suṣaah	messenger
saaṣi bariid	mailman
saaṣi buṣṭa	mailman
sabbaak -iin	plumber
safiir - sufara	ambassador
samkarī -yya	tinsmith
sawwaaʔ -iin	driver
safaati -yya	watchmaker

simsaar - samasra	realtor
ṣarṣaaf - ṣayaṣfa ~ ṣayaarif	cashier; teller ( of a bank )
ṣarṣaafa -aat	cashier
ṣayḍali - ṣayaḍla	pharmacist
ṣayyaad samak - ṣayyadiin samak	fisherman
ṣuḥafi -yyiin	journalist
ṣayyaal -iin	porter
ṣayyaal -iin	houseboy, servant
ṣayyaala -aat	maid
taagir - tuggaar	merchant
tamargi -yya	nurse
tamargiyya -aat	nurse
ṭabbaax -iin	cook
ṭabiib - aṭibbaa?	doctor ( M.D. )
ṭabiiba -aat	doctor ( M.D. )
ṭayyaar -iin	pilot
ustaaaz gamṣa	university professor
wakiil - wukala	agent
wakiil tugaari	sales representative
waṣiifa - waṣaayif	job
xabiir - xubaṣa	expert
xaddaam -iin	houseboy
xaddaama -aat	maid
xuḍaṣi -yya	greengrocer
zabbaal -iin	garbage collector
ṣaabiṭ - ṣubbaaṭ	officer
ṣaabiṭ baḥari	navy officer
ṣaabiṭ buliis	police officer
ṣaabiṭ geeṣ	army officer
ṣaabiṭ ṣurṭa	police officer
ṣaabiṭ ṭayyaar	air force officer
Ṣiyolooṣi -yyiin	geologist
Ṣaalim iqtisaaḍ	economist
Ṣaamil - Ṣummaal	workman
Ṣaamil tilifoon	telephone operator

---

ṣagalaati -yya	bicycle repairman
ṣamiid - ṣumada	college dean
ṣarbagi -yya	coachman
ṣaskari - ṣasaakir	policeman ; soldier
ṣaskari geeš	private ( army rank )
ṣaskari maṭaafi	fireman
ṣaskari muṣuūṣ	traffic policeman
ṣaskari šurṭa	policeman
ṣaṭṭaar -iin	spice and herb seller
ṣumda (m) - ṣumad	mayor
ṣafiir - ṣufaṣa	night-watchman

## Category #28 Quantity and Numbers

ilkimmiyyaat wilʔaʕdaad

aktar	more
alf	one thousand
alfeen	two thousand
arbiʕiin	forty
arbaʕa ( arbaʕ )	four ( m , f )
arbaʕtaʕaʕar	fourteen ( m , f )
awwal	first ( m ) ( adj )
axiir	last
bidaaya	beginning
bilyoon	billion
ḍarab / ḍarb ( a )	to multiply
ḍiʕf - aḍʕaaf	double
faaḍi -yiin	empty
faariy -iin	empty
farda - firad	one of a pair
fardi	odd ( number )
farray / tafriiy	to empty
filmiyya	per cent
gamaʕ / gamʕ ( a )	to add
gooz - igiwaaz	a pair
guzʔ - agzaaʔ	part ( portion )
ḥasab / ḥisaab ( i )	to calculate
ḥiḍaaʕar	eleven ( m , f )
iḥṣaaʔ -aat	statistics
iḥiḍaaʕar	the eleventh ( m , f )
ilmiyya	the hundredth
ilʔawwal	the first ( m )
ilʔawwalaani	the first
ilʔaxraani	the last

ilʔuula	the first ( f )
ilwiṣṭaani	the middle ( adj. )
innihaaya lkubra	maximum
innihaaya ṣṣuyra	minimum
issaabiʔ	the seventh ( m )
issabʔiin	the seventieth
itneen	two ( m , f )
itneen wiṣṣriin	twenty-two ( m , f )
ittalaṭṭaaṣar	the thirteenth ( m , f )
ittasfa	the ninth ( f )
ittisaṣṭaaṣar	the nineteenth ( m , f )
itnaaṣar	twelve ( m , f )
kasr - kusuur	fraction
kimmiyya -aat	quantity
kitiir	many
kitiir	numerous
kull	whole
kull ( + p )	all
kull ( + s )	each
kull ( + s )	every
la nihaaya ~ ma la nihaaya	infinity
magmuuʔ - magamiʔ	total
malyaan -iin	full
marṛiteen	twice
miit alf	one hundred thousand
milyoneen	two million
milyoon - malayiin	million
miteen	two hundred
miyya	one hundred
mutawaṣṣiṭ	average
naaʔiṣ	minus ( arithmetic )
nihaaya -aat	end
nisba - nisab	proportion
nisba miʔawiyya	percentage
nuṣṣ	one half
ʔasam / ʔisma ( i )	to divide
ʔulayyiil -iin	few

qism - aqsaam	portion
raabiʿ	fourth ( m )
rabʿa	fourth ( f )
rubaaʿi	fourfold
rubʿ	one-fourth
rubʿumiyya	four hundred
saabiʿ	seventh ( m )
saadis	sixth ( m ) ( adj )
sabʿa	seventh ( f )
sabʿa ( sabaʿ )	seven ( m , f )
sabʿa wʿiṣriin	twenty-seven ( m , f )
sabʿiin	seventy
sabaʿṭaaʿar	seventeen ( m , f )
sadsa	sixth ( f ) ( adj )
sitta ( sitt )	six ( m , f )
sittiin	sixty
siṭṭaaʿar	sixteen ( m , f )
subʿ	one-seventh
subʿumiyya	seven hundred
suds	one- sixth
sulaasi	threefold
sunaaʿi	twofold
suttumiyya	six hundred
ṣitr	zero
taalit	third ( m ) ( adj )
taamin	eighth ( m ) ( adj )
taani	second ( number ) ( m )
taasiʿ	ninth ( m ) ( adj )
talaata ( talat )	three ( m , f )
talaata wʿiṣriin	twenty-three ( m , f )
talatiin	thirty
talat malayiin	three million
talat talaaf	three thousand
talat tirbaʿ	three-quarters
talaṭṭaaʿar	thirteen ( m , f )
talta	third ( f ) ( adj )
tamaniin	eighty

tamanṭaaṣar	eighteen ( m , f )
tamanya ( taman )	eight ( m , f )
tamna	eighth ( f ) ( adj )
tanya	second ( number ) ( f )
tasfa	ninth ( f ) ( adj )
tilt	one-third
tilteen	two-thirds
tisaṭṭaaṣar	nineteen ( m , f )
tisfa ( tisaf )	nine ( m , f )
tisfiin	ninety
tultumiyya	three hundred
tultumiyya xamsa wsittiin	three hundred and sixty-five ( m , f )
tumn	one-eighth
tumnumiyya	eight hundred
tusf	one-ninth
tusfumiyya	nine hundred
ṭarāḥ / ṭarḥ ( a )	to subtract
uula	first ( f )
waahid	one ( m ) ( adj )
waahid wiṣiṣriin	twenty-one ( m , f )
wahda	one ( f )
wahiid	alone
wahiida	alone
wiṣṭ ~ waṣaṭ	middle
xaamis	fifth ( m )
xamas asdaas	five-sixths
xamaṣṭaaṣar	fifteen ( m , f )
xamsa	fifth ( f )
xamsa ( xamas )	five ( m , f )
xamsiin	fifty
xumaasi	fivefold
xums	one-fifth
xumsumiyya	five hundred
zaaʿid	plus ( arithmetic )
zawgi	even ( number )
ṣaaṣir	tenth ( m ) ( adj )

---

ʕadad - aʕdaad	number
ʕadd / ʕadd ( i )	to count
ʕadd	counting
ʕašra	tenth ( f )
ʕašra ~ ʕašaṛ	ten ( m , f )
ʕišriin	twenty
ʕuṣṛ	one-tenth





## Category #29 Religion

## iddiin

aamin / imaan	to believe
aaya -aat	Biblical Verse
aaya -aat	Koranic Verse
abuuna	form of address to a priest
adaan -aat	the call to prayer ( Islam )
addin / adaan	to call to prayer ( Islam )
ahl issunna	Sunnites
a!!aah	God
amiin	amen
amiin - umana	honest
aqsam / qasam	to take an oath
aslam / islaam	to become Muslim
asmaa? a!!aah ilfusna	God's Attributes ( Islam )
aṣḥaaḥ -aat	Chapter of the Bible
ayquuna -aat	icon
ayṛa / iyṛaa?	to tempt
baarik / baṛaka	to bless
barii? - buṛa?a	innocent
baṛaka	blessing
baṭriyaṛk - baṭaṛka	patriarch
baṭriyaṛkiyya	patriarchate
baxxaṛ / tabxiir	to burn incense
buuza	Buddha
buuzi -yyiin	Buddhist
buxl	stinginess
buxuur	incense
danii? -iin	mean ( person )
daṣa / duṣa ( i )	to pray for
daṣa li / duṣa ( i )	to invoke a blessing

daṣa ṣala / duṣa ( i )	to invoke evil
deer - adyira	convent
deer - adyira	monastery
diin - adyaan	religion
diini	religious
ḍahḥa / taḍḥiya	to sacrifice
ḍamiir - ḍamaayir	conscience
faaḍil - afaaḍil	virtuous
faaI	good omen
faḍiila - faḍaayil	virtue
faḍiilit ilmufti	His Eminence the Mufti
faqih - fuqaha	jurisprudent ( Islam )
fatwa - fataawi	a formal legal opinion ( Islam )
fiʔi - fuʔaha	professional Koran reader
gaamiʔ - gawaamiʔ	mosque
ganna -aat	Paradise
gaʕiʔ -iin	greedy
gawwid / tagwiid	to recite the Koran
ginn	jinni
gihaad	holy war
heekaI - hayaakil	altar
ḥadd iṣṣaʕaniin	Palm Sunday
ḥadd izzaʕaf	Palm Sunday
ḥadiis - aḥadiis	Tradition ( saying of the Prophet - Islam )
ḥadiis - aḥadiis	Prophetic Tradition ( Islam )
ḥagg / higg ( i )	to make the pilgrimage to Mecca
ḥagg - huggaag	Mecca pilgrim
ḥakiim - ḥukama	wise ( person )
ḥalaal	permitted ( by religion )
ḥamad / ḥamd ( i )	to thank God
ḥamad / ḥamd ( i )	to praise God
ḥanafi	Hanafite ( Islamic sect )
ḥanbali - ḥanabla	Hanbalite ( Islamic sect )
ḥaraam	forbidden ( religious )
ḥarraam / taḥriim	to forbid
ḥasana -aat	good deed
ḥaxaam -aat	rabbi

ḥigg ~ ḥigga	pilgrimage to Mecca ( obligatory )
ḥilfaan -aat	an oath
ḥilif / ḥilfaan ( i )	to swear
ḥilif billaah	to swear by God
ḥilif ilyamīn	to take an oath of allegiance
ḥurriyyit ilṣibaada	freedom of worship
ibliis	Satan
iddiin ilḥaniif	the True Religion ( Islam )
ikliirus	clergy
ilaah - aaliha	god
ilbaṣaaʔa	innocence
ilbaṣaka ṛṣasuliyya	Apostolic Benediction
ilbaṣaaʔa	simplicity
ilbeet ilḥaṣaam	the Kaaba ( Holy Shrine , Mecca )
ilbuuziyya	Buddhism
ilfatḥa ~ alfaatiḥa	First Chapter of the Koran
ilfirdoos	Paradise
ilgaḥiim	Hell
ilgumṣa ilḥaziina	Good Friday
ilgumṣa ikibiira	Good Friday
ilgumṣa ilṣaḥiima	Good Friday
ilḥaṣameen	Mecca and Medina
ilhikma	wisdom
ilḥamdu lillaah	praise be to God
ilkamaal	perfection ( attribute of God )
ilkaṣba	the Kaaba ( Muslim Shrine in Mecca )
ilkiswa ššariifa	the covering of the Kaaba
ilkitaab ilmuʔaddas	the Bible
ilkitaab ilmuqaddas	the Bible
ilkitaab ilmuqaddas	the Holy Scriptures
ilkizb ~ ilkidb	lying (telling lies )
ilkutub issamawiyya	the Holy Books ( Torah, Bible, Koran )
ilmadiina lmunawwara	Medina ( in Saudi Arabia )
ilmaglis ilmiili	religious court ( Coptic )
ilmaḥkama ššarṣiyya	religious court ( Islam )
ilmaqarr ilbaabawi	papal residence
ilmasgid ilḥaṣaam	the Holy Mosque ( in Mecca )

ilmasgid ilʔaqša	Aqsa Mosque in Jerusalem
ilmasifiyya	Christianity
ilmasiif	Christ
ilmiʔraag	the Prophet's Ascension to Heaven ( Islam )
ilmutanayyif	the late ( deceased, Christian usage )
ilʔadyaan issamawiyya	the Revealed Religions ( Judaism, Christianity and Islam )
ilʔaʔbaaʔ	the Copts
ilʔaxra	the life hereafter
ilʔazhar	Al-Azhar ( Mosque and University )
ilʔiddiis murʔuṣ	St. Mark
ilʔislaam	Islam
ilʔisraaʔ	the Prophet's Journey to Jerusalem ( Islam )
ilʔiyaama	the Resurrection
ilʔuds	Jerusalem
ilqabr ilmuqaddas	the Holy Sepulchre
ilqaḍaaʔ wilqaḍar	fate and Divine Decree
ilqanaaʔa	sobriety
ilqurʔaan	the Koran
ilqurʔaan ilkariim	the Holy Koran
ilwasaniyya	paganism
ilxaaliʔ	the Creator ( God )
ilxuluud	immortality
ilyahuudiyya	Judaism
ilʔaalam ilʔislaami	Islamic World
ilʔabd idḍaʔiif	I ("little me" - euphemistic )
ilʔabd ilʔilaah	I ("little me" - euphemistic )
ilʔadra	the Virgin
ilʔadra maryam	the Virgin Mary
ilʔahd ilḡidiid	the New Testament
ilʔahd ilʔadiim	the Old Testament
ilʔaliim	the Omniscient ( God )
ilʔaṣaaʔ ilʔaxiir	the Last Supper
ilʔaṣaaʔ iṣṣrabbaani	the Lord's Supper
ilʔaṣaaʔ issirri	the Lord's Supper
ilʔibaad	humanity ( human beings )

imaam - a?imma	religious leader ( Islam )
imaan	faith
imsakiyya -aat	a Ramadan prayer time table
ingiil - anagiil	the Gospel
innabi	the Prophet ( Mohammed )
innabi muhammad	Mohammed the Prophet
irrazzaa?	the Provider ( God )
irṛabb	the Lord
irṛafmaan	the Merciful ( God )
irṛafmaan irṛafiim	the Merciful and Compassionate ( God )
irṛasuul	Mohammad the Prophet
irṛiyaa?	hypocrisy
irṛooḥ ilquḍus	the Holy Ghost
islaami	Islamic
issama	Heaven
issaluus	Trinity
issaluus ilmuqaddas	The Holy Trinity
issattaar	the Veiler ( Protector ; God )
istaḥhid / istiḥhaad	to die as martyr
iṣṣabr	patience
iṣṣaḥaaba	companions of the Prophet ( Islam )
iṣṣaliḥaat	the good deeds
iṣṣaḥaah irṛabbaaniyya	the Lord's Prayer
iṣṣiyaam ilkiḥiir	Lent
iṣṣiyaam iṣṣuyayyar	fasting before Christmas
iṣṣuufiyya	Sufism
iṣṣaḥit iṣṣaliib	Sign of the Cross
iṣṣahaada	Moslem Creed
iṣṣahaada	Profession of Faith ( Islam )
iṣṣarilṣa ~ iṣṣar?	canon law of Islam
iṣṣarilṣa l?islamiyya	Islamic Law
iṣṣiṭaan - iṣṣayaṭiin	Satan
itkabbar / takabbur	to be arrogant
itnaawil / tanaawul	to receive Holy Communion
itsaamiḥ / taṣaamuh	to tolerate ( religion )
ittanaawul	Holy Communion

ittawraah	the Old Testament
itwadḍa	to perform ablutions ( Islam )
iṭṭamaṣ	avidity
izzikr ilḥakiim	the Koran
iṣṭaraḥ / iṣṭiṣaaf	to confess
iṣraaʿ	temptation
kaafir - kuffaar	infidel
kanasi	Ecclesiastic
katidraaʿiyya -aat	cathedral
katuliiki	Catholic
kidib / kidb ( i )	to tell lies
kiniisa - kanaayis	church
kiniisit ilmiḥaad	Church of the Nativity
kiniisit ilʿiyaama	Church of the Resurrection
kizib / kizb ( i )	to tell lies
kufṛ	infidelity
laʿiim - luʿama	cunning
laṣan / laṣna ( a )	to curse
lelt ilʿadr ~ leelit ilʿadr	night on which the Koran was revealed
madna - midan	minaret ( mosque )
makka	Mecca
malaak - malayka	angel
maliki	Malikite ( Islamic sect )
manaara -aat	minaret ( church )
manbar - manaabir	pulpit
maʿzuun ṣarṣi	marriage recorder ( Islam )
masgid - masaagid	mosque
masiḥi -yyiin	Christian
mawlid innabi ~ muld innabi	Birthday of the Prophet Mohammad
mawṣiḥa - mawaawṣiḥ	sermon ( Christian )
mayyit ilmaṣmudiyya	Baptism Water
mazbaḥ - mazaabih	altar
mazhab - mazaahib	sect
mazmuur - mazamiir	Psalms
maṣbad - maṣaabid	temple
maṣmudiyya	Baptismal Font

maṣṣiya - maṣaaṣi	sin
miṭaddis -iin	title of Christians who made the pilgrimage to Jerusalem
mufti	Mufti ( Islam )
mulḥid -iin	atheist
mulḥid -iin	atheistic
munaafiq -iin	hypocrite
muṭazzin -iin	announcer of prayer ( Islam )
muṭmin -iin	true believer
muqaddas -aat	sacred
muqaddas -iin	holy
muslim -iin	Muslim
muṣḥaf - maṣaaḥif	the Koran
mutadayyin -iin	pious
muṭaṣawwif -iin	mystic ( person )
muṭaṣabbid	devout
muṭaṣaṣṣib -iin	fanatic
muṭawwif	pilgrim's guide in Mecca
muxliṣ -iin	sincere
muṣgiza -aat	miracle
naafiq / nifaaq	to behave hypocritically
nabi - anbiya	prophet
nabiil - nubala	noble ( adj )
nadar / nadr ( i )	to make a vow
nadr - nuduur	vow
nagga / nagaah ( i )	to save
naziḥ - nuzaha	honest
naṣiim ~ niṣma	happiness
naṣiim aḥḥaah	the Grace of God
nifaaq	hypocrisy
nigis -iin	impure
niṣma - niṣam	blessing
nusk	devoutness
protistanti -yyiin	Protestant
ṭaaḍi ṣarṣi - ṭuḍaah ṣarṣiyyiin	judge in Muslim court
ṭaddis / taṭdiis	to make the pilgrimage to Jerusalem ( Christian )



ʔaddis / taʔdiis ~ taqdiis	to hold sacred
ʔassiis - ʔusus	clergyman
ʔassiis - ʔusus	priest
ʔibtī	Coptic
ʔibtī - aʔbaaʔ	Copt
ʔiddiis -iin	saint
ʔubba - ʔubab	dome
ʔuddaas - ʔadadiis	Mass
ʔummuṣ - ʔamamṣa	Archpriest
ʔurbaan	sacrifice ( Christianity )
ʔurbaana -aat	Host
qadaasa ~ ʔadaasa	holiness
qadaasit ilbaaba	His Holiness the Pope
qadaṣ - aqdaaṣ	Divine foreordainment
qanuun ilʔimaan	Christian Creed
qasam - aqsaam	an oath
qibla	Kibla ( Islam )
rakaʕ / rakʕa ( a )	to kneel in prayer
raʔiis malayka	archangel
raṣam iṣṣaliib	to cross o.s.
rattil / tartiil	to sing hymns
risaala - rasaaʔil	Epistle
rizʔ - arzaaʔ	bounty
ṣaahib - ṣuhbaan	monk
ṣaas issana	the New Year
ṣabbina	Our Lord
ṣahba ~ ṣaahiba -aat	nun
ṣaham / ṣahma ( a )	to have mercy
ṣamaḍan	Ramadan ( Muslim month of fasting )
ṣasuul - ṣusul	Apostle
ṣasuul - ṣusul	messenger ( religious )
ṣasuuli	Apostolic
ṣasuulu ʔ!aah	Mohammad the Prophet
ṣooh - arwaah	soul
sagad / suguud ( u )	to bow in worship
sahḥaar -iin	sorcerer
samaaʔi	Divine

sanduu? innuduur	offerings box
sataṛ / satr ( u )	to protect ( Act of God )
sawaab	Heavenly Reward
sibḥa - sibḥ	rosary
siggaadit ṣaḷa	prayer-rug ( Islam )
sifr - asḥaṛ	black magic
sifr - asḥaṛ	sorcery
suguud	prostration
suhuṛ	the last meal before daybreak in Ramadan )
sunna	Sunna ( Islam )
sunni -yyiin	Sunni ( Islam )
sunni -yyiin	Sunnite ( Islam )
sunniṭ innabi	Sunna of the Prophet ( Islam )
ṣaadi? -iin	truthful
ṣaahib ilfaḍiila	title of Islamic theologians
ṣaahib ilqadaasa	title of the Coptic Patriarch
ṣaaliḥ -iin	pious
ṣaam / ṣoom ~ ṣiyaam ( u )	to fast
ṣaayim -iin	fasting ( one who is fasting )
ṣabuṛ -iin	patient ( adj )
ṣaḍaqa ~ ṣaḍaʿa -aat	alms
ṣafaḥ / ṣafḥ ( a )	to pardon
ṣaliib - ṣulbaan	cross ( n )
ṣaḷa -waat	prayer
ṣaḷaah	righteousness
ṣaḷaat iḍḍuḥ	noon prayer ( Islam )
ṣaḷaat ilfagr	dawn prayer ( Islam )
ṣaḷaat ilgumʿa	Friday prayer ( Islam )
ṣaḷaat ilmayrib	sunset prayer ( Islam )
ṣaḷaat ilḥaṣr	afternoon prayer ( Islam )
ṣaḷaat ilḥiṣa	evening prayer ( Islam )
ṣaḷa / ṣaḷa ~ ṣaḷaah	to pray
ṣaḷa ḥiṣaḥi ṣalayhi wasallam #78	God Bless Him
ṣanam - aṣnaam	idol
ṣarḥiḥ -iin	frank ( adj )
ṣawmaʿa - ṣawaamiʿ	monk's cell
ṣoom ~ ṣiyaam	fasting

ṣoom ṛamaḍaan	fasting during Ramadan
ṣuuṛa - ṣuwaṛ	Chapter of the Koran
ṣafiiṣ - ṣufafa	patron saint
ṣafṣi -yyiin	Shafitic ( Islamic sect )
ṣahiid - ṣuhada	martyr
ṣammaas - ṣamamsa	deacon
ṣariif - ṣuṛafa	title of a descendent of the Prophet
ṣarṛ - ṣuṛuuṛ	evil
ṣarṣi	legitimate
ṣaṣaaṛir ~ ṭuquuṣ	ritual
ṣeex - ṣuyuuṣ ~ maṣaayix	sheik ( Islam )
ṣeex ilṭislaam	title of the Grand Shiekh of Al-Azhar
ṣirriir - aṣṛaar	wicked
ṣiṭaan ~ ṣayaṭiin	devil
ṣukṛ	thanksgiving
taab / tooḃa ( u )	to repent
taalit ilḥaṛameen	Jerusalem ( Third Holy Place )
tadayyun	piety
tagwiid ilquṛṭaan	Koran , reciting
tala / tilaawa ( u )	to read the Koran
talmuud	Talmud
taqaṣṣuf	austerity
taqdiis ~ taṭdiis	Consecration ( part of Mass )
taqi - atqiyaaṭ	pious
tarniima - taraniim	hymn
tartiila - taratiil	hymn
tawaadaṣ / tawaaduṣ	to be modest
ṭaahir -iin	pure ( person )
ṭaahir / ṭahaara	to circumcise
ṭaaṭifi	denominational
ṭahaara ~ ṭuhr	circumcision
ṭayfa - ṭawaaṭif	denomination
ṭayfa - ṭawaaṭif	sect
ṭayyib -iin	kind ( person )
ṭuquuṣ ~ ṣaṣaaṛir	ritual

ursuzuksi -yyiin	Orthodox
usbuuʕ ilʔalaam	Passion Week
uʕuul ilfiqh	Jurisprudence ( Principles of Islam )
waaʕiz - wuʕʕaaz	preacher
wahy	revelation
waʔfit ilʕiid ilkibiir	Eve of the Major Feast
waʔfit ilʕiid iʕʕuyayyar	Eve of the Minor Feast
wasan - awsaan	idol
wasani -yyiin	pagan
waʕaz / waʕz ( i )	to preach
waʕza -aat	sermon ( Christian )
wuḡuuʔ	ritual ablution ( Islam )
xaaʕid	immortal ( adj )
xalaʔ / xalʔ ( a )	to create
xaʕaas	salvation
xaʕʕaas / taxʕiis	to save
xaʕiyya - xaʕaaya	offense ( sin )
xaʕiyya - xaʕaaya	sin
xayri	charitable
xeer	good ( n )
xuʕaafa -aat	superstition
xuṭbit ilgumʕa	Friday Sermon ( Islam )
yahuudi - yahuud	Jew
yahuudi	Jewish
yamiin	oath
yasuuʕ	Jesus ( Christian usage )
yasuuʕ ilmasiif	Jesus Christ ( Christian usage )
zakaah	alms ( Islam )
zakaah	alms giving ( Islam )
zakaat ilfiṭr	alms at the end of Ramadan
zanb - zunuub	sin
zuhd	abstention
ʕaadiil -iin	just ( adj )
ʕaaqib / ʕiqaab	to punish
ʕabad / ʕibaada ( i )	to worship
ʕafiif - ʕʕiffaaʔ	chaste ( m )

ʕafiifa -aat	chaste ( f )
ʕafriit - ʕafariit	demon
ʕammiid / ʕimaad ~ taʕmiid	to baptize
ʕaʕuura	Ashura ( Islamic feast )
ʕibaada	worship
ʕidiyya -aat	present given on a feast day
ʕiffa	chastity
ʕiid - aʕyaad	feast
ʕiid ilfiṭṭ	feast after month of Ramadan
ʕiid ilmiilaad	Christmas
ʕiid iḍḍaḥiyya ~ ʕiid ilʔaḍḥa	Greater Bairam ( Muslim feast )
ʕiid ilʔiyaama	Easter
ʕiid ilʕadra	Feast of St. Mary
ʕiid iṭṭrusul	Feast of St. Peter and St. Paul
ʕimaad ~ taʕmiid	Baptism
ʕiṣa -aat	sermon
ʕumra	pilgrimage to Mecca ( optional )
ʕuʕuur	tithes
ʕafar / ʕufraan ( i )	to forgive sins

## Category #30 Seasons and Weather

fuṣuul issana wilgaww

aṣaṣiir	hurricane
baarid	chilly
baarid	cold ( adj )
bard	cold ( n )
bar?	lightning
baṣad	hail
buṣuuda	coolness
buṣla - buṣal	compass
daab / dawabaan ( u )	to melt
daafi	warm
daffaaya -aat	heater
daffaaya bilbutagaaz	gas heater
daffaaya bilkaḥṛaba	electric heater
daṛaga -aat	degree ( temperature )
daṛagit ilḥaṛaṛa	temperature
dif? ~ dafa	warmth
ḍabaab	fog
ḍayṭ	pressure
ḍuu? ilḥamaṛ	moonlight
faṣl - fuṣuul	season
fayaḍaan -aat	flood
fayaḍaan -aat	inundation
fihrinhayti	Fahrenheit
gaww	atmosphere
gaww	weather
gaww gamiil	fine weather
gaww mutaqaallib	changing weather
gaww muṣṭadiil	moderate weather
gihaaz takyiif	air conditioner
hawa	air

ḥaṣaṣa	heat
ḥaṣṣ	heat ; hot ( weather )
ilgaww baarid	it is cold ( weather )
ilgaww ḥaṣṣ	it is hot ( weather )
ilḡihaat ilʔaṣliyya	cardinal directions
ilḡihaat ilʔaṣliyya	principle directions
ilʔamar	the moon
ilxamaṣiṇ	hot dusty southerly wind between Easter and Pentecost ( 50 days )
ilxariif	autumn
iṣṣabiif	spring
issama bitmaṭṭar #79	it is raining
issama ṣafya	it is clear ( weather )
iṣṣeef	summer
iṣṣams	the sun
iṣṣita	winter
itraṣaṣ / raṣṣa	to shiver
iṭṭaṣṣ baarid	it is cold ( weather )
iṭṭaṣṣ ḥaṣṣ	it is hot ( weather )
maḥattit ilʔarṣaaḍ ilgawwiyya	meteorological station
manaax	climate
maṣwaḥa - maṣaawih	fan
maṭar - amṭaar	rain
maṭṭarit	to rain
miʔawi	centigrade
miṣayyima ~ iddunya miṣayyima #80	it's cloudy
mukayyaf ilhawa	air conditioned
muṣmis	sunny
muusim - mawaasim	season
nada	dew
nisiim	breeze
nisma	breeze
qoos quzaḥ	rainbow
riih - riyaah	wind
riṭib ~ raṭib	damp
raṣd	thunder
ruṭuuba	dampness

saḥaaba - suḥub	cloud
sama	sky
see! - suyuu!	flood
see! - suyuul	inundation; sudden heavy rain
suxn	hot
ṣaafi	clear
ṣaaṣiqa - ṣawaasīq	thunderbolt
šabbuurā	fog
šabbuurā	mist
šamsiyya - šamaasi	umbrella
šoob	hot wind
šuruu? iššams	sunrise
takyiif ilḥawa	air conditioning
talḡ	snow
ṭaʔṣ	weather
ṭaʔṣ gamiil	fine weather
ṭaʔṣ mutaqaallib	changing weather
ṭaʔṣ muṣṭadiil	moderate weather
ufuq - afaaq	horizon
zawbaṣa - zawaabiṣ	storm
zaṣabiir	storms
ṣaaṣifa - ṣawaasīf	storm
ṣaaṣifa ṣamliyya	sand storm
ṣiri? / ṣara? ( a )	to sweat
yuṣuub iššams	sunset





## Category #31 Sense and Perception

ilhiiss wilʔidraak

aghar , gahrā - guhr	albino
aḥwal , ḥoola - ḥuul	cross-eyed
axraṣ , xarṣa - xurṣ	dumb ( mute )
aṣma , ṣamya - ṣumy	blind
aṣwar , ṣoorā - ṣuur	one-eyed ( person )
baarid	cold ( adj )
baḥla? / baḥlaʔa	to stare
baka / buka ( i )	to cry ( weep )
barraaʔ	glittery
barraʔ / tabriiʔ	to stare
baṣar - abṣaar	sight
baṣṣ / baṣṣ ( u )	to look
daafi	warm
daaʔ / dooʔ ( u )	to taste
dawṣa	noise
daṣiir	blind ( euphemistic )
gaaff	dry
ḥaadd	sharp ( things )
ḥaami	hot ( spicy food )
ḥaami	sharp ( things )
ḥaamid	acid ( adj )
ḥaamid	sour
ḥaraʔ / ḥarʔ ( a )	to give burning feeling
ḥasasiyya	sensitivity, allergic reaction
ḥass / iḥsaas ~ ḥiss ( i )	to feel
ḥassa - ḥawaas	sensation
ḥassa - ḥawaas	sense
ḥassaas -iin	sensitive
ḥassit iddooʔ	sense of taste
ḥassit ilbaṣar	sense of sight

ḥassit illams	sense of feeling
ḥassit issamʿ	sense of hearing
ḥassit iṣṣamm	sense of smell
ḥilw	sweet
idraak	perception
iḥsaas	sensory
iḥsaas -aat	feeling
ilḥassa ssadsa ~ ḥads	intuition
ilḥawaas ilxamsa	the five senses
istamaʿ / istimaaʿ	to listen
itʔammil / taʔammul	to contemplate
itraṣaṣ / raṣṣa	to shiver
kafiif	blind
kal / akalaan ( yaakul )	to cause itching
laamiʿ ~ lammiʿ	shiny
lams / lams ( i )	to touch
loon - alwaan	color
maaliḥ	salty
mabluul	wet
maḥsuus	tangible
malmuus	tangible
masmuuʿ	audible
mayyiz / tamiiz	to discern
milawwin ~ mulawwan	colored
miziz	sour
muʔrif -iin	disgusting
muṣṣ	bitter
mustamiʿ -iin	listener
naaʿim	soft
nammil / tanmiil	to feel numb
niḍiif - nuḍaaf	clean
qazir	dirty
raṣaṣ / raṣṣa ( i )	to cause to shiver
riiḥa - ṣawaayih	fragrance
riiḥa - ṣawaayih	smell
ṣiṭib ~ ṣaṭib	damp
simiʿ / samaʿ ' a )	to hear

suxn	hot
ṣooṭ - aṣṣaaṭ	sound
šaaṣ / šooṣ ( u )	to see
šamm / šamm ( i )	to smell
šaṣaṣ bi / šuṣuuṣ ( u )	to feel
tiṭiil - tuṭaal	heavy
wisix -iin	dirty
xafiif - xufaaf	light ( weight )
xammin / taxmiin	to guess
xidil / xadal ( a )	to go to sleep ( of limbs )
xišīn	rough
ṣaali	loud
ṣaaṣ ( i )	to be ticklish
ṣalwiš / ṣalwaša ( i )	to go blurry



## Category #32 Social Life and the Town

ilḥayaah ilʔigtimaʕiyya wilmadiina

agzaxaana -aat	pharmacy
ahlan	welcome ! ( hello ! )
akla -aat	meal
akla ʕaʕbiyya	popular dish
antikxaana	museum of antiquities
aṣanṣeer -aat	elevator
baaṛ -aat	bar ( drinking )
balad - bilaad	town
baladiyya -aat	city hall
baladiyya -aat	town hall
bank - bunuuk	bank ( finance )
bisiin ~ pisiin -aat	swimming pool
buliis siyaaḥi	tourist police
dardiš / dardaša	chat
daṛaga muwaḥḥada	one class ( a single class ; in train or bus )
daṛaga talta	third class ( train )
daṛaga tanya	second class ( train or bus )
daṛaga uula	first class ( train or bus )
daʔʔ ilḡaṛas	to ring the bell
daʔʔ ʕala / daʔʔ ( u )	to knock at
daʕa / daʕwa ( i )	to invite
daʕwa - daʕaawi	invitation
door - adwaar	floor ( building level ; story )
dukkaan - dakakiin	shop
ḡaḥya - ḡawaḥi	suburb
funduq - fanaadiq	hotel
gaamil / mugamla	to be courteous
gaamiʕ - gawaamiʕ	mosque
gaar - giraan	neighbor

gamʕ	gathering
gamʕa -aat	university
gaṛas - agraas	bell
haddiʔ issuṛʕa	drive slowly ! ( sign )
hiḍiyya - hadaaya	gift
haaṛa - hawaari	alley
haaṛa - hawaari	lane ( street )
haḍiis - ahaḍiis	talk
haḍari	urban
haflit istiʔbaal	reception
hagaz / hagz ( i )	to reserve
haka / hikaaya ( i )	to narrate
hammaam siḅaaḥa	swimming pool
harbi	military
hayaah	life
hayya / taḥiyya	to greet
igtimaaʕi	sociable
igtimaaʕi	social
iḥtafaʕ / iḥtifaal	celebrate to
ilbalad	the downtown
ilbuṣṭa	post office
ilhayaah ilʔigtimaaʕiyya .	social life
ilmadxal iṛṛaʔiisi	main entrance
ilmugtamaʕ ilṣarabi	Arab society
ilʔaryaaf	the country ( rural area )
intazaṛ / intiṣaaṛ	to wait for
irriif	the country ( rural area )
istaḍaaf / istiḍaafa	to invite someone ( hospitality )
istiṛaaḥa -aat	lounge
itikeet	etiquette
itmašša / tamšiya	to take a walk
itʔaxxaṛ / taʔxiir	to be late
iṣlaan -aat	advertisement
kaamil ilṣadad	no vacancy ( completely full , e.g. movie , or bus )
kabareeh -aat	cabaret
kannaas -iin	street sweeper

kantiin -aat	canteen
kart - kuruut ~ kuruta	business card
kaṣam	generosity
kaṣam idḍiyaafa	hospitality
katidraʿiyya -aat	cathedral
kazinu -haat	casino
kiniisa - kanaayis	church
kubri - kabaari	bridge
kulliyya -aat	college
lukanda -aat	hotel
madani	civil ( not military )
madiina - mudun	city
madiina - mudun	town
madrasa - madaaris	school
maglis - magaalis	council
maglis ilmadiina	city council
mahragaan -aat	fair , a
mahaṭṭit ilmaṭaafi	fire station
mahaṭṭit issikka Ihadiid	railway station
mahaṭṭit utubiis	bus stop
maktab ilbariid	post office
maktab ilʿistiʿlamaat	information office
maktab issafariyyaat	travel agency
maktab ittilliyṛaaf	telegraph office
maktaba -aat	bookshop
maktaba -aat	library
maktaba ʿamma	public library
malha layli	nightclub
malʿab - malaʿaʿib	playground
mamnuuʿ idduxuul	no admittance
masraḥ - masaariḥ	theater
matḥaf - mataaḥif	museum
maṭaar -aat	airport
maṭʿam - maṭʿaʿim	restaurant
mawkib / mawaakib	procession
mawʿaf utubiis	bus station
mawʿid - mawaʿiid	appointment



maṣrifa - maṣaarif	acquaintance
maṣraḍ - maṣaarid	exhibition
midaan raʔiisi	main square ( of town )
miina - mawaani	port
miši / mašy ( i )	to walk
miṣaad - mawaṣiid	appointment
mudiir -iin	manager
mugamla -aat	courtesy
mugtamaʕ -aat	society
mukaIma -aat	telephone call
munasba -aat	occasion
munasba safiida	happy occasion
muntazah -aat	a park
muʔabla -aat	meeting
muṣuṣ	traffic
mustašfa -yaat	hospital
naadi - nawaadi	club
nahr - anhaar	river
našya - nawaasī	street corner
nizil / nuzuul ( i )	to get off
nuṣr afmar	red light ( traffic )
nuṣr ašfar	yellow light ( traffic )
nuṣr axḍar	green light ( traffic )
ooḍa - uwaḍ	room
ooḍa bhammaam	a room with a bath ( hotel )
ooḍa lišaxš waahid	single room
ooḍa lišaxšeen	double room
pansiyoona -aat	boarding house
ʔaabil / muʔabla	to meet
ʔaddim / taʔdiim	to introduce
ʔahwa - ʔahaawi	coffee shop
ʔism ilbuliis	police station
qarʔa - quṣa	village
qašr - quṣuṣ	palace
qawmi	national
rasmi	official

riifi	rural
ṛikib / ṛukuub ( a )	to ride
ṛahhab / tarḥiib	to welcome
ṛaṣaf / ṛaṣf ( i )	pave , to
ṛaṣiif - arṣifa ~ ṛiṣifa	sidewalk
saafir / safar	travel , to
saayih - suwwaah ~ suyyaah	tourist
sallim ṣala	to greet
sallim ṣala	to shake hands
sihir / sahar ( a )	to stay up late
sinima -aat	movie theatre
suu? - aswaa?	market
suur - aswaar	fence
ṣaahib - aṣhaab	friend
ṣadii? ~ ṣadiiq - aṣdiqaa?	friend
ṣahba -aat	girl friend
ṣanf - aṣnaaf	course ( food )
ṣayḍaliyya -aat	pharmacy
ṣaariṣ - ṣawaariṣ	street
ṣaariṣ gaanibi	side street
ṣakar / ṣukr ( u )	to thank
ṣarṣaf / taṣriif	to confer honor
ṣaṣbi	popular
ṣubbaak tazaakir	ticket office
ṣurṭi	policeman
tazkaṛa - tazaakir	ticket
tiṣdaad	census
ṭabuur - ṭawabiir	queue; line of people
waaṣid	to make an appointment with
wabuur ṣaḷaṭ	steam roller
waddaṣ / tawdiif	to bid farewell
waṣad / waṣd ( i )	to promise
wiṣil / wuṣuul ( a )	to arrive
wiṣil filmiṣaad	to be punctual
wiṣṭ ilbalad	downtown
xarag / xuṛuug ( u )	to go out
zaar / ziyaara ( u )	to visit

zafma	crowd
zikra	commemoration
ziyaara -aat	visit
ṣaamil ilʔaṣanseer	elevator operator
ṣaaṣima - ṣawaasim	capital ( city )
ṣabar / ṣubuur ( u )	to cross
ṣarabiyyit rašš	water wagon ( sprinkling wagon )
ṣaskari	military
ṣaskari - ṣasaakir	policeman
ṣaskari buliis	policeman
ṣaskari muṣuur - ṣasaakir muṣuur	traffic policeman
ṣimaara -aat	apartment building
yafiir - yufaara	watchman
yurfa - yuraf	room
yurfa bḥammaam	a room with a bath ( hotel )
yurfa liṣaxṣ waahid	single room
yurfa liṣaxṣeen	double room

## Category #33 Time and Telling the Time

ilwaʔt wissaaʃa

abadan	never
abriil	April
agaaza -aat	holiday
agaaza -aat	vacation
aggil / taʔgiil	to postpone
aʃyaanan	sometimes
aʃbaʃa wtiit	four twenty ( time )
asnaaʔ	during
asʃaʃ / isʃaaʃ	to hurry
awaaʔiil iʃʃahʃ	the early days of the month
awwil awwil imbaariʃ	three days ago
awwil imbaariʃ	the day before yesterday
awwil iʃʃahʃ	the beginning of the month
axiiran	at last
axxaʃ / taʔxiir	to delay
ayyaam iilʃuʔlaat irrasmiyya	legal holidays
ayyaam zamaan	in days of yore
ayyaam zamaan	in olden times
ayʊʃʊʃ	August
bada / bidaaya ( a )	to begin
badri	early
baʔiiʔ - buʔaʔa	slow
baʔʔal / tabʔiil	to cease
baʃd	after
baʃd baʃd bukra	in three days
baʃd bukra	the day after tomorrow
baʃd idduhʃ	afternoon
bukra	tomorrow
daam / dawaam ( u )	to last

daayim ~ daaʔim	permanent
dayman	always
dilwaʔt ~ dilwaʔti	at the present time; now
dilwaʔt aho	right now
diʔiiʔa - daʔaayiʔ	minute ( time )
disimbir ~ disambir	December
fagʔa ~ fagʔatan	suddenly
faʃl - fuʃuul	season
fibraayir	February
filfagr	at dawn
filhaal	immediately
filmaaḍi	in the past
filmayrib	at sunset
filmustaʔbal	in the future
filwaʔt ilhaaḍir	at the present time
gidiid - gudaad	new
giil - agyaal	generation
gumʕa - gumaf	week
higriyya	in year of the Hegira ( 622 A.D. )
haalan	immediately
idḡuhr	at noon
iggumʕa	Friday
ilfagr	dawn
ilhadd	Sunday
illeela ~ illilaadi	tonight
illeela lli faatit	last night
illeela lmaḍya	last night
illitneen ~ litneen	Monday
ilmayrib	sunset
ilʔarbaʕ ~ larbaʕ	Wednesday
ilxamiis	Thursday
ilʕuʃuʃ ilwuʃta	the Middle Ages
imbaariḥ	yesterday
innahaḡda	today
intaha / nihaaya	to end
issaaʕa ḡḡaaʕar	eleven o'clock
issaaʕa rbaʕa	four o'clock

issaaʿa sabʿa	seven o'clock ( time )
issaaʿa sittā	six o'clock ( time )
issaaʿa talaata	three o'clock
issaaʿa tamanya	eight o'clock
issaaʿa tisʿa	nine o'clock
issaaʿa tneen	two o'clock
issaaʿa ṭnaaʿar	twelve o'clock
issaaʿa waḥda	one o'clock
issaaʿa xamsa	five o'clock
issaaʿa xamsa biẓẓabt	five o'clock sharp
issaaʿa xamsa tamaaman	five o'clock sharp
issaaʿa ʿašra	ten o'clock
issabt	Saturday
issana di ~ issanaadi	present year
issana lgayya	next year
issana lḥaaliyya	present year
issana lli faatit	last year
issana lmaḍya	last year
issana lmuqbila	next year
istaʿadd / istiʿdaad	to be ready
istaʿgil / istiʿgaaʾ	to hurry ( rush )
iššahr da	present month
iššahr ilḥaali	present month
iššahr illi faat	last month
iššahr illi gayy	next month
iššahr ilmaaḍi	last month
iššahr ilmuqbil	next month
itneen wirubʿ	two fifteen ( time )
itʔaxxaṛ / taʔxiir	to be delayed
itʔaxxaṛ / taʔxiir	to be late
ittalaat	Tuesday
itwaʔʔaf / tawaʔʔuf	to cease
kull leela	every evening
kull leela	every night
kull ṣubḥ	every morning
kull yoom iṣṣubḥ	every morning
leel	nighttime

!ahza -aat	moment
maaris	March
maayu	May
marra tanya	again
marra tanya	some other time
mazbuuta	correct time ( for clock )
milaadiyya	A. D.
min talat tiyyaam	three days ago
minabbih -aat	alarm clock
mi?addima	fast ( clock )
mi?axxara	slow ( clock )
misaa?an	p.m.
mufakkira -aat	diary
mu?aqqaat	temporary
mu?aqqaatan ~ muwa??atan	temporarily
mu?axxaṛan	lately
mustaʿidd -iin	ready
muta?axxir -iin	late
muwaazib -iin	punctual
muwa??at	temporary
naam / noom ( a )	to go to bed ( sleep )
naam / noom ( a )	to sleep
nahaar	daytime
natiiga - nataayig	calendar
nihaaya -aat	end
nuṣṣ illeel	midnight
nuvimbir - nuvambir	November
?abl	before
?abl ilmilaad	B. C.
qarṇ - quṛuun	century
saaṣa -aat	hour
saaṣa -aat	watch
saaṣit geeb	pocket watch
saaṣit heet	wall clock
saaṣit yadd	wrist watch
sabṣa ṣabaahan	seven a.m.
sabṣa wnuṣṣ wxamsa	seven thirty-five ( time )
sana - siniin	year
sanya - sawaani	second ( time )

sariif - suṛaaṣ	fast ( adj )
saḥaati -yya	watchmaker
sibtimbir ~ sibtambir	September
sitta wnuṣṣ illa xamsa	six twenty-five ( time )
stob watš	stop watch
ṣabaah ~ ṣubḥ	morning
ṣabaahan	a.m.
ṣahha / taṣḥiyya	to wake someone up
ṣiḥi / ṣahayaan ( a )	to wake up
šahr - šuhur	month
šahr ilḥasal	honeymoon
talaata wšaṣṣa	three ten ( time )
tamanyā illa ṣubṣ	seven forty-five ( time )
tamanyā misaaʔan	eight p.m.
tawʔiit grinitš	Greenwich mean time
tawʔiit maḥalli	local time
tawʔiit ṣeefi	daylight savings time
uktoobar	October
usbuuf - asabiif	week
wahda wnuṣṣ	one thirty ( time )
waʔt - awʔaat	time
xaḷḷaṣ / taxḷiis	to complete
xaḷḷaṣ / taxḷiis	to finish
xamsa illa tisfa	nine minutes to five ( time )
yanaayir	January
yoom - ayyaam	day
yulyu ~ yulya	July
yunyu ~ yunya	June
zamaan	in the past
zaman - azmina	time ( duration )
ṣaʔṣab - ṣaʔaarib	hand ( clock )
ṣaʔṣab iddaʔaayiʔ	minute hand ( clock )
ṣaʔṣab issawaani	second hand ( clock )
ṣaʔṣab issaṣaat	hour hand ( clock )
ṣaṣṣa illa tnaaṣar diʔiiʔa	twelve minutes to ten ( time )
ṣiṣa	evening time
ṣuṭṭa -aat	holiday
ṣuṭṭa -aat	vacation



ʕuṭla rasmiyya

legal holiday

ʕuṭla usbuʕiyya

weekend

## Category #34 Useful Expressions

taʕbiiraat nafʕa

afandim #81	yes ? / hello
aloo	hello ( telephone )
a!!aah kariim	God is generous
a!!aah la yʔaddaʕ	Heaven forbid !
a!!aah yiftaʕ ʕaleek	May God provide for you ( m )
a!!aah yirzuʔak	May God provide for you ( m )
a!!aah yiʕʕamu	May God have mercy on him !
a!!aahu aʕlam	God knows best
balaaʕ	don't ! ( no need to ! )
balaaʕ	it is not necessary
balaaʕ	there is no call for that
baʕd iznak	excuse me !
bifaʕl	thanks to ...
bikull suʕuur	gladly
bikull suʕuur	with great pleasure
bila qeed wala ʕaʕt	unconditionally
bilʔiʕaafa ila	in addition to
binnaʕʕ	in the very words
bint ʕalaal	good girl
biʔizn illaah	God willing
biʕaʕaʕ	pertaining to
biʕʕabʕ	naturally !
bixuʕuʕ	pertaining to
biʕd iʕʕaʕ ʕaleek	Heaven forbid !
biʕiid ʕannak	Heaven forbid !
daaʕiman abadan	ever and ever
dihik ʕala daʕnu	to fool s.o.
ʕaʕab masal ( a )	to give an example
ʕaʕab iʕʕaqam ilqiyaasi	to break a record
fadaak	don't worry
fi sabiil	for the sake of

filmiš miš	never !
fingaal ʔahwa law samaht	a cup of coffee , please !
fiṭaar	breakfast
fulaan	so-and-so
fulaan ilfulaani	so-and-so
ḥaadir	sure ! (I'll do it )
ḥaḍritak	you ( polite form ) ( m )
ḥaḍritak mineen	where are you from ?
ḥaḍritik	you ( polite form ) ( f )
ḥaṣaam ṣaleek	you mustn't say ( or do ) that !
ḥaṣfiyyan	literally
ḥasana lillaah	alms , please !
ḥaṣal xeer	it's O.K.
ḥibr ṣala waraʔ	insignificant ( mere ink on paper )
ḥumaar šuyṭ	a hard working person
ibn ḥalaa	good boy
ibn ilwizz ṣawwaam	like father , like son
iḍḍarḥ filmayyit ḥaṣaam	beating a dead horse
ila aaxirihi	etc. ( and so on )
ilḥamdu lillaah	thanks to God
ilḥamdu lillaah	praise be to God
ilḥubb aṣma	love is blind
ilmaḥḥuum	the late ... ( deceased ... )
ilʔarzaaʔ ṣala ʔlaah	all bounty from God
ilʔirš labyaḍ yinfaṣ filyoom	save for a rainy day
ilʔiswid	
ilṣafw	don't mention it ! ( lit : forgiveness )
in šaaʔ aʔlaah	God willing
ismak eeh	what is your name ?
issaaṣa kaam dilwaʔt	what time is it ?
išṣab min ilbaḥr	get lost !
itfaḍḍal	please !
itfaḍḍal	take it , please ! ( m )
itfaḍḍal udxul	come in , please !
itfaḍḍal uʔṣud	sit down , please !
ittikil ṣala ʔlaah	depend on God
iwṣa	watch out; don't ...

ixras	shut up !
ištibaaran min	effective as of ...
kalaam faariy	nonsense
kanatiiga li ...	as a result of
kaza	so many ...
keet wikeet	such-and-such
la ba?sa faleek	may no harm befall you !
la hawla wala quwwata illa billaah	what a loss !
la mu?axza	pardon me !
la qaddar a!!aah	Heaven forbid !
la samaḥ a!!aah	Heaven forbid !
law samaḥt	please !
laḥalla	perhaps
mafiīš daafi	don't ! ( no need to ! )
mafiīš daafi li ...	there is no call for that
mamnuuṣ ittadxiiin	no smoking
masal - amsaal	proverb
masalan	for example
maṣr umm iddunya	there is no place like Egypt
ma zaal	to continue ( lit : not to cease to )
maṣalihš ~ maṣališš	don't worry ! ( general usage )
maṣalihš ~ maṣališš	never mind !
maṣalihš ~ maṣališš	it doesn't matter !
maṣluum	of course !
min faḍlak	please !
min il?afḍal	it is better
min tilqaa? nafsu	of his own accord
min wa?t li?aaxar	from time to time
min wa?t liwa?t	from time to time
min ṣeeni di wṣeeni di	very gladly ( r. to a request )
mudhiš	superb
mumtaaz -iin	excellent
muta?assif	sorry !
mutašakkir	thanks ( thank you ) ( general )
muwaffa? inšaa? a!!aah	good luck !

nazaṛan li ...	in view of
naṣam	yes; what ?
?adiim - ?udaam	old ( things )
?ahwa dayma	thank you for the coffee
?ahwa law samaft	coffee , please !
qaḍaa? wiqadaṛ	by fate and divine decree
ṛabbina mawguud	God is great
ṛabbina yustuṛ	may God protect
ṛubbama	perhaps
ṛubbama	possibly
samaṣan waṭaafa	at your service
samaṣan waṭaafa	yes ( sure )
ṣuṣayyaṛ -iin	young
ṣaṭam / ṣitiima ( i )	to insult
ṣukṛan	thanks ( thank you ) ( general )
tadriigiyyan	gradually
taft amṛak	at your service
tawakka! ṣala !!aah	depend on God
ṭabṣan	of course !
ṭabṣan	naturally !
uskut	be quiet !
wa!!aahi	by God
wa!!aahi	indeed !
wilṣaks bilṣaks	vice versa
xa!aaṣ	ok ( okay )
xa!aaṣ	that's it ( finished )
ya nhaaṛ abyad	my goodness !
ya reet	if only ( would God )
ya salaam	fancy that !
ya salaam	good Lord !
ya salaam	my goodness !
ya siidi	my good man
ya!!a	come on !
ya!!a	let's
ya!!a biina	let us go; come on
yiṣṛab min ilbaḥṛ	let him jump in the lake
zahaba maṣa rriif	gone with the wind ( vanished )
zift	very bad !

zift wiʔaṭṭaan	terrible !
ʕafwan	don't mention it ! ( lit : forgiveness )
ʕaguuz - ʕagaayiz	old ( people )
ʕala fikra	by the way
ʕala kull haal	in any case
ʕala lʔaktar	at the most
ʕala lʔaʔall	at least
ʕala lʕaks ~ bilʕaks	on the contrary
ʕala lʕeen wiṭṭaas	very gladly ( r. to a request )
ʕan iznak	excuse me ! ( m )
ʕaṣfuur filyadd	a bird in the hand
ʕaṣa	evening meal
ʕaziim	great !
ʕumṛ - aṣmaar	age
ʔada	lunch



## ENGLISH - ARABIC





*Category # 1 Adjectives, Adverbs,  
Particles, Pronouns and Grammatical Terms*  
iṣṣifaat , wiẓẓuṛuuf , wilʔadawaat ,  
wiḍḍamaayir , wilmuṣṭalaḥaat nnaḥwiyya

about ( concerning )	ʕan
above	fooʔ
absolutely	muṭlaqan
absolutely	ʕala lʔitlaaq
accidentally	muṣaḍafatan
according to ...	bunaaʔan ʕala
according to	ḥasab
according to ...	ṭibqan li ...
accusative case ( gr.)	naṣb
active ( gr.)	maʕlum
adjectival clause	gumla waṣfiyya
adjective	ṣifa -aat
adverb	ẓarḥ - ẓuṛuuf
after	baʕd
after ( conj.)	baʕd ma
again	maṛra tanya
against	ḍiḍḍ
all	gamiif ~ kull
all	kull (+p)
all	kull ~ gamiif
alone	wahid
also	baḍu
although	biṛṛaym min inn
although	ṛaym inn
although	ʕala ṛṛaym min inn
always	dayman
amazing	ʕagiib - ʕugaab
among	been
and	wa ( .. w- )
and	wi ( ~ w- )

and so on	wahalumma garṣan
angry	zaʕlaan -iin
any	ayy
approximately	ḥawaali
approximately	ʕala wagh ittaʔriib
around ( place; prep. )	ḥawaleen
as ( like )	zayy
as far as ...	fiima yaxtaṣṣ bi
as for	amma ... fa ~ amma
as if	kaʔann
as long as	madaam
as long as	ṭaalama
as soon as	awwil ma
as soon as	bimugaṣṣad ma
as soon as	bimugaṣṣad inn
at ( <u>chez</u> )	ʕand
awful	faʔiif - fuʔaaʕ
because	liʔann
because of	bisabab ~ liʔann
before	ʔabl
before ( conj )	ʔabl ma
before ( place )	ʔuddaam
behind	waṣa
below	taʔt
benevolent	xayyir -iin
beside, next to	ganb
best / better	aḥsan
better / best	aḥsan
between	been
big	kibiir - kubaar
bigger; biggest	akbar
blameless ( having integrity )	naziir - nuzaha
brave	ʕugaaʕ - ʕugʕaan
busy	maʕyuul -iin
but	laakin
but for	lawla

by himself	liwafdu
by one's self	liwafid - ( + pronominal suffixes )
calm	haadi - hadyiin
careless	muhmil -iin
cautious	ħarīiṣ - ħurāṣa
certainly, surely	bittaʔkiid
cheerful	marīḥ -iin
clean	niḍiif - nuḍaaf
clever	ṣaaṭiṛ - ṣuṭṭaar
cold ( adj ) ( body temperature )	bardaan
cold ( adj ) ( things ) ; unemotional ( people )	baarid
compassionate	ħanuun ~ ħinayyin
crazy	mahbuul - mahabiil
crazy	mahwuus - mahawiis
crook	muħtaal -iin
cruel	ʔaasi - ʔasyiin
currently	ħaaliyyan
define , to ( gr. )	ṣarraf / taṣriif
definite article	adaat ittaṣriif
delicious	laziiz - luzaaz
delightful	bahiig
demonstratives ( gr. )	asmaaʔ il ʔiṣaar
depressed	muktaʔib -iin
derive , to ( gr. )	iṣtaqq / iṣtiqaaq
derived ( gr. )	muṣtaqq
difficult	ṣaḥb - ṣaḥbiin
difficulty , with	biṣuṣuuba
directly	mubaaṣaratan
dirty	qazir -iin
dirty	wisix -iin
disgusted	ʔarfaan -iin
do ... ? does ... ? did ... ?	hal
drowsy	naṣsaan -iin
dual ( gr. )	musanna
due to	bisabab

dull ( unpleasant person )	tiʔiil iddamm
easily	bisuhuula
easy	sahl
either ... or	imma ... wiʔimma ~
either ... or	yaʔimma ... yaʔimma
envious	hasuud - hussaad
especially	biʔʔaxaʔʔ
especially	la siyyama
especially	xaʔʔatan
especially	xuʔuuʔan
etc.	ila aaxirihi
even if	hatta iza
even if	hatta law
every	kull ( + s )
everyone	ilgamiʔ ~ ilkull
exactly	biʔʔabʔ
exactly	tamaaman
excellent; deluxe	luks
excellent	mumtaaz -iin
except	illa
except	ma ʔada
except	siwa
except , other than	yeer
exclamation mark	ʔalaamit taʔaggub
extremely	lilyaaya
faithful ; sincere	muxliʔ -iin
famous	maʔhuur - maʔahiir
far	biʔiid - buʔaad
fat	simiin - sumaan
feminine ( gr. )	muʔannas
few	ʔulayyil -iin
fierce	mutawafhis -iin
finally	axiiran
first rate ( A-1 )	nimra waahid
for fear that	laʔilla
forebearing	haliim - hulama
formerly	saabiqa

fortunately	liḥusn ilḥazz
frankly	ṣaraaḥatan
from	min
from now on	min ilʔaan faṣaaʔid
full ( things )	malyaan -iin
generally	ʔala lʔumuum
generally	ʔumuuman
generous	kariim - kuṛama
genitive case ( gr. )	garṛ
genius	ʔabqari - ʔabaqra
glutton	dini - dunaay
glutton	ʕariḥ -iih
good ( adj ) ( f )	kuwayyisa - kuwayyisiin
good ( adj ) ( m )	kuwayyis -iin
good-for-nothing ( person )	xaayib -iin ~ xuyyaab
good origin , of; original	aʕiil - uʕala
good person	ṭayyib -iin
greedy	ṭammaaʕ -iin
happy	faṛḥaan -iin
hateful	kariih -iin
have ( possess; non-verb )	ʔand
he	huwwa
he who	min
here	hina
honest	amiin - umana
hot ( things ); feverish (people)	suxn - suxniin
how ?	izzaay
how many ?	kaam
how much ? ( amount )	kaam
how much ? ( price )	bikaam
how often ?	kam marra
hungry	gaʕaan -iin
I	ana
idiot, simpleton	ʔabiit - ʔubaṭa
if	in
if	iza
if ( contrary to fact )	law

immediately	filḥaal
immediately	ḥaalan
impatiently	bifaariy iṣṣabr
imperative ( gr.)	amr
impossible	mustaḥiil
impossible , it is	la yumkin
impudent	?aliiil iil?adab
in	fi
in front of	?uddaam
in short	bixtiṣaar
in spite of	biṣṣaym min
in spite of	ṣaym
in spite of	ṣala ṣṣaym min
in view of	nazaṣan li
inadvertently	ṣala yafla
inexperienced; naive	yaṣiim - yuṣm
instead of	badal
instead of	badal min
intelligent	nabiih - nubaha
intelligent	zaki - azkiya ~ azkiyaa?
intentionally	?aṣḍan
intentionally	ṣamdan
interrogative ( gr.)	iil?istifhaam
jealous	ṣayyaar -iin
jovial ( likeable )	xafiif iddamm
kind person	ṭayyib -iin
lately	axiiran
lately	mu?axxaṣan
lazy	kaṣlaan -iin ~ kaṣaala
less ; least	a?all
liar	kaṣṣaab ~ kaḍḍaab -iin
like ( as )	zayy
literally	biilḥarf ilwaafiḍ
little; small	ṣuyayyar -iin
lonely	wahḍaani -yyiin
loving	muḥibb -iin
luckily	liḥuṣn ilḥaṣṣ

lucky	maḥzuuz -iin
mad ( crazy )	magnuun - maganiin
malicious	širriir - ašṣaar
many; much	kitiir - kutaar
masculine ( gr.)	muzakkar
mean person ( = base; nasty )	ḥaqiir - ḥuqara
mean person	xasiis -iin - xusasa
metaphor	istiṣaara
metonymy ( metaphoric expression )	kinaaya
miser; miserly	baxiil - buxala
miserable	baaʔis - buʔasa
miserable	taʕiis - tuṣasa
more; most	aktar
mostly, usually	fi aylaab ilʔaḥyaan
mostly	yaaliban
narrow	dayyaʔ
naturally !	biṭṭabʕ
naturally !	ṭabʕan
naughty	šaʔi - ašʔiya
naughty; very clever	ʕafriit - ʕafariit
nearby	ʔuṣayyib
necessary	laazim
necessary , it is	labudd
negation ( gr.)	innafy
neither ... nor	la ... wala
nervous	ʕaṣabi -yyiin
never ( used with negative )	abadan
ne'er-do-well , a	xaayib -iin
new	gidiin - gudaad
nice ( good )	kuwayyis -iin
nice ( pleasant )	laṭiif - luṭaaf
nice ( pleasant )	zaʕiif - zuṣaaf
no	la
no	laʔ
no matter what	mahma
noble	nabiil - nubala
nominative case ( gr.)	rafʕ



not	miš
not	muš
not ( followed by imperfect )	miš ~ ma ... š
not ( followed by perfect or imperfect )	ma ... š
not yet	lissa
nothing	wala haaga
nothing	wala šee?
noun	ism - asmaa?
object ( gr.)	mafʿuul bihi
occupied ( busy )	mašʿuul -iin
of ( particle of possession ) ( f )	bitaaʿit - bituuʿ
of ( particle of possession ) ( m )	bitaaʿ - bituuʿ
often	aḥyaanan
old ( things )	ʔadiim - ʔudaam
on	ʕala
on condition that	ʕala šart ( inn )
once in a while	min hiin lihiin
optimistic	mutafaaʔil -iin
or	aw
outside	barra
over ( prep )	fooʔ
over ( prep )	ʕala
particle ( gr.)	ḥarf - ḥurʿuuf
particle , vocative ( = oh... )	ya
participle ( gr )	adaah - adawaat
participle , active	ism ilfaaʿil
participle , passive	ism ilmafʿuul
particularly	biʔaxaṣṣ
particularly	binuuʿ xaṣṣ
particularly	xaṣṣatan
parts of speech	aqsaam ilkalaam
passive ( gr.)	maghuul
past ( tense )	ilmaadi
perhaps	rubbama

permanently	daaʔiman ~ dayman
pessimistic	mutaʕaaʔim -iin
plural ( gr.)	gamʕ
polite	muʔaddab -iin
poor	faʔiir - fuʔaʕa
possible	mumkin
possible , it is	min ilmumkin
possible that , it's	min ilmumkin inn
powerful ( physical )	ʕidiid - ʕudaad
precisely	tamaaman
predicate	xabar
present ( tense )	ilmaʕaariʕ
pretty	gamiil - gumaal
previously	saabiqa
pronoun	ʕamiir - ʕamaayir
pronoun , relative	ism ilmawʕuul
punctuation	ʕalaamit tarqiim
question mark	ʕalaamit istifhaam
quickly	bisurʕa
rarely	ʔaliil lamma
rather than	badal ma
reckless	ahwag - huug
relative adjective ( gr.)	innisba
relative clause ( gr. )	iʕʕila wilmaʕuul
repeatedly	miʕaaran
rich	y ani - ayniya
rough ( person )	ʕaniif -iin ~ ʕunafa
rule , a ( gr.)	qaʕda - qawaaʕid
sad	ʕaziin - ʕazaana
satisfied	ʕabʕaan -iin
scared	xaayif -iin
selfish	anaani -yyiin
sensitive	ʕassaas -iin
sentence , clause	gumla - gumal
sentence , nominal ( gr.)	gumla ismiyya
sentence , verbal ( gr.)	gumla fiʕliyya
she	hiyya
shortly	qarʕiban

shy	xaguul -iin
sick and tired	?arfaan -iin
silly	saxlif - suxafa
simpleton ; stupid	?abiit - ?ubata
since ( prep )	min
singular ( gr. )	mufṛad
slanderer	nammaam -iin
sleepy	naṣṣaan -iin
slowly	bibuṭ?
small	ṣuṣayyar -iin
some	baṣḍ
sometimes	ahyaanan
soon	?ariiban
soon	?uṣayyib
soon	qaṣiiban
spontaneously	tilqa?iyyan
strong	?awi - a?wiya
stubborn	?aniid -iin
stupid ( person )	ahba! - hub!
stupid ( person )	yabi - aybiya
stupified	mazhuul -iin
subject , agent ( gr. )	ilfaaṣil
subject ( gr. )	mubtada?
suddenly	fag?a ~ fag?atan
surprised	mundahiṣ -iin
swindler	naṣṣaab -iin
syllable	maqṭa? - maqaat?i?
synonym ( gr. )	muṣaadif -aat
talkative	rayyaay -iin
talkative	sirsaar - sarasra
technical term -aat	muṣṭalaḥ
temporarily	mu?aqqatan
temporarily	muwa??atan ~ muwa??at
that ( conj )	inn
that ( dem )	dikha ~ dukha ( m , f )
that ( subordinating particle )	ma
that is , i.e.	ay

the	il ~ al
then ( thereupon )	fa
then ( thereupon )	summa
there	hinaak
therefore	lizaalik
these ( m or f.p. )	dool
these ( fd )	dool
these ( md )	dool
they ( f )	humma
they ( m )	humma
thin	ṛufayyaṣ -iin
this ( f )	dī
this ( m )	da
those	dukhum
thus	kida
to ( direction )	ila ~ li
together	maṣa baṣḍ
truthful	ṣaadi? -iin
ugly	wiḥiṣ -iin ~ ?abiḥ - ?ubaha
unanimously	bil?igmaaṣ
under	taḥt
unfaithful ; traitor	xaayin -iin
unfortunately	lisuu? ilḥazz
unique	fariid
unique	wahlid - wuhada
unless	iza ma ... ṣ
unlucky	maṭṣuus - mataṭlis
unpleasant ( terrible )	ziṭt
until	liyaayit
until	ṣala ma
verb , quadriliteral ( gr )	ilfiṣl iṛṛubaaṣi
verb , strong ( gr )	ilfiṣl iṣṣaḥiḥ
verb , trilateral ( gr )	ilfiṣl issulaasi
verb , weak ( gr )	ilfiṣl ilmuṣtall
verily	inn
very	gidḍan
very	?awī
vexed	zaṣlaan -iin

vicious	šaris -iin
vocabulary	mufṛadaat
we	iḥna
weak	ḍaʕiif - ḍuʕafa
well-known	maʕruuf -iin
what ?	eeh
when ?	imta
when	lamma
whenever	kull ma
where ?	feen
which ?	ayy
which one	anhi ~ anhu
while	baynama ~ lamma
who ?	miin
who, which, that ( relative ) ( m or f for s, p, or d )	illi
whole , as a	kakull
why ?	leeh
wide	waasiʕ -iin
wise	ḥakiim - ḥukama
wise	ʕaaʕil -iin
with	bi
with ( accompaniment )	maʕa
with , = by ( instrumental )	bi
without	biduun
yes	aywa
yes	naʕam
you ( f or m , p )	intu
you ( fs )	inti
you ( ms )	inta
young	ṣuṣayyaṛ -iin

## Category # 2 Animals and Insects

## ilḥayawanaat wilḥaṣāraat

animal	ḥayawaan -aat
animal , domesticated	ḥayawaan aliif - ḥayawanaat aliifa
animal , savage	ḥayawaan muftaris - ḥayawanaat muftarisa
animal , savage	ḥayawaan mutawahhiṣ - ḥayawanaat mutawahhiṣa
Animals , Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to	gamṣiyyit irrif? bilḥayawaan
animal , wild	ḥayawaan barri
ant	naml , a -aat
baboon; monkey	?ird - ?uruud
bark , to	hawhaw / hawhawa
bat	wuṭwaaṭ - waṭawiit
beak	mun?aar - mana?iir
bear	dibba -aat ~ dibab
beast	wahṣ - wuhuuṣ
beast of burden or cattle	bihiim - bahaayim
bee	nahl , a -aat
beehive	xaliyyit nahl
beetle	xunfisa - xanaafis
bird	ṭeer - ṭuyuur
bird , a small ( sparrow )	ṣaṣfuura - ṣaṣafiir
bite , to	ṣaḍḍ / ṣaḍḍ ( u )
bite , to ( of insects ) , sting	?aras / ?arṣ ( u )
bleat , to	ma?ma? / ma?ma?a
bray , to ( donkey )	nahha? / tanhii?
buffalo , water	gamuus , a -aat ~ gawamiis
bug , bed	ba?? , a -aat

butterfly	faṛaaša - faṛaaš
cage	?afaš - i?faaš ~ ?ifiša
calf ( animal )	ʕigl - ʕuguul
camel	gamal - gimaal
camel , she-	naaʔa - nuuʔ
cat	?uṭṭ - ?uṭaṭ
cattle ( cow or buffalo )	bihiima - bahaayim
cattle enclosure	ziriiba - zaraayib
chameleon	ḥirbaaya -aat
chicken	farxa - firaax
chimpanzee	šampanzi
cockroach	šuršaar - šarašiir
codfish ( dried )	samak baka!aah
cow	baʔar , a -aat
crab	kaburya
crocodile	timsaaḥ - tamasiiḥ
crow	yuṛaab - yirbaan
crow , to	addin / adaan
crow , to	šaah / šiyaah ( i )
crunch or chew , to	?arāš / ?arš ( u )
deer	yazaal , a - yizlaan
dog	kalb - kilaab
dog , hunting	kalb šeed
dolphin	darfiil - darafiil
donkey	ḥumaar - ḥimiir
duck	baṭṭ , a -aat
eagle	nisr - nusuur
egg	beed , a -aat
eggs , to lay	baad / beed ( i )
egret , white	abu ?irdaan
elephant	fiil - fiyala ~ afyaa
ewe	naṣga -aat
feather	riiša - riīš
fish	samak , a -aat
fish , jelly-	?andiil ilbaḥṛ
fish , mullet ( grey )	buuri

fish , to	iṣṭaad samak
fish of the Nile , a	bulṭi
fisherman	ṣayyaad samak
flea	baryuut - barayīit
fly ( insect )	dibbaan , a -aat
fly , to	ṭaar / ṭayaṛaan ( i )
fox	taṣlab - taṣaalib
frog	ḍufḍaṣa - ḍafaadīṣ
fur	faṛwa - faṛaawi
giraffe	zaṛaafa , a -aat
goat	miṣza - miṣiiz
goose	wizz , a -aat
hare	arnab barri
hawk	ṣaṭṛ - ṣuṭuṛ
hedgehog	ʔunfid - ʔanaafid
hen	farxa - firaax
hippopotamus	faṛas ilbaḥṛ
hippopotamus	sayyid ʔiṣṭa
hoof	ḥaafir - ḥawaafir
hoof of a camel	xuff - xufuuf
hoopoe	hudhud - hadaahid
horn ( animal )	ʔarṇ - ʔuṛuun
horse	ḥuṣaan - ḥiṣina
horse ( f = mare or horse )	faṛas - ḥiṣina
horse , race	ḥuṣaan sabaʔ
horses	xeel
horseshoe	ḥidwa - ḥidaw ~ ḥadaawi
hunter	ṣayyaad -jin
hunting; fishing	ṣeed
hunting gun	bunduʔiyyit ṣeed
hyena	ḍabṣ - ḍubuṣa
insect	ḥaṣara -aat
kid ( animal )	gidy -aan
kite ( bird )	ḥiddaaya -aat
lamb	xarūuf - xirfaan



lick, to	laḥas , laḥs ( a )
lion	asad - usuud ~ usuda
lizard	siḥliyya - saḥaali
lobster	stakooza ~ istakoosa
louse	ʔaml , a -aat
mare	faṛasa -aat
meat	laḥma - luḥuum
mew , to	nawnaw / nawnawa
monkey	nisnaas - nasaniis
moo , to	naʔṣar / tanʔiir
moth	ʔitta
mosquito	namuus , a -aat
mouse	faar - firaan
mule	baʔl - biṣaaʔ
neigh , to	ṣahal / ṣahiil ( i )
nest	ʔiṣṣ - ʔuṣuuṣ
nest , wasps'	ʔiṣṣ ḡababiir
net , a	ṣabaka - ṣabak
nightingale	bulbul - balaabil
octopus	axtabuuṭ
ostrich	naṣaam , a -aat
owl	buum , a -aat
ox	ṭoor - tiraan
parrot	baṣbaṣaan -aat
pasture , a	maṛṣa - maṛaaʔi
pasture , to	raṣa / raṣy
paw	maxlab - maxaalib
peacock	ṭawuus - ṭawawiis
pig	ḥalluuf - ḥalaliif
pig	xanziir - xanaziir
pigeon	ḥamaam , a -aat
rabbit	arnab - araanib
rabid	masṣuur ~ saṣṣaan
rabies	maṛaḡ ilkalib
ram	kabṣ - kibaaṣ
rat	faar - firaan

reins	ligaam - ligima
roar , to	zaʔar / zaʔiir
rooster	diik - duyuuḳ
saddle , horse	sarg - suruug ~ suruga
saddle , pack-	bardaʕa - baraadiʕ
saddle girth	hiizaam - hiizima
salmon	ṣalamun
sardine	sardiin , a -aat
scorpion	ʕaʔraʕa - ʕaʔaarib
serpent , snake	ḥayya -aat
shark	samak ilʔirš
sheep	yanam , a -aat
shell , sea	ṣaḍaf , a -aat
shepherd	raaʕi - ruʕaah
shrimp	gambari
skin; hide	gild - guluud
skin , to	salax / salx ( u )
sling shot	nibla - nibal
snail	qawqaʕa - qawaaqiʕ
snake , serpent	tiʕbaan - taʕabiln
sole ( fish )	samak muusa
spider	ʕankabuut
stable ( n )	iṣṭabl -aat
sting , to	ʔaraš / ʔarš ( u )
swallow ( bird )	ʕaṣfuur ilgunna
tail	deel - duyuuḳ
teat	bizz - bizaaz
thigh	faxda - fixaad
tiger	nimr - nimuur
trap	faxx - fixaax
trap ( e.g., mice )	maṣyaḍa - maṣaayid
tuna	tuuna
turkey ( fowl )	diik ruumi
turkey hen	farxa ruumi
turtle	suḥlifa - saḥaalif
turtle , water	tirsa

tweet , to ; chirp	ṣawṣaw / ṣawṣawa
twitter , to	zaʔzaʔ / zaʔzaʔa
udder	bizz - bizaaz
veterinarian	duktoor beṭari
veterinary clinic	ʕiyaada beṭariyya
veterinary medicine	iṭṭibb ilbeṭari
wasp	ḡabbuur - ḡababiir
weasel	ʕirsa - ʕiras
wild ( of animals )	mutawafhiš -iin
wing	ginaah -aat ~ ginifa
wolf	diib - diyiba ~ diyaab
worm	duud , a - duud
zoo	gineenit hayawanaat

*Category # 3 The Arab World :**Countries and Capitals*

ilʕaalam ilʕarabi : idduwal ilʕarabiyya wʕawaṣimha

Abu Dhabi	abu ḡaby
Aden	ʕadan
Aden ( city )	madiinit ʕadan
Africa , North	ʕamaal afriqya
Algeria	ilgazaaʕir ~ ilgazaayir
Algeria , the Republic of	ilgumhuriyya /lgazaaʕiriyya
Algerian , an	gazaaʕiri -yyiin
Algiers	madiinit ilgazaaʕir
Amman	ʕammaan
Arab , an	ʕarabi - ʕarab
Arab countries , the	idduwal ilʕarabiyya
Arab emirates , the United	ilʕimaṛaat ilʕarabiyya ilmuttaḥida
Arab league , the	gaamiʕat idduwal ilʕarabiyya
Arab Nation , the	ilʕumma ilʕarabiyya
Arab Nation , the	ilwaṭan ilʕarabi
Arab Nations , League of	gaamiʕat idduwal ilʕarabiyya
Arab Nationalism	ilqawmiyya ilʕarabiyya
Arab Society	ilmuḡtamaʕ ilʕarabi
Arab World , the	ilʕaalam ilʕarabi
Arabian Peninsula , the	ilgaziira ilʕarabiyya
Baghdad	baḡdaad
Bahrain	ilbaḡreen
Beirut	bayruut
Cairo	ilqaahira
Damascus	dimaʕ? ~ dimiʕ? ~ dimaʕq
Dead Sea , the	ilbaḡr ilmayyit
Dhahran	iḡḡahraan
Doha	iddooḡa
Dubai	dubayy
Egypt	maṣr

Egypt , the Arab Republic of	gumhuriyyit maşr ilİaṛabiyya
Egypt , the Republic of	gumhuriyyit maşr
Egyptian , an	maşri -yyiin
emirate	imaara
Emirates , United	dawlit ilİimarāat
Euphrates , the	ilfuṛaat
Gulf , the Arabian	ilxaliig ilİaṛabi
Gulf , the Persian	ilxaliig ilİaṛabi
Gulf of Aden	xaliig ṣadan
Gulf of Aqaba	xaliig ilİaqaḅa
Gulf of Suez	xaliig issiwees
Iraq	ilİiraa? ~ ilİiraaq
Iraq , the Republic of	ilgumhuriyya ilİiraa?iyya
Iraqi , an	ilİiraa?i ~ ilİiraaqi -yyiin
Jerusalem	ilİuds
Jordan	ilİurḁun
Jordan River , the	nahr ilİurḁun
Jordan , the Hashemite	ilmamlaka ilİurḁuniyya lhaašimiyya
Kingdom of	
Jordanian , a	urduni -yyiin
Khartoum	ilxarṭuum
Kingdom	mamlaka - mamaalik
Kuwait	ilkuweet
Kuwait ( city )	madiinit ilkuweet
Kuwait , the State of	dawlit ilkuweet
Kuwaiti , a	kuweeti -yyiin
Lebanese , a	lubnaani -yyiin
Lebanon	lubnaan
Libya	libya
Libya , the Republic of	ilgumhuriyya llibiyya
Libyan , a	libi -yyiin
Mauritania	muritanya
Mecca	makka
Medina	ilmadiina ilmunawwara
Mediterranean , the	ilbaḥr ilİabyaḁ ilmutawaşşit
Middle East , the	işşar? ilİawşat ~ işşarq ilİawşat
Mogadishu	maqadişşu

Moroccan , a	mayribi - mayarba
Morocco	ilmayrib
Morocco , the Kingdom of	ilmamlaka lmayribiyya
Muscat	maṣqaṭ
nationalism	qawmiyya
nationalism . Arab	ilqawmiyya lʿarabiyya
Near East , the	iššar? ilʿawṣaṭ ~ iṣṣarq ilʿawṣaṭ
Nile , the	innii
Nouakchott	nuwakṣoṭ
oasis	waaha -aat
Oman	ʿummaan
Omm durman	umm durmaan
Palestine	filistiin
Palestinian , a	filistiini -yyiin
Palestinian Liberation	munazzamit ittaḥriir
Organization	ilfilistiiniyya
Qatar	qaṭar
Rabat	irṛabaṭ
Red Sea	ilbaḥr ilʿaḥmar
republic	gumhuriyya
Riyadh	irriyaaḍ
San'a	ṣanʿaa?
Saudi , a	suʿuudi -yyiin
Saudi Arabia	issuʿudiyya
Saudi Arabia	ilmamlaka lʿarabiyya
	ssuʿuudiyya
Sharjah	iššarʿa
Sinai	siina
Somalia	iṣṣumaal
Somalia , the Republic of	ilgumhuriyya ṣṣumaliyya
Somalian , a	ṣumaali -yyiin
Straits of Aden ( Bab el-Mandeb )	baab ilmandab
Sudan	issudaan
Sudan , the Republic of	ilgumhuriyya ssudaniyya
Sudanese , a	sudaani -yyiin
Suez Canal	qanaat issiwees
sultanate	ṣaṭṭana -aat

Syria	surya
Syrian , a	suuri -yyiin
Syrian Arab Republic , the	ilgumhuriyya lṣarabiyya ssuuriyya
Tigris River , the	digla
Tripoli	ṭarāblus
Tunis	madiinit tuunis
Tunisia	tuunis
Tunisia , the Republic of	ilgumhuriyya ttuunisiyya
Tunisian , a	tuunisi -yyiin ~ tawansa
Yemen	ilyaman
Yemen , Northern	ilyaman iṣṣamaliyya
Yemen , Southern	ilyaman ilganubiyya
Yemen , the Republic of	ilgumhuriyya lyamaniyya
Yemeni , a	yamani -yyiin

Category # 4 Calendar

ilʔayyaam wiššuhuur wittaqiim

Amsheer ( 6th Coptic month ; starts 7th or 8th of February )	amšīir
April	abriil
August	ayuştuş
Babeh ( 2nd Coptic month ; starts 10th or 11th of October )	baaba
Ba-ooneh ( 10th Coptic month ; starts 7th of June )	baʔuuna
Baramhat ( 7th Coptic month ; starts 9th of March )	baʔamhaat
Barmoodeh ( 8th Coptic month ; starts 8th of April )	baʔamuuda
Beshens ( 9th Coptic month ; starts 8th of May )	bašans
calendar	natiiga - nataayig
calendar	taqiim - taqawiim
Calendar , Coptic ( agricul- tural cycle )	ittaqwiim ilʔibtʔi
Calendar , Gregorian ( official )	ittaqwiim ilmilaadi
Calendar, Muslim (ritual;religious)	ittaqwiim ilhigri
calendar , wall	natiigit ʔeeʔ
daily	yoomi ( adj ) ~ yawmiyya ( adv )
day	yoom - ayyaam
days , working	ayyaam ilʔamal
December	disimbir ~ disambir
diary	mufakkira -aat

Generated on 2024-12-09 21:08 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015031297750  
Open Access / http://www.hathitrust.org/access\_use#oa



Ebeeb ( 11th Coptic month ; starts 7th of July )	abiib
February	fibraayir
Friday	ilgumṣa
Hatoor ( 3rd Coptic month ; starts 9th or 10th of November )	hatuur
January	yanaayir
July	yulyu ~ yulya
Jumada I ( 5th Muslim month )	gamaada lʔawwal
Jumada II ( 6th Muslim month )	gamaada ttaani
June	yunyu ~ yunya
Kiyahk ( 4th Coptic month ; starts 9th or 10th of December )	kiyaak
March	maaris
May	maayu
Misra ( 12th Coptic month ; starts 6th of August )	misra
Monday	illitneen ~ litneen
month	ṣahr - ṣuhuur
monthly	ṣahri ( adj ) ~ ṣahriyyan ( adv )
Muharram ( 1st Muslim month )	muharrām
Nesee ( a period of five or six days at the end of the Coptic year )	nasy
November	nuvimbir ~ nuvambir
October	uktoobar
Rabia I ( 3rd Muslim month )	ṛabiiṣ ilʔawwal
Rabia II ( 4th Muslim month )	ṛabiiṣ ittaani
Rajab ( 7th Muslim month )	ragab
Ramadan ( 9th Muslim month )	ṛamaḍaan
Safar ( 2nd Muslim month )	ṣafar
Saturday	issabt
September	sibtimbir ~ sibtambir

Shaban ( . 8th Muslim month )	šašbaan
Shawwal ( 10th Muslim month )	šawwaal
Sunday	ilḥadd
Thursday	ilxamiis
time , daylight saving	tawʔiit šeeḥi
Toobeth ( 5th Coptic month ; starts 8th or 9th of January )	ṭuuba
Toot ( 1st Coptic month ; starts 10th or 11th of September )	tuut
Tuesday	ittalaat
Wednesday	ilʔarbaʔ ~ larbaʔ
week	usbuuʔ - asabiilʔ
weekly	usbuuʔi ( adj ) ~ usbuʔiyyan ( adv )
work days	ayyaam ilḥamal
year	sana - siniin ~ sanawaat
year , leap	sana kabiisa
year , non-leap	sana basiitʔa
yearly	sanawi ( adj ) ~ sanawiyyan ( adv )
Zulhijjah ( 12 Muslim month )	zulḥigga
Zulqida ( 11th Muslim month )	zulqiḥda



*Category # 5 Clothes and Adornment*

## ilmalaabis wizziina

adorn , to	zayyin / tazyiin
adornment	ziina
antimony, kohl	kuhl
apparel	ziyy - azyaa?
apron	maryala - maraayil
attire	libs
bandana	mandiil raas
bath , to take a	istifamma / humuum
bathrobe	burnus ilfammaam
bathing suit	mayooh -aat
belt	hizaam - hizima
blouse	biluza -aat
bracelet	iswira - asaawir
bracelet	yuweeša - yawaayiš
braid	ḡifiira - ḡafaayir
braid , to	ḡaffar / taḡfiir
brassiere	sutyaan -aat
brush	furša - furaš
buckle	tookā - tuwak
burnoose	burnus - baṛaanis
button	zuṛaar - zaṛaayir
cap, hat	kaskitta -aat
cap , skull-	ṭaʔiyya - tawaaʔi
clogs	ʔubʔaab - ʔabaʔiib
clothes ; clothing	malaabis ~ huduum
clothing ; clothes	libs
clothing ; clothes	malaabis ~ huduum
coat	žakitta -aat
collar	yaaʔa -aat

cologne , eau-de-	kolonya
comb	mišṭ - amšaaṭ
comb , to	maššaaṭ / ṭamšiiṭ
comb , to	sarraḥ / tasriiḥ
cotton	ʔuṭn
cotton material	aʔṭaan ( p )
cover , ( women ), head-	ṭarḥa - ṭurḥa
curler , hair (heated curling iron)	makwit šaṣṭ
curlers , hair	ṛoloo - haat
cut , to ( hair )	ʔaṣṣ iššaaṣṭ
cut with scissors , to	ʔaṣṣ / ʔaṣṣ ( u )
diamond	aḷmaaṣ , a -aat
drawers , men's	kalsoon -aat ~ kalasiin
dress , a	fustaan - fasatiin
dress, civilian	libs madani
dress , evening	libs saḥṛa
dress , evening ( ladies )	fustaan saḥṛa
dress , evening ( ladies )	fustaan siwaree
dressmaker	xayyaata -aat
dye , to	šabay / šibaaya ~ šabya
dye , clothes	šabyit huduum
earrings	ḥalaʔ - ḥilʔaan
elastic ( n., adj. )	astik - asaatik
elegance	anaaqa
elegant	aniiq -iin
fashion	mooḍa
fashionable	ṣala lmooḍa
felt	guux
fur	farw
galabia	gallabiyya - galaliib
garment open in front , long	gibba - gibab
outer ( for men )	
garment with buttons in the	kakuula - kawakiil
front , long outer ( for men )	
girdle	korseeh -aat
gloves	guwanti - guwantiyaat
gold	dahab

goldsmith	saayiy - siyyaay
hair coloring ( dye )	ṣabyit ṣaṣr
hair cut , to have one's	ḥala? / ḥilaaʔa ( a )
hair pin	binša - binas
haircut	ʔaṣṣ iṣṣaṣr
hand-made, hand-crafted	ṣinaaṣa yadawiyya
handkerchief	mandiil - manadiil
hat ( European )	buṛneeṭa - baṛaniit
henna	ḥinna
iron , to ( e.g., garment )	kawa / kawy ( i )
jewel	gawḥaṛa - gawaahir
jeweler	gawahirgi -yya
jewelry	mugawḥaṛaat
lace	dantilla ~ dantel
leather	gild
linen	kittaan
lining	biṭaana -aat
lipstick	aḥmaṛ ṣafaayif
lipstick	ṛuuṣ
make to measure ( clothes ), to	faṣṣal / tafṣiil
make-up ( ladies' )	makyaaṣ
material ( cloth )	ʔumaaṣ - aʔmiṣa
men , for or pertaining to	rigaali
mend , to ( clothes )	rafa / rafy ( i )
military uniform	libs ṣaskari
mirror	miraaya -aat
necklace	ṣuʔd - ṣiʔaad
necklace	kirdaan - karadiin
necktie	kaṛavatta -aat
needle	ibra - ibar
nightgown	ʔamiis noom
overcoat	baṭṭu - baṭaaṭi
pajama	biṣaama -aat
paste	maṣguun - maṣagiin
patch , to ( garment )	raʔʔaṣ / tarʔiis
pearls	luuli ~ luʔluʔ

perfume	riifa
permanent wave ( hair )	permanent
pin	dabbuus - dababiis
pocket	geeb - guyuub
polish , nail	ikladooṛ
polish , shoe	warniiṣ
purse	kiis - akyaas
put on ( garment ) , to	libis / libs ( i )
razor blade	muus - amwaas
ribbon	ṣiriit - ṣaraayit
ring ( finger )	xaatim - xawaatim
ring , wedding	xaatim gawaaz
ring , wedding ( band )	dibla - dibal
robe	roob - arwaab
sandals	ṣandal - ṣanaadil
scissors	maʔaṣṣ -aat
sew , to	xayyat / xiyaata ( i )
shave , to	halaaʔ / hilaaʔa ( a )
shaver, razor ( manual )	maḵanit hilaaʔa
shaving	hilaaʔa
shaving cream	ṣabuun hilaaʔa
shell; mother-of-pearl	ṣaḍaf - aṣḍaaf
shirt	ʔamiṣ - ʔumṣaan
shoehorn	labbiisa
shoe maker	gazmagi -yya
shoes	gazma - gizam
shoes , high heel ( ladies )	gazma bkaṣb
shorts , pair of	ṣort -aat
silk	ḥariir
silk material	ḥaraayir ( p )
silver	faḍḍa
skirt	gunilla ~ žuup -aat
sleeve	kumm - akmaam
slender build	raṣaaʔa
slippers	ṣibṣib - ṣabaaṣib
slippers , thonged	zannuuba

soap	ṣabuun , a -aat
socks	ṣaṣaab -aat
spin , to	yazal / yazl ( i )
stockings	ṣaṣaab -aat
stockings , nylon	ṣaṣaab naylun
suit ( men's )	badla - bidal
suit ( lady's )	tayyeer -aat
suspenders	ḥammaala -aat
sweater	žirs ~ pulovar -aat
swim suit	mayooh -aat
tailor	tarzi -yya
thimble	kustubaan -aat
thread	xeeṭ - xuyuuṭ
tie , neck-	kaṣavatta -aat
tissue , facial	mandiil wara? - manadiil
	wara?
toothbrush	furšit sinaan ~ furšit asnaan
toothpaste	maḥguun sinaan ~ maḥguun asnaan
towel	fuuṭa - fuwaṭ
towel , bath	fuuṭit ḥammaam
towel , face	fuuṭit wišš
towel , hand	fuuṭit ideen
trousers	banṭaloon -aat
tweezer	muḷ?aaṭ - maḷa?iit
umbrella	šamsiyya - šamaasi
underpants	kilott -aat
underwear	malaabis daaxiliyya
underwear , men's	libaas -aat ~ libisa
velvet	?aṭiifa
vest	sideeri - sadaari
wear , to	libis / libs ( i )
weave , to	nasag / nasg ( i )
women , for or pertaining to	ḥariimi
wool	ṣuuf



woolen material

aṣwaaf ( p )

wrap , cloak-like woolen, aba

ṣabaaya -aat

wrap , ( black outer garment -

milaaya laff -aat

women ), body-

## Category # 6 Colors

ilʔalwaan

apricot ( color )	mišmiši
beige	beež
beige ( tahiini color )	ṭifiini
black	iswid , sooda-suud
black , to become	iswadd
black ( of people - euphemistic )	asmaṛ , samṛa - sumṛ
blacken , to	sawwid / taswiid
blackness	sawaad
blond ( complexion )	ašṭar , šaṭṛa - šuṭṛ
blue	azraṭ , zarṭa - zurṭ
blue , baby-	labani
blue , navy-	kuḥli
blue , royal-	zahri
blue , sky-	samaawi
blue , to become	izraṭṭ
blue , to make	zarraṭ / tazriiṭ
blueness	zurṭa
bright ( of colors )	faaṭiṭ
bright ( of colors )	šaahiṭ
brown	bunni
brown , light	baṣali
brown , light ( particularly of eyes )	ṭasali
brown-skinned	asmaṛ , samṛa - sumṛ
carmine ( color )	quṛmuṣi
color	loon - alwaan
color , to	lawwin / talwiin
colored	milawwin ~ mulawwan -iin
dark ( color )	yaamiṭ

decorate , to	zaṛkaš / zaṛkaša
decorate , to	zayyin / tazyiin
decorated	muzarḳaš
decoration	ziina -aat
fair-skinned	abyaḍaani , beeḍa - biid
gaudy	mi!aṣ!at
gild , to	dahhib / tadhiib
gold ( color )	dahabi
goldplate , to	dahhib / tadhiib
green	aḡḡar , xaḡḡa - xuḡḡ
green , bluish	ginzaari
green , dark	zeeti
green , mustard-( brownish )	kammuuni
green , olive	zatuuni
green , pastel	kuṛumbi
green , to become	ixḡarṛ
green , to make	xaḡḡar / taxḡiir
greenness	xuḡḡa ~ xadaar
grey	ṛamaadi ~ ṛumaadi
grey	ruṣaaṣi
indigo	niili
light ( color )	faatih
maroon ( color )	zibiibi
orange ( color )	burtuʔaani
ornament	ziina
peach ( color )	xooxi
pink	bamba
pink , shocking ( color )	bamba msaxsax
pistachio ( color )	fuzduʔi
red	aḥmaṛ , ḥamṛa - ḥumṛ
red , to become	iḥmaṛṛ
red , to make, redden	ḥammaṛ / tafmiir
redness	ḥumṛa ~ iḥmiṛaar
rose colored	wardi
silver ( color )	faḡḡi
silverplate , to	faḡḡaḡ / tafḡiidi
turquoise ( color )	faruuzi

---

violet ( color )	banafsigi
wheat colored ( complexion )	?amfi
white	abyaḍ , beeda - biid
white , off-	samni
white , to make, whiten	bayyaḍ / tabyiiḍ
whiteness	bayaad
wine color	ʕinnaabi
wine-colored ( reddish	xamri
complexion	
yellow	aṣṣar , ṣaṣra - ṣufr
yellow , canary-	kanaari
yellow , lemon-( color )	lamuuni
yellow , to become	iṣṣar
yellow , to make	ṣaffar / taṣfiir
yellowness	ṣuṣra



## Category # 7 Currency, Weights and Measures

ilʕumla wilʔawzaan wilmaʔayiis

armspan ( measure; = 168 meters )	diraaʕ
assize department ( Bureau of Standards )	maʕlaʕt iddamya wilmawaziin
bale , a	baala -aat
banknotes	waraʔ banknoot
banknotes	waraʔ innaʔd
bankrupt, broke	mifallis
bankrupt , to become	fallis / taflis
bankruptcy	iflaas ~ taflis
cash a check , to	ʕaraʕ ʕiik ( i )
cash , in	naʔdan ~ naʔdi
centimeter	sanʕimitr -aat
change ( money ) , small	fakka
change money , to	fakk / fakka ( u )
charge ( selling and buying ) , on	ʕukuk
cheat	yaʕʕ / yiʕʕ ( i )
counterfeit money	ʕumla muzayyafa
creditor	daaʔin -iin
currency	ʕumla
currency , hard	ʕumla ʕaʕba
currency , local	ʕumla maʕalliyya
currency , soft	ʕumla saʕla
currency smuggling	tahriib ilʕumla
debt	deen - duyuun
debt , in	madyuun -iin
debt , to incur	istadaan / istidaana
debtor	madiin -iin
dimension ; distance	buʕd - abʕaad

dirham ( measure = 3.12 g )	darhim - daraahim
dollar	dulaar -aat
Egyptian pound	gineeh maṣri
falsify , to	zayyif / tazyiif
feddan ( square measure = 4200.833 m <sup>2</sup> )	faddaan - fadadiin ~ afdina
five-piaster ( note or coin )	xamsa saay
five pound note	xamsa gneeh
foot ( measurement )	?adam - a?daam
franc	frank -aat
gallon	galoon -aat
gram	giṛaam -aat
half-piaster ( coin )	?irṣ taṣriifa ~ taṣriifa
half-pound ( note = 50 piasters )	xamsiin ?irṣ
handspan	ṣibr - aṣhbaar
heavy	ti?iil
inch	buuṣa -aat
kantar ( = 44.93 kilogram )	?intaar - ?anaṭiir
karat ( = .195 gram )	?iṛaat - ?araṭiit
kerat ( square measure = 1/24 of feddan = 175.035 m <sup>2</sup> )	?iṛaat - ?araṭiit
kilocycle ( radio )	kiilusaykil
kilogram	kiilu ~ kiilugraam
kilometer	kiilu ~ kiilumitr -aat
kilowatt	kiiluwaṭ
level ( instrument ) , a	mizaan mayya
light ( adj )	xafiif
liter	litr -aat
measure , to	?aas / ?iyaas ( i )
measure ( dry , for grains ) , to	kayyil / keel
measure ( dry , grains )	mikyaal - makayii
measure ( dry , 198 pounds )	ardabb - aradibb
measure ( dry , 1/12 of /ardabb/ )	kiila -aat
measure ( dry , 1/6 of /ardabb/ )	weeba -aat

measurement	miʔyaas - maʔaylis
meter ( measurement )	mitr - amtaar
meter , cubic	mitr mukaʔʕab
meter , square	mitr muṛabbaʕ
mile	miil - amyaal
milleme ( 1/10 piaster )	malliim - malaliim
millimeter	millimitr -aat
money	filuus
money , ready	naʔdiyya ~ filuus
ounce	wiʔiyya -aat
pence	pins -aat
piaster ( coin = 1/100 pound )	ʔirš ~ ʔirš saay - ʔuṛuuš
piasters , five	šilin -aat
piasters , ten	bariiza - baraayiz
pound ( currency )	gineeh -aat
pound ( weight )	raṭl - aṭṭaal
quarter-pound ( note = 25 piasters )	xamsa wʕiṣriin ʔirš
riyal ( coin , Egypt = 20 piasters )	riyaal -aat
ruler ( = 12 inches or 30 centimeters ) , measuring	maṣṭara - maṣaaṭir
scale , platform	mizaan ṭabliyya
scales	mizaan - mawaziin
sell or buy on credit , to	šakkik
size	maʔaas
sterling pound	gineeh isterliini
surface area	misaafa -aat
ten-piaster ( note or coin )	ʕašra saay
ten pound note	ʕašra gneeh
thermometer	mizaan ḥaṛaara
ton	ṭinn - aṭnaan
traveler's check	šik siyaahi - šikaat siyahiyya
weigh , to	wazan / wazn ( i )
weight	wazn - awzaan
weight ( weighing unit )	singa - sinag



weights ( weighing units )

mawaziin

weights and measures

ilmawaziin wilmakayii

yard ( measurement )

yarda -aat

## Category # 8 Directions

## ilgihaat

compass	buṣla -aat
direct , to	waggiḥ / tawgiḥ
direction	giḥa ~ ittigaah -aat
directions , cardinal	ilgihaat ilʔaṣliyya
directions , principle	ilgihaat ilʔaṣliyya
east	šarʔ
east , to head	šarraʔ / mišarraʔ
eastern	šarʔi
Egypt , Lower	wagh baḥri ~ ilwagh ilbaḥri
Egypt , Upper	wagh ʔibli ~ ilwagh ilʔibli
left ( direction )	šimaal
north	baḥri
north	šamaal
north , to head	baḥḥar / mibaḥḥar
northern	baḥri
right ( direction )	yimiin
south	ganuub
south	ʔibli
south , to head	ʔabbil / miʔabbil
southern	ganuubi
southern	ʔibli
west	yaṛb
west , to head	yaṛṛab / miyaṛṛab
western	yaṛbi



## Category # 9 Diplomacy

## iddiplomasiyya

abolish , to	laya / layy ( i )
activity	naṣaaṭ -aat
affair ( matter )	ṣaʔn - ṣuʔuun
agree , to	waafiʔ / muwafʔa
agreement	ittifaaʔ
aid	maʕuuna -aat
aid , economic	maʕuuna qtiṣaadiyya
aid , military	maʕuuna ʕaskariyya
aim at , to	rama ila ( i )
ally	ḥaliiif - ḥulafa
ally , to	itḥaalif / taḥaaluf
ambassador	safiir - sufara
ambassador extraordinary	manduub fooʔ iḥṣaada
amend , to	ʕaddil / taʕdiil
amendment	taʕdiil -aat
announce , to	aʕlan / iʕlaan
arms	siḥaah - asliḥa
arms race	sibaaq ittasaḥḥ
assembly	gamʕiyya -aat
assembly , general	gamʕiyya ʕamma
assembly , general	gamʕiyya ʕumumiyya
attaché	mulḥaʔ -iin
attaché , air	mulḥaʔ gawwi
attaché , commercial	mulḥaʔ tugaari
attaché , cultural	mulḥaʔ saqaafi
attaché , military	mulḥaʔ ʕaskari
attaché , naval	mulḥaʔ baḥri
attaché , political	mulḥaʔ siyaasi
attaché , press	mulḥaʔ ṣuḥafi

attaché , religious	mulḥa? diini
attaché , titular	mulḥa? faxri
attack , to	haagim / huguum
authority	ṣulṭa -aat
authority , unlimited	tafwiid muṭlaq
banquet	maʔduba - maʔaadib
blueprint, plan	ilxuṭuuṭ ilkubra
blueprint	ilxuṭuuṭ ilṣaʔiida
boundaries	ḥuduud
boycott , to	ʔaaṭiṣ / muʔaṭṣa
break ground , to	waḍaṣ ilḥagaṣ ilʔasaasi
brief ( n ; adj )	muugaz
businessmen	rigaal aṣmaal
candidate , nominated	muṣaṣṣaḥ -iin
caution , to	ḥazzar / taḥziir
challenge , to	taḥadda / taḥaddi
charge d'affairs ....	ilqaaʔim biʔaṣmaal ....
charge d'affairs	qaaʔim bilʔaṣmaal
charter , a	misaaq - mawasiiq
clash	iṣṭibaak -aat
comment	taṣliiq -aat
comment , to	ṣallaq / taṣliiq ~ ṣallaʔ / taṣliiʔ
committee	lagna - ligan
competition	munafsa -aat
concerned with , to be	iḥtamm bi / iḥtimaam
concerning	biṣaʔn
condolences , to express	ṣazza / taṣziya
conduct , to ( e.g. plebiscite )	agra / igraaʔ
conference	muʔtamar -aat
congratulate , to	hanna / taḥniʔa
congratulation	taḥniʔa - tahaani
consul	ʔunṣul - ʔanaaṣil
consul general	ʔunṣul ṣaam
consular	ʔunṣuli
consulate	ʔunṣuliyya -aat
consulate general	ʔunṣuliyya ṣamma

consult with , to	itšaawir maša / tašaawur
convention	muṭamar -aat
conversation	ḥadiis - aḥadiis
co-operate with , to	itšaawin maša / tašaawun
co-operation	tašaawun
cornerstone , to lay the	waḍaʿ ilḥagaṛ ilʿasaasi
council	maglis - magaalis
counselor; consultant	mustašaar -iin
counselor of legation	mustašaar ilmufawwaḍiyya
credentials	awraaʾ ištimaad
crisis	azma -aat
critical time	waṭt ṣaḡiib
criticize , to	intaʿad / intiʿaad
criticism	naqd
danger ( seriousness )	xuṭuura
decree	marsuum - marasiim
decree	qaraar -aat
delegate , to	fawwaḍ / tafwiḍ
delegate , to	nadab / nabd ( i )
delegation	wafd - wufuud
delegation , official	wafd rasmi
deliberations	mudawalaat
demand	maṭlab - maṭaaib
deny , to	kazzib / takziib
deputized	muntadab -iin
deputy	manduub -iin
deputy ... ( vice ... )	naaʿib ...
diplomacy	diplomaasiyya
diplomat	diplomaasi -yyiin
diplomatic	diplomaasi
diplomatic corps	issilk issiyaasi
diplomatic corps	hayʿa diplomaasiyya
Diplomatic Corps , the Dean	ṣamiid issilk issiyaasi
of the	
diplomatic immunity	ḥaṣaana diplomaasiyya
diplomatic pouch	ḥaqiiba diplomaasiyya
diplomatic privileges	imtiyazaat diplomaasiyya

disarmament	nazʕ issilaaf
discussion	munaqša -aat
dominate , to	sayṭar ʕala / sayṭara
embarrassing	muḥrig
embassy	sifaara -aat
emphasize , to	akkid / taʕkiid
entrust , to	kallif / takliif
envoy , special	manduub xaaṣ
exchange	tabaadul
exchange of views	tabaadul iṛraʕy
expert	xabiir - xubaṛa
express , to	aṣṛab ʕan / iṣṛaab
field ( sphere , range )	magaal -aat
First Lady	ḥaram iṛraʕiis
flag	ʕalam - aʕlaam
foreign	agnabi
foreigner	agnabi - agaanib
form , to	šakkil / taškiil
grant	minḥa - minaḥ
guard , honor	ḥaṛas iššaraḥ
guest , invited	madʕu -wwiin
held ( meeting ) , to be	inʕaqad / inʕiqaad
High Commissioner , the	ilmanduub issaami
hold , to ( meeting )	ʕaʕad / ʕaʕd ( i ) ~ ʕaqad / ʕaqd
honor ( revere ) , to	kaṛṛam / takriim
ignore , to	tagaahal / tagaahul
inaugurate , to	daššin / tadšiin
incomparable	maluuš masiil
increase ( n )	izdiyaad
information	maʕlumaat
intend , to	iʕtazam / iʕtizaam
interest ( good , benefit )	maṣlaḥa - maṣaalih
interfere in , to	tadaxxal fi / tadaxxul
international	dawli
international	ʕaalami
International Bank for Recon- struction and Development	ilbank iddawli iilʕinšaaʔ wittaʕmiir

International Monetary Fund	sanduu? innaqd iddawli
invitation	daḥwa - daḥaawi
invitation , official	daḥwa rasmiyya
invite , to	daḥa / daḥwa ( i )
issue ( problem )	?aḍiyya - ?aḍaaya
issue , to	aṣḍar / iṣḍaar
issues , current ( matters of the hour )	?aḍaaya ssaaḥa
king	malik - muluuk
lead to , to	adda ila / ta?diya
leader	zaḥim - zuḥama
League of Arab Nations	gaamiṣat idduwal ilṣarabiyya
legation	mufawwaḍiyya -aat
level ( n )	mustawa ( m ) -yaat
meeting	igṭimaaṣ -aat
meeting , secret	igṭimaaṣ sirri
meeting, summit	igṭimaaṣ ilqimma
message , verbal	risaala ṣafawiyya
Minister of Foreign Affairs	waziir ilxargiyya
minister plenipotentiary	waziir mufawwad
Ministry of Foreign Affairs	wizaarīt ilxargiyya
mission	biṣṣa -aat
mission , chief of	ra?iis biṣṣa
mission , diplomatic	biṣṣa diplomaasiyya
mission , educational	biṣṣa taḥliimiyya
monopolize , to	iḥṭakar / iḥṭikaar
monopoly	iḥṭikaar -aat
mutual	mutabaadal
negotiate , to	itfaawiḍ / tafaawuḍ
negotiation	mufawḍa -aat
negotiations , to open	fataḥ baab ilmufawaḍaat
neutral	mufaayid -iin
neutrality	ḥiyaad
neutrality , positive	ḥiyaad igaabi
nominate , to	raṣṣaḥ / tarṣiif
non-alignment , policy of	siyaasit ṣadam il?inḥiyaaz
non-intervention	ṣadam ittadaxxu



occasion , on the	bimunasbit
office	maktab - makaatib
office ( position )	maṣṣib - manaṣṣib
official	rasmi -yyiin
official representative	mumassil rasmi
open , to ( inaugurate )	iftataḥ / iftitaaḥ
organization	munazzama -aat
organization ( system )	gihaaz - aghiza
party ( celebration )	ḥafila -aat
party , dinner	ḥafilit ṣaṣa
party , evening	ḥafila saahira
phase	maḥala - maḥaalil
plebiscite	istiftaa? -aat
policy	siyaasa -aat
politician; political	siyaasi -yyiin
politics	issiyaasa
position ( stand )	waḍḥ - awḍaaḥ
president	raʿiis - ruʿasa
president-elect	irraʿiis ilmuntaxab
prince	amiir - umaṛa
princess	amiira -aat
principle	mabda? - mabaadi?
propaganda	diṣaaya -aat
protest , to	ihṭagg ṣala / ihṭigaag
protocol	protokool
protocol , chief of	mudlir ilmaṛaasim
Protocol Department	idaarit ilmaṛaasim
queen	malika -aat
reaffirm , to	akkid / taʿkiid
reception	ḥafilit istiʿbaal
reception , official	ḥafilit istiʿbaal rasmiyya
recognize , to ( acknowledge )	iṣṭaraf bi / iṣṭiraaf
reform	iṣṭlaaḥ -aat
refuse , to	rafaḍ / rafḍ ( u )
reject , to	rafaḍ / rafḍ ( u )
related to	mutaṣalliq bi
relations	ṣilaaqa -aat ~ ṣilaaʿa -aat

relations , deterioration of	tadahwur ilʕilaqaat
relations , diplomatic	ʕilaqaat diplomaasiyya
relations , firm	ʕilaqaat matiina
relations , improvement of	taḥsiin ilʕilaqaat
relations , official	ʕilaqaat rasmiyya
relations , resumption of	iʕaadit ilʕilaqaat
relations , severence of	?aṭʕ ilʕilaqaat
relations of amity	ʕilaqaat widdiyya
relations of amity and friendship	ʕilaqaat ilwidd wiṣṣaḍaaqa
representative	mumassil -iin
rescue , to	anqaz / inqaz
Royal Highness , His	ṣaahib lssumuw
ruler	ḥaakim - ḥukkam
secretary	sikriteer
secretary , first	sikriteer awwal
secretary general	sikriteer ʕaam
secretary general , the	ilʕamiin ilʕaam
security	amn ~ amaan
Security Council	maglis ilʕamn
serve , to	xadam / xidma ( i )
side with , to	inḥaaz ila / inḥiyaaz
situation , position	mawqif - mawaaqif
source	maṣḍar - maṣaadir
source , official	maṣḍar rasmi
source , responsible	maṣḍar masʕuul
speech	xuṭba - xuṭab
speech , opening	kiḥmit ilʕiftitaaḥ
statement	taṣriiḥ -aat
status , official	ṣifa rasmiyya
step	xaṭwa -aat
strengthening	taṣziiz
summit meeting	igtimaaʕ ilqimma
summon , to	istadʕa / istidʕaa?
summons	istidʕaa?
tasks of his position	mahaam manṣibu
telegram	baṛqiyya -aat

telegram	tilliyraaf -aat
threaten , to	haddid / tahdiid
treaty	muṣahda -aat
U.N.E.S.C.O.	hayʔit ilyunisku
U.N.I.C.E.F.	hayʔit ilyunisef
United Nations , the	ilʔumam ilmuttaḥida
United Nations Secretary General	ilʔamiin ilṣaam ilʔumam ilmuttaḥida
views , point of	wighit naẓar ~ wighaat naẓar
war	ḥarḥ - ḥurṣuub
war , civil	ḥarḥ ahliyya
war , cold	ḥarḥ barda
warn , to	anzaṛ / lnzaar
welcome , to	raḥḥab / tarḥiib
welcoming address	kiimit tarḥiib
White House , the	ilbeet ilʔabyaḍ
witness , to	ṣihid / ṣahaada ( a )
World Health Organization	munazzamit issiḥḥa lṣaalamiyya
world-wide	ṣaalami

## Category #10 Education

## ittarbiya wittaʿlīm

absent	yaayib -iin
absent , to be	yaab / yiyaab ( i )
Academia Day	ʿiid ilʿilm
academic ( pertaining to university )	gaamiʿi
account for , to	ʿallil li / taʿlilil
accounting ( subject )	ʿilm ilmuḥasba
acid ( chemistry )	ḥaamid - ḥawaamid
add , to	gamaʿ / gamʿ ( a )
agricultural engineering	ilḥandasa zziraʿiyya
agriculture ( subject )	izziraaʿa
algebra	ilgabr
alphabet , letters of the	ilḥurūf ilʿabgadiyya
ambition	ṭumuḥ
amphitheatre	mudarrag -aat
analysis	taḥlil
analytic	taḥlilil
analyze , to	ḥallil / taḥlilil
answer	gawaab - agwiba
answer	ṛadd - ṛuduud
answer , to	gaawib / igaaba
anthropology	ʿilm ilʿinsaʿan
appendix ( book )	mulḥaʿ - malaʿaḥiʿ
Arabic language	illuḡa lʿaṛabiyya ~ ilʿaṛabi
Arabic ( language ) , standard	ilfuṣṣa
Arabic speakers	innaṭiqiin biḡḡaaḡ
Arabicization	taʿlil
archaeology	ʿilm ilʿasaar
architecture	ilḥandasa lmiʿmariyya

arithmetic	ilḥisaab
art	fann - funuun
ask , to	saʔal / suʔaal ( a )
assistant professor ( American system )	ustaaz musaaʔid
associate professor ( American system )	ustaaz mušaarik
atlas	aṭlas - aṭaalīs
auditorium	mudarrag -aat
author	muʔallif -iin
authoress	muʔallifa -aat
B.A. ( degree )	liṣanṣ
bind ( book ) , to	gallid / tagliid
biology	ʕilm ilʔaḥyaaʔ
blackboard	sabbuurā -aat
book	kitaab - kutub
bookshop	maktaba -aat
botany	ʕilm innabaat
branch	farʕ - fuʕuuf
B.S. ( degree )	bakaloryoos
business administration ( subject )	idaarīt ilʔaʕmaal
calculator	aala ḥasba - alaat ḥasba
calligraphy	xaṭṭ
certificate ( school )	šahaada -aat
chair	kursi - karaasi
chairman ( department )	raʔiis qism
chalk	tabaššir
chapter	faṣl - fuṣuul
cheat , to	yašš / yišš ( i )
chemistry	ilkimya
Chinese language	illuṣa ṣṣiiniyya ~ iṣṣiini
circle ( geometry )	dayra - dawaayir
civil engineering	ilḥandasa lmadaniyya
civil law	ilqanuun ilmadani
class ( school )	ṣaff - ṣufuuf
classroom	faṣl - fuṣuul

coeducation	taʕlīm muxṭaʕat
colleague	zimiil - zumalaa? ~ zumala
colleague	zimiila -aat
collection	magmuuʕa -aat
college	kulliyya -aat
College of Agriculture	kulliyyit izzīraaʕa
College of Arts	kulliyyit ilʔadaab
College of Business Administration ( Commerce )	kulliyyit ittigaara
College of Dentistry	kulliyyit ṭibb ilʔasnaa
College of Economics and Political Science	kulliyyit ilʔiqtiʕaad wiʕʕulum issiyaasiyya
College of Education	kulliyyit ittariya
College of Engineering	kulliyyit ilhandasa
College of Fine Arts	kulliyyit ilfunuun ilgamiila
College of Law	kulliyyit ilḥuʔuuʔ
College of Medicine	kulliyyit iṭṭibb
College of Pharmacy	kulliyyit iṣṣayḍala
College of Science	kulliyyit ilʕulum
College of Veterinary Science	kulliyyit iṭṭibb ilbeṭari
colloquial language ( dialect )	ilʕammiyya
comma	faʕla -aat
compasses ( for drawing circles )	bargaḷ - baraagil
competition	munafsa
competition	tanaafus
compose , author , to	allif / taʔliif
composition, essay	inʕa
comprehensive	ʕaamil
compulsory	igbaari
compulsory	ilzaami
computer	ilʕaʔil ilʔiliktirōoni
concept	mafhum - mafahiim
conclude , to	istantig / istintaag
contemplate , to	itʔammil / taʔammul
contest	musabʔa -aat
Coptic language	illuʔa lʔibṭiyya ~ ilʔibṭi
copy , to	naʔal / naʔil ( i )

correct ( school ) , to	ṣahḥaḥ / taṣḥilḥ
criminal law	ilqanuun ilḡinaaʔi
culture	saqaafa
curriculum	birnaamig diṛaasi
dean ( college )	ṣamiid - ṣumada
dedicate , to	ahda / ihdaaʔ
deduce , to	istantig / istintaag
definition	taṣriif - taṣariif
degree , University	daṛaga gaamiṣiyya
dentistry	ṭibb ilʔasnaan
dermatology	ṭibb ilʔamṛaaḍ ilḡildiyya
desk	maktab - makaatib
dialect	lahga -aat
dictate , to	mallā / imla
dictation	imla
dictionary	qamuus - qawamiis
diligent	mugṭahid -iin
diploma	dibloom -aat
director	mudiir -iin
dismiss , to	ṭarad / ṭarḍ ( u )
dissertation	risaala - rasaayil
divide , to	ʔasam / ʔisma ( i )
doctorate	duktoraaḥ
economics ( subject )	ṣilm ilʔiqṭiṣaad
educate , to	ṛabba / tarbiya
education ( pedagogy )	ṣilm ittarbiya
education ( subject )	ṣilm ittarbiya
education , higher	ittāṣililm ilṣaali
educational psychology	ṣilm innafs ittarḇawi
electrical engineering	handasa kahṛabaʔiyya
elementary education	ittāṣililm ilʔibtidaaʔi
elementary school	madrassa btidaʔiyya
eloquence	balaaya
encourage , to	ṣaggaṣ / taṣḡiis
encyclopedia	dayrit maṣaarif
engineering	ilhandasa
English language	illuya lʔingliiziyya ~ ilʔingiliizi

enroll ( school ) , to	iltafa? bi / iltifaa?
entomology	ʕilm ilhaʕaraat
eraser	astiika - asatiik
error	ya!ta -aat ~ ay!aat
essay	maqaal ~ maqaala -aat
ethics ( subject )	ʕilm ilʔaxlaa?
examination ( school )	imtihaan -aat
examination , final	ilʔimtihaan innihaa?
excel , to	itfawwaq / tafawwuq
exercise	tamriin - tamariin
experiment	tagriba - tagaarib
explain , to	ʕaraḥ / ʕarḥ ( a )
express , to	ʕabbaḥ / taʕbiir
expression ( language )	taʕbiir -aat ~ taʕabiir
faculty ( college )	kulliyya -aat
fail an exam , to	ʕi?iṭ filʔimtihaan
fellowship	minḥa - minah
feminine ( gr. )	muʔannas
folk ( e.g. folktale )	ʕaʕbi
foreign school	madrassa agnabiyya
forensic medicine	iṭṭibb iʕʕarʕi
free ( gratis )	maggaani
French language	illuḡa lfaḡansiyya ~ ilfaḡansaawi
generalize , to	ʕammim / taʕmiim
genius	ʕabqaḥi - ʕabaqra
geography	ilḡuyraḡa
geometry	ʕilm ilhandasa
German language	illuḡa lʔalmaaniyya ~ ilʔalmaani
grade , level ( school )	faṣl - fuṣuul
grade , level ( school )	ʕaff - ʕuffuuf
grade , mark ( school )	daḡaga -aat
grade ( for course )	nimra
grades ( = grade point aver- age ) , total of	magmuuʕ
graduate , a	xirriig -iin



graduate , to	itxarṛag / taxarṛug
graduation ceremony	ḥaflit taxarṛug
grammar	innahw
grammar	qawaaʿid illuṣa
grammatical	naḥwi
Greek language	illuṣa lyunaniyya ~ illyunaani
gynecology	ṭibb amṛaaḍ innisa
headmaster ( principal )	naazir - nuḏḏaar
headmistress	naḏra -aat
Hebrew language	illuṣa ʿIibriyya ~ ilʿIibri
high school	madrasa sanawiyya
Higher Institute for Home Economics	ilmaʿhad ilʿaali littadbiir ilmanzili
Higher Institute for Physical Education	ilmaʿhad ilʿaali littarbiya rṛiyaḍiyya
Higher Institute of Music	ilmaʿhad ilʿaali lilmusiqa
Hindi language	illuṣa ʿhindiyya ~ ilʿhindi
historian	muʿarrix -iin
history ( subject )	ittariix
home economics ( subject )	ittadbiir ilmanzili
homework	waagib -aat
humanities	ilʿuluum ilʿinsaniyya
hygiene ( subject )	ʿilm iṣṣiḥḥa
ignorance	gahl
ignorant	gaahil - gahala
illiteracy	ummiyya
illiterate	ummi -yyiin
imagine , to	itṣawwar / taṣawwur
index	fihris ~ fihrist - fahaaris
ingenuity	ʿabqariyya
ink	ḥibr
institute ( scientific )	maʿhad - maʿaahid
Institute of African Studies	maʿhad iddirasaat ilʿifriqiyya
Institute of Public Health	maʿhad iṣṣiḥḥa ʿamma
instruction	taʿliim
instruction , religious	ittarbiya ddiiniyya
internal medicine ( subject )	ṭibb ilʿamṛaaḍ ilbaaṭiniyya

introduction	muqaddima -aat
irregular ( gr )	šaaz
irrigation engineer	muhandis ṛayy
Japanese language	illuṣa lyabaniyya ~ illyabaani
junior high school	madrasa iṣḍadiyya
kindergarten	ṛoodit ilṭaṭfaal
know , to	ṣirif / maṣrifa ( a )
knowledge	maṣrifa
laboratory	maṣmal - maṣaamil
language	luṣa -aat
Latin	illuṣa llatiniyya ~ illatiini
lazy	kaslaan -iin ~ kasaala
learn , to	itṣallim / taṣliim
learned person , very	ṣallaama
lecture	muḥaḍṛa -aat
lecture , to	ḥaadiṛ / muḥaḍṛa
lecturer	muḥaadir -iin
lesson	dars - duruus
letter of the alphabet	ḥarf - ḥurūf
library	maktaba -aat
library science	ṣilm ilmaktabaat
line	ṣaṭṛ - ṣuṭuṣ
linguistic	luṣawī
linguistics	ṣilm illuṣa
liquid	saaʔil - sawaaʔil
literary	adabi
literary criticism	innaqd ilʔadabi
literature	adab - adaab
logic ( subject )	ilmantīq
M.A. ( degree )	maʒisteer
man of letters	adiib - udaba
manuscript	maxṭuṭ -aat
map	xarīiṭa - xarāayit
margin	haamiš - hawaamiš
masculine ( gr. )	muzakkar
mathematics	iṛṛiyaḍiyyaat ~ iṛṛiyaada
mechanical engineering	ilhandasa lṣikanikiyya

medical science	iṭṭibb
metonymy	kinaaya
military sciences	ilṣuluum ilḥarbiyya
mind ( also intellect )	zihn - azhaan
minerology	ʿilm ilmaṣaadin
Minister of Education	waziir ittarbiya wittaʿliim
Ministry of Education	wizaarīt ittarbiya wittaʿliin
mistake , a	ḡalṭa -aat - aḡlaaṭ
mistake , to make	ḡaliṭ / ḡalṭa ( a )
Mother's Day	ʿiid ilʿumm
multiplication tables	gadwal idḡarḡb
multiply , to	ḡarḡab / ḡarḡb ( a )
musicology ( subject )	ʿilm ilmusiiqa
notebook	daftar - dafaatir
notebook	kuṣṣaasa - karariis
noun	ism - asmaaʿ
novel ( n )	riwaaya -aat
nuclear physics	iṭṭabiiṣa nnawawiyya
number	raqam - arqaam
nursery school	madrasit ḥaḡaana
office	maktab - makaatib
optional	ixtiyaari
orator	xaṭiib - xuṭabaaʿ
page	ṣafḥa -aat
paper	waraʿa - waraʿ
parentheses	qoos - aqwaas
pedagogy	uṣṣul ittarbiya
pen , ball-point	ʿalam ḥibr gaaf
pen , fountain	ʿalam ḥibr
pen case	maʿlama - maʿaalim
pencil	ʿalam ruṣaaṣ - iʿlaam ruṣaaṣ
pencil sharpener	barraaya -aat
period ( punctuation )	nuʿṭa - nuʿaṭ
Persian language	illuḡa lfarisiyya ~ ilfarsi
philosophy ( subject )	ilfalsafa
phonetics	ʿilm ilʿaṣṡaaṭ
phrase	ʿibaaṣa -aat

physical education	ittarbiya r̥riyadiyya
physical exercise	r̥riyaada
physics	iṭṭabiīṣa
physiology	ṣilm waḏaaʔif ilʔaṣḏaaʔ
playground	maṣab - malaawib
poem	qaṣiida - qaṣaaʔid ~ qaṣaayid
poems , collection of ( by one poet )	diwaan - dawawīn
poet	ṣaaṣir - ṣuṣara
poetry	ṣiṣr
political science	ilṣuluum issiyasiyya
practical	ṣamali
preparatory education ( junior high )	ittaṣliim ilʔiṣḏaadi
present , to be	ḥaḏar / ḥuḏuḥ ( a )
print , to	ṭabaṣ / ṭabṣ ~ ṭibaaṣa ( a )
printing house	maṭbaṣa - maṭaabib
private school	madrasa xaṣṣa
prize	gayza - gawaayiz
professor	ustaaz - asatza
professor	ustaaza -aat
professor , visiting	ustaaz zaaʔir
program ( of study )	manhag - manaahig
project	maṣṣuṣ - maṣṣaṣiṣ
pronounce , to	laḏar / laḏ ( u )
proof	buṣhaan - baṣahiin
prose	naṣr
protractor	manʔala - manaaʔil
prove , to	baṣhan / buṣhaan ( a )
psychiatry	iṭṭibb innafsi
psychology	ṣilm innafs
publish , to	naṣar / naṣ ( u )
publisher	naaṣir -iin
punish , to	ṣaaqib / ṣiqaab
pupil	tiṣmiiz - taṣamiiz ~ taṣamza
pupil	tiṣmiiza -aat

question	suʔaal - asʔila
quote , to	iqtabas / iqtibaas
radio engineering	handasit illasilki
read , to	ʔaʔa / ʔiraaya ( a )
recite , to	sammaʔ / tasmiif
recitation	mahfuzaat
rector ( president of university )	mudiir ilgamʕa
reference ( book )	margiʔ - marʔaagiʔ
registrar	musaggil -iin
renaissance	nahḍa -aat
research	baḥs - abḥaas
research , to do	baḥas / baḥs ( a )
result	natiiga - nataayig
rhetoric ( subject )	ilbalaaya
rough draft	miswadda -aat
ruler , measuring	maṣṭara - maṣaaṭiṭ
Russian language	illuʔa rruusiyya ~ irruusi
say , to	ʔaal / ʔool ( u )
scholarship	minḥa - minah
scholastic	madrasi
school	madrasa - madaaris
science	ʕilm - ʕulum
sciences , natural	ilʕulum
scientific	ʕilmi
scientist	ʕaalim - ʕulama
secondary education	ittafiliim issanawi
series	silsila
short story	qiṣṣa qaṣiira
sociology	ʕilm ilʔigtimaaʔ
solid , a	gism ṣulb
speak , to	itkallim / kalaam
speech ( talking )	kalaam
spelling	higaaya
stadium	istaad
stage	maḥala - maṣaaḥil
story	qiṣṣa - qiṣaṣ
student	ṭaalib - ṭalaba ~ ṭullaab

student ( f )	ṭaaliba -aat
student , outstanding	ṭaalib mutafawwiq
students , top	awaaʔil itṭaʔaba
study	diraasa -aat
study , to	daras / dars ( i )
study , to	zaakir / muzakra
study ( also memorize ) , to	ḥifiṣ / ḥifṣ ( a )
studying ( n )	muzakra
style	usluub - asaliib
subject	mawḍuuʔ -aat ~ mawaḍiʔ
subject ( school )	ʕilm - ʕulum
subtract , to	ṭaraḥ / ṭarḥ ( a )
succeed ( attain ) , to	nagaḥ / nagaah ( a )
summarize , to	laxxaṣ / talxiṣ
summary	muḷaxxaṣ -aat
summary	muxṭaṣar -aat
superintendent of schools	mudiir ittarbiya wittaʕlim
supervisor	mušrif -iin
syllabus	manhag - manaahig
symbol	ramz - rumuuz
table ( e.g. time-table )	gadwal - gadaawil
table of contents	fihris ~ fihrist - fahaaris
table of contents	fihris ilmawḍuʕaat
tape recorder	gihaaz tasgiil
teach , to	darris / tadriis
teach , to	ʕallim / taʕlim
teacher	mudarris -iin
teacher	mudarrisa -aat
teacher	muʕallim -iin
teacher	muʕallima -aat
teaching	tadriis
technical school	madrasa fanniyya
technical term	iṣṭilaah -aat
test ( school )	imtifaan -aat
test ( school )	ixṭibaar -aat
text ( e.g. of speech )	naṣṣ - nuṣuṣ
textbooks	kuṭub madrasiyya

theoretical	naẓarī
theory	naẓarīyya -aat
time-table	gadwal - gadaawil
title	ʕinwaan - ʕanawīn
translate , to	targim / targama
translator	mutargim -iin
trigonometry	ḥisaab ilmusallasaat
Turkish language	illuya tturkiyya ~ itturki
tutor	mudarris xuṣṣuṣī
typewriter	aala katba - alaāt katba
university	gamʕa -aat
vacation	agaaza -aat
vacation	ʕutla -aat
verb	fiʕl - afʕaal
verse ( poetry )	beet - abyaaat
veterinary science	iṭṭibb ilbeṭarī
vocational education	ittaʕliim ilfanni
volume	guzʔ - agzaaʔ
word	ʔafʔ - aʔfaaʔ
write , to	katab / kitaaba ( i )
writer	kaatib - kuttaab
writer	kaatiba -aat
wrong	yaʔaṭ
zone , educational ( district )	manṭiʔa taʕliimiyya
zoology	ʕilm ilḥayawaan

*Category #11 Emotions, Temperaments  
and Mental Notions*

ilṣawaaṭif wilmazaag wilʔihsaas

ability , to be able , to have	ʔidir / ʔudra ( a )
admiration	iṣgaab
admire , to	uṣgib bi / iṣgaab ( a )
affect , to	assar / taʔsiir
affection	ḥinniyya
afraid , to be	xaaf / xoof ( a )
amazed	mundahiš -iin
amazed , to be	indahaš / indihaaš ~ dahša
anger	yaḍab
angry , to become	yiḍib / yaḍab ( a )
anxiety	ʔalaʔ
anxious , to become	ʔiliʔ / ʔalaʔ ( a )
ashamed , to be	xigil / xagal ( a )
astonished , to be	indahaš / indihaaš ~ dahša
astonishment	dahša
attraction	gaazibiyya
bad	radiiʔ -iin
bad	wiḥiš -iin
beautiful	gamiil - gumaal
beloved ( m )	mahbuub -iin
blame , to	laam / loom ( u )
brave	šugaaʔ - šugṣaan
care , to take of , be interested ( in )	ihtamm bi / ihtimaam
compassionate	muhibb -iin
compassionate	šafuuʔ - šufaʔa
conceited	mayruur -iin
confused , to be	iṭhayyar / taḥayyur
cordial ( sincere )	qalbi
coward	gabaan - gubana



cry ( shout ) , to	ṣarax / ṣuraax ( u )
danger	xaṭar - ax̣taar
daring	garii? - guṛaʔa
dear ( person )	ʕaziiz - aʕizzaaʔ
deceive , to	xadaʕ / xidaaʕ ( a )
desire	ṛayba
despair , to	yiʔis / yaʔs ( a )
disgusted , to feel	iʕmaʔazz / iʕmiʔzaaz
effect	asaṛ - asaar
effective	muʔassir
egoism	ḥubb izzaat
embarrassed , to get	itkasaf / kusuuf
embarrassed , to get	xigil / xagal ( a )
embarrassment	xagal
emotion	ʕaaṭifa - ʕawaaṭif
emotional	ʕaaṭifi -yyiin
envy , to	ḥasad / ḥasad ( i )
err , to	yiḷiṭ / yaḷaṭ ( a )
fainthearted ( fearful )	xawwaaf -iin
faithful , to be	axlaṣ / ixlaaṣ
fault	yaḷṭa -aat ~ ayaḷaaṭ
fear , to	xaaf / xoof ( a )
feel , to	ʕaṣar bi / ʕuṣuur ( u )
feeling	ʕuṣuur
feelings	iḥsaas - aḥasiis
feelings	maʕaaṣir
feelings , human	ilmaʕaaṣir ilʔinsaniyya
forgive , to	ʕafa / ʕafw ( i )
fury	yeez
glad	faṛḥaan -iin
glory	magd
good ( person )	ṭayyib -iin
groan , to	ann / aniin ( i )
happiness	faṛḥa
happiness	saʕaada
happy	faṛḥaan -iin

happy	saʕiid - suʕada
happy , to be	siʕid / saʕd ( a ) ~ saʕaada
happy , to make	saʕr / suʕuʕ ( u )
hate , to	kiriḥ / kuḥ ( a )
hatred	kaʕaahiya
hit , to	ḍaʕab / ḍaʕb ( a )
honor	ʕaraf
honor , to confer	ʕaʕraf / taʕriif
hope	amaal - amaal
idea	fikra - afkaʕ
impression	inʕibaaʕ -aat
influence	nufuuz
influence	taʕsiir
intellect	zinn - azhaan
jealousy	ʕiira
joke , to	haʕʕaʕ / hiʕaʕ
joke , to	mazaḥ / mazḥ ~ miʕaaḥ ( a )
joking	hiʕaʕ
joking	miʕaaḥ
joy	suʕuʕ
kind ( person )	ʕafuuʕ - ʕufaʕa
kiss	boosa -aat
kiss , to	baas / boos ( u )
laugh , to	ḍiḥik / ḍiḥk ( a )
lies , to tell	kidib / kidb ( i )
like , to	ḥabb / ḥubb ( i )
liking	ḥubb
long , to	ḥann / ḥaniin ( i )
love	ḥubb
love , to	ḥabb / ḥubb ( i )
love passionately , to	ʕiʕiʕ / ʕiʕʕ ( a )
luck	ḥaʕʕ
luck	naʕiib
luck , bad	suuʕ ilḥaʕʕ
luck , good	ḥusn ilḥaʕʕ
mind	ʕaʕl - ʕuʕuul
mistake	ʕalṭa -aat ~ aʕlaaṭ

morale	ilmaḥnawiyyaat
nature , of good	laṭīlf ilmazaag
notion	fikra - afkaar
optimistic , to be	itfaaʔil / tafaaʔul
overburden ( fatigue ) , to	aḥhaq / iḥhaaq
pain	alam - alaam
passion	ʔiṣʔ
patient , to be	ṣibiṭ / ṣabr ( u )
pessimistic , to be	taṣaaʔam / taṣaaʔum
pity	ṣafaqa
play , to	liṣib / liṣb ( a )
please s.o. , to	baṣaṭ / inbiṣaaṭ ( i )
please s.o. , to	saṣṣ / suṣṣuṣ ( u )
pleased	mabṣuṭ
pompous , to be	itkabbar / takabbur
pout , to	bawwiz / tabwiiz
praise , to	madaḥ / madḥ ( a )
prefer , to	faddal / tafḍiil
pride	kibriyaaʔ
proud ( haughty )	mutakabbir -iin
proud ( of )	faxuur ( bi ) -iin
rebuke , to	annib / taʔniib
regret	asaf
regret , to	asif / asaf ( a )
regret , to	nādim / nadam ( a )
regret , to express	itʔassif / taʔassuf
rejoice , to	firiḥ / faṣaḥ ( a )
repent , to	taab / tooba ( u )
respect , to	iḥṭaṣam / iḥṭiṣaam
restlessness ( worry )	ʔalaʔ
right ( adj )	ṣaḥiḥ
sad	ḥaziin - ḥazaana
sense	ḥass / ḥiss ~ iḥsaas ( i )
sensory perception	ḥiss ~ iḥsaas
sentiment	ṣaaṭifa - ṣawaaṭif
sentimental	ṣaatifi -yyiin
shame	xagal

shy	xaguul -iin
sin	xaṭiyya - xaṭaaya
sin	zanb - zunuub
sleepless , to be	?iili? / ?ala? ( a )
sleeplessness ( insomnia )	?ala?
smile , to	ibtasam / ibtisaam
sorry , I am	aasif
soul	rooh - arwaah
sympathize , to	ṣaṭaf ṣala / ṣaṭf ( i )
sympathy	ṣaṭf
teardrop	dimṣa - dumuuṣ
tease , to	yaaz / yeez ( i )
temperament	mazaag - amzīga
thanks	ṣukr
timid	xaguul -iin
timorous	xawwaaf
torture , to	ṣazzib / taṣziib
truthful , to be	ṣaḍa? / ṣiḍ? ( u )
ugly	qabiīḥ - qubaḥa
ugly	wiḥiṣ -iin
upset	munḥarīf ilmazaag
vain ( person )	muṣgab binafsu
vex , to	yaaz / yeez ( i )
want , to	ṣaaz / ṣooza ( u )
weep , to	baka / buka ( i )
wish , to	ṣaaz ( u )
wonder , to	itṣaggib / taṣaggub
yearning	ḥaniin



*Category # 12 Entertainment and Sports*

## ittasliya wirriyaada

act ( play )	faṣl - fuṣuul
act , to	massil / tamsiil
actor	mumassil -iin
actress	mumassila -aat
amateur	haawi - huwaah
announcer	muziliṣ -iin
announcer	muziliṣa -aat
anthem , national	issalaam ilgumhuurī
applaud , to	saʔʔaf / tasʔiif
applause	tasʔiif
art, folk	fann ṣaʕbi
athletics , track and field	alṣaab ilquwa
audience	gumhuur
auditorium	mudaṛṛag -aat
author, composer	muʔalliif -iin
backgammon	ṭawla
bait	ṭuṣm
ball	kooṛa - kuwaṛ
ball game , local	kooṛa ṣāraab
ballet	baleeh
baseball	beesbool
basketball	basketbool
bathing suit	mayooh -aat
battery	baṭṭariyya -aat
bet , to	ṛaahin / ṛahaan
bird	ṭeer - ṭuyuur
boat	ʔaarib - ʔawaarib
boat , fishing	ʔaarib ṣeed

box , to	laakim / mulakma
box ( theatre )	looḡ - alwaaḡ
boy scout	kaṣṣaaf - kaṣṣaafa
broadcast , to	azaaṣ / izaafa
broadcasting	izaafa -aat
broadcasting station	mahaṭṭit izaafa
cabaret	kabareeh -aat
camera	kamira -aat
camera , movie	aalit taṣwiir sinimaaʔiyya
camp	muxayyam -aat
canteen	kantiin
card game , a	ilkoomi
card game , a	ilwalad yiʔuṣṣ
card game , a	iṣṣaayib
cards , playing	kutṣeena
casino	kazinu -haat
channel ( T.V. )	qanaah - qanawaat
checkers ( folk game )	siiga
chess	ṣaṭarāṅ
cinema , the movies	sinima -aat
cinema-goers	ruwwaad issinama
circus	sirk ~ sark
clown	bilyatṣu -haat
club	naadi - nawaadi
club , night	malha layli
club , sporting	naadi ryaadi
colors , water	alwaan mayya
comedy	komiidya
concert	hafla musiqiyya
concert hall	qaaṣit musiqa
contest	musabʔa -aat
cup ( sports ) , trophy	kaas - kuʔuus
current , electric	tayyaar kahraḃaaʔi
curtain	sitaara - sataayir
dance , to	raʔaṣ / raʔṣ ( u )
dancer , ballet	raaqiṣ baleeh
dancer , ballet ( f )	raaqiṣit baleeh

dancer , belly	ṣalma - ṣawaalim
dancer ( usually belly )	ṛaʔʔaaṣa -aat
dancing , belly	ṛaʔṣ baladi
dancing , belly	ṛaʔṣ ṣarʔi
develop , to ( film )	ḥammad / taḥmiḍ
developer , film ( liquid )	ḥaamiḍ - aḥmaad
director , stage or screen	muxriḡ -iin
dismount , to ( horse)	nizil / nuzuul ( i ) ( min ṣala )
dive , to	yiṭiṣ / yaṭṣ ( a )
dominoes	domino ~ domana
draw , to	rasam / rasm ( i )
drum	ṭabla - ṭuba!
end , the ( movie )	inniḥaaya
enlarge , to ( photograph )	kabbar / takbiir
entertainment , place of	malha - malaahī
exercises , physical	tamrinaat riyadiyya
film , movie	film - aflaam
film , black-and-white	abyaḍ wiṣwiḍ
fish	samak , a -aat
fish , to	iṣṭaad samak
fish , to	ṣaad / ṣeed ( i )
fisherman	ṣayyaad samak
fishhook	sinnaara - sananiir
fishing	ṣeed samak
fishing tackle	adawaat ṣeed issamak
flute , bamboo	naay -aat
focus , to ( lens )	ṣabaṭ ilṣadasa ( u )
game ( match )	mubaṛaaḥ - mubaṛayaat
gymnasium	ṣimneezyam
gymnastics	alṣaab
hero ; champion	baṭal - abṭaal
heroine ; champion	baṭala -aat
hobby	huwaaya -aat



hopscotch	ḥagla
houseboat	ṣawwaama -aat
humor	fukaaha
hunt , to	iṣṭaad / ṣeed
hunt , to	ṣaad / ṣeed ( i )
hunter	ṣayyaad -iin
hunting	ṣeed
hunting dog	kalb ṣeed
instrument , musical	aala musiīqiyya
instrument , a	arṣuul - arayīl
double barrelled wind	
musical ( made of reed )	
instrument , zither , a multi-	ʔanuun - ʔawanīn
stringed	
intermission ( theatre )	istirāaḥa
joke	nukta - nukat
jokes , to crack	nakkīt / tankīt
judo	ʒuudu
jump , to	naṭṭ / naṭṭ ( u )
jump , to	qafaz / qafz ( i )
jumping , rope	naṭṭ ilḥabl
karate	karatee
knob , radio	muftaaḥ - mafatīḥ
lake	buhayra -aat
launch , boat ( n )	lanṣ -aat
launch	ʔaarīb buxaarī
lens	ṣadasa -aat
lifebelt	ḥizaam innagaah
listen , to	istamaʔ / istimaaʔ
listener	mustamiʔ -iin
locker rooms	uwaḍ tayyīr ilmalaabis
lose , to ( game )	xisir / xusaara ( a )
lottery	yanaṣīb
loudspeaker	mukabbīr ṣoot
lute ( oud )	ṣuud - aṣwaad
magician	ḥaawī - ḥuwaah
man with a performing monkey , a	ʔuradaatī -yya

mast	ṣaari - ṣawaari
match , final	mubaaraah nihaa?iyya
match , international	mubaaraah dawliyya
match ( game )	mubaaraah - mubaarayaat
matinee	matinee
Minister of Culture	waziir issaqaafa
Ministry of Culture	wizaariit issaqaafa
mount , to ( horse ) ; ride	rikib / rukuub ( a )
movie , color	film mulawwan
movie , detective	film buliisi
movie , romantic	film yaraami
movie , silent	film ṣaamiṭ
movie , talking	film naaṭi?
music	mazziika
music	musiiqa
music , Arabic	musiiqa ṣarabiyya
music , Middle Eastern	musiiqa ṣarqiyya ~ musiiqa ṣar?iyya
music , Western	mazziika afrangi
music , Western	musiiqa yarbiyya
net , a	ṣabaka - ṣabak
news , the	il?axbaar
newscast	naṣrit il?axbaar
newsreel	gariida sinama?iyya
oar	mi?daaf - ma?adiif
opera	opira ~ obra
opera house , the	daar il?opira ~ daar ilobra
painter ( pictures )	rassaam -iin
painting , oil	ṣuura bizzeet
paints , oil	alwaan zeet
parade	istiṣraaḍ -aat
park , a	muntazah -aat
part , role	door - adwaar
party , a ( celebration )	hafla -aat
party , evening	sahra -aat
pass the time , the	itsalla / tasliya
passtime	tasliya - tasaaali
performance , continuous	ṣarḍ mustamirr
performance , evening ( movie )	hafla masaa?iyya
performance , morning ( movie )	hafla ṣabaahiyya

performance ( show )	ṣarḍ - ṣurūd
photograph	ṣuura - ṣuwar
photograph , to	ṣawwar / taṣwiir
photographer	miṣawwaraati -yya
piano	piyaanu -haat
picture ; painting	ṣuura - ṣuwar
ping-pong	kuṛat ṭawla
ping-pong	ping pong
play , a	maṣrahiyya -aat
play , to	liṣib / liṣb ( a )
player	laaṣib - laṣṣiiba
playground	malṣab - malaṣib
port , a	miina - mawaani
portrait	ṣuura - ṣuwar
print , to ( picture , book )	ṭabaʿ / ṭabʿ ~ ṭibaaʿa
producer , movie or theater	muntig -iin
professional	muḥtarif -iin
program	birnaamig - baṛaamig
projector	aalit ṣarḍ
prompter ( theater )	mulaqqin -iin
race , to	saabi? / saba? ~ sibaa?
race ( games )	saba? ~ sibaa?
racing	sibaa?
racket ( e.g., tennis )	maḍṛab - maḍaariib
reception ( radio , T.V. )	istiʿbaal
record ( phonograph )	iṣṭiwaana -aat
recreational field	saafa ṣaṣbiyya-safaat ṣaṣbiyya
referee	ḥakam - ḥukkaam
refreshment room ( canteen )	bufeeh -aat
reserve , to	ḥagaz / ḥagz ( i )
resort , summer	maṣyaf - maṣaayif
resort , winter	maṣṭa / maṣaati
riding , horseback	ṛukuub ilxeel
rifle	bunduʿiyya - banaadi?
river	nahr - anhaar
row , to	ʿaddif / taʿdiif

rowing	taʔdiif
rudder	daffa
sail , a	ʔaif - ʔuluuf
sailboat	ʔaarib šiṭaaʔi
scene , view , landscape	manẓar - manaazir
scene ( in a play )	mašhad - mašaahid
scenery	manaazir
score ( game )	natiigit ilmubaṭaah
screen ( movie )	šaaša -aat
script , movie , scenario	sinaryu
sculptor	naḥhaat -iin
sculpture , to	naḥat / naḥt ( a )
seat	kursi - karaasi
serial ( n )	musalsala -aat
shoot , to ( sport )	iṣṭaad / ṣeed
show , a	ṣarḍ - ṣurruḍ
show , fashion	ṣarḍ azyaaʔ
show , morning	ṣarḍ ṣabaafi
singer	muṭrib -iin
singer	muṣanni -yiin
singer	muṣanniya -aat
snapshot	laʔṭa -aat
soccer	futbool
soccer	kuṣat qadam
soiree	suwaree
song	uṣniya - ayaani
song , hit	uṣniyit ilmuusim
song conveying a social message , light	monoloog -aat
song with a set form , folk	mawwaal - mawamill
songs , folk	ayaani šaṭbiyya
spare time	waʔt faṭaay
spectator	mutafarrig -iin
sporting spirit	rooh riyaḍiyya
sports	riyaada
stage ( theatre )	maṣraḥ
star , movie	nigm - nuguum
star , movie ( f )	nigma - nuguum

statue	timsaal - tamasiil
stirrup	rikaab
subtitles ( movie )	targama
swift	sariif -iin
swim , to	ʕaam / ʕoom ( u )
swimmer	sabbaah -iin
swimming	sibaaha
swimming pool	hammaam sibaaha
symphony	simfoniyya -aat
tambourine	ri??
tape ( recording )	ʕiriit - ʕaraayit
tape recorder	gihaaz tasgiil
television	tiliwizyoon -aat
tennis	tinis
tennis court	malʕab tinis
theater	tiyatron
theater	masraḥ - masaariḥ
theater , national	masraḥ qawmi
theater , puppet	masraḥ ilʕaraayis
theater-goers	ruwwaad ilmasraḥ
ticket	tazkaḥ - tazaakir
ticket office	ʕibbaak tazaakir
tip ( gratuity )	baʕʕiif
tourism	siyaaha
tragedy , drama	diḥaama
tragedy ( play )	maʕsaah
train , to	darḥab - tadriib
train , to	marḥan - tamriin
trainer , coach	mudarrib -iin
training	tadriib
tug of war	ʕadd ilḥabl
turn off ( radio , T.V. ) , to	?afal / ?afi ( i )
turn on ( radio , T.V. ) , to	fataḥ / fath ( a )
usher , movie ( m )	ʕaamil sinima ~ plaseer
violin	kamanga -aat
volleyball	ilkuḥa ʕṭayṭa
walk , to take a	itmaʕʕa / tamʕiya

---

watch , to	itfaṛṛag ʕala
wave , long ( radio )	mooga ṭawilla
wave , medium ( radio )	mooga mutawaṣṣiṭa
wave , short ( radio )	mooga qaṣiṭa
weather forecast	naṣṛa gawwiyya
weight-lifting	rafʕ ilʔasqaal
win , to ( game )	faaz / fooz ( u )
win , to	kisib / maksab ( a )
wrestle , to	ṣaarʕ / muṣarṣa
wrestling	muṣarṣa
x-rated ( adults only )	lilkubaar faqaṭ



## Category #13 Food and Kitchen Utensils

ilʔakl wʔadawaat ilmaṭbax

aluminum	alamunya
anchovy	anšuuga
appetizers (with alcoholic drinks)	mazza -aat
apricot paste , dried	ʔamar iddiin
baked , oven-	filfuṛn
baking powder	beeking pawdar
baklava	baʔlaawa
basin ( sink )	ḥood - aḥwaad
batter	ṣagiina
bean patties , fried	falaafil ~ ṭaṣmiyya
beef	laḥma baʔari
beef , mature	laḥma kanduuz
beef , young	laḥma ṣaggaali
beer	biira
beverage	mašruub - mašariib
beverage , alcoholic	muskir -aat
beverages , alcoholic	mašrubaat roḥiyya
beverages , carbonated	miyaah yaaziyya
bitter	muṛṛ
blender ( appliance )	xaḷḷaat -aat
boil , to	ṡili / ṡalayaan ( i )
boil s.th. , to	salaʔ / salʔ ( u )
boiled	masluuʔ
bottle	ʔizaaza - ʔazaayiz
bowl	ṡuḷṭaniyya -aat ~ ṡalaṭiin
box	ṡilba - ṡilab
brain	muxx - mixaax ~ amxaax
bran	ṛadda
bread	ṡeeš



bread , flat ( whole wheat )	ʕeeʕ baladi
bread , French	ʕeeʕ afrangi
bread , loaf of	riyiif - riyifa
bread , ( made with a lot of butter ), rich crisp	?ar?uuʕa - ?ara?iiʕ
bread , ( white flour ), Syrian	ʕees ʕaami
breakfast	fiṭaar
breakfast , to have	fiṭir fiṭaar a
broil , to	ʕawa / ʕawy ( i )
broiler	ʕawwaaya -aat
broth	maraza
brush	furʕa - furaʕ
bulgur wheat	buṛṇu!
burners ( stove )	ʕuyuun ilbutagaz
butter	zibda
cake	keek , a -aat
cake , decorated , torte	ṭurṭa -aat ~ ṭurṭ
can	ʕilba - ʕilab
can , garbage	ʕafiihiṭ zibaala - ʕafaayih zibaala
canned foods	muʕallabaat
cartilage	?ar?uuʕa - ?ara?iiʕ
champagne	ʕampanya
cheese	gibna - giban
cheese , blue , Roquefort	gibna rukfoor
cheese , Cheddar	gibna ʕeedar
cheese , Edam	gibna falamank
cheese , cottage cheese , farmer's	gibna ?ariiʕ
cheese , feta ( white cheese )	gibna beeḍa
cheese , full cream	gibna tallaaga
unsalted white	
cheese , ricotta	gibna rikotta
cheese , Romano	gibna ruumi
chick peas	hummuṣ , a -aat
chicken	firaax
chicken , fried	firaax mihammara
chicken , roasted	firaax maʕwiyya
china ( dinnerware )	ʕiini

chocolate	šukaḷaaṭa
chop , to	xarṭar / taxṭiit
chopper	maxṭarā - maxaarit
cigarette	sigaarā - sagaayir
Coca Cola	kooka koola
cocoa	kakaaw
coffee ( powdered )	bunn maṭḥuun
coffee ( prepared )	?ahwa
coffee , French	?ahwa faṛansaawi
coffee , instant	niskafee
coffee , Turkish ( = Egyptian coffee )	?ahwa turki
coffee beans	bunn ḥabb
coffee pot , Turkish	kanaka -aat ~ kanak
coffee shop	?ahwa - ?ahaawi
coffee with cream ( milk )	?ahwa billaban ~ ?ahwa bilḥaliib
coffee with sugar ( ample amount ) , Turkish	?ahwa sukkar ziyaada
coffee with sugar ( moderate amount ) , Turkish	?ahwa sukkar mazbuut
coffee without sugar , Turkish	?ahwa saada
cold ( adj. )	baarid
cold ( for drinks )	saa?iṣ
cook , to	ṭabax / ṭabx ( u )
cooked	maṭbuux
cookies	baskoot , a -aat
cookies , a variety of Egyptian	kafk , a -aat
core , to	?awwar / ta?wiir
corer	ma?warā - ma?aawir
cork	filla ~ filal
course ( food )	ṣanf - aṣnaaf
couscous	kuskusi
cream ( dairy )	?iṣṭa

crisp	miʔarʔiʃ
crust , a	ʔiʃra - ʔiʃr
cup	fingaal - fanagill
cupboard	dulaab - dawaliib
dairy products	muntagaat albaan
dates , pressed ( food )	ʃagwa
delicious	laziiz
dessert	ilʔilw
dessert	taʔliya
dinner , to have	itʃaʃʃa / ʃaʃa
dish ( plate )	ʃaʔn - ʃuʔuun
dish ( plate )	ʔabaʔ - aʔbaaʔ
dish , baked ( e.g., stew )	ʔaagin
dish , Egyptian ( food )	kiʃk
dish for baking , clay	ʔaagin - ʔawaagin
dish of rice , lentils , fried onions and spices	kuʃari
dough	ʃagiina ~ ʃagiin
drain , a ( sink )	ballaaʃa -aat
drink , to	ʃirib / ʃurb ( a )
drink , sweet	ʃarbaat
drinks	maʃrubaat
drinks , soft	maʃrubaat yaaziyya
drunk , to be or get	si-ir / sukr ( a )
eat , to	kal ~ akal / akI ( u )
egg	beed , a -aat
egg white	bayaad beed
egg yolk	ʃafaar beed
eggs , boiled	beed masluuʔ
eggs , fried	beed maʔli
egg-beater	maḍrab beed
fat ( animal ) ( n )	dihn - duhuun
faucet	ʔanafiyya -aat
fish	samak , a -aat
fish , broiled	samak maʃwi
fish , fried	samak maʔli
flour	diʔiiʔ
food	akI

foods	maʔkulaat - akl
foodstuff	mawaad ʔizaʔiyya
fork ( utensil )	šooka - šuwak
fresh	ṭaaʒa ( invariable )
fried	maʔli
fries , French	baṭaaṭis miḥammaṛa
fruit	fakha - fawaakiḥ
fry , to	ʔala / ʔaly ( i )
frying pan	ṭaaṣit taḥmiir
full , ( = satiated ) , to become	šibiʔ / šabaʔ ( a )
funnel	ʔumʔ - iʔmaaʔ
garbage can	ṣafiiḥit zibaala - ṣafaayih zibaala
ghee	samn
glass , a	kubbaaya -aat
grain of ... , a	ḥabb , a -aat
grains ( cereals )	ḥubuub
grate , to	bašar / bašr ( u )
grater ( utensil )	mabšara - mabaašir
grill , to	šawa / šawy ( i )
grill	šawwaaya -aat
grind , to	faṛam / farm ( u )
grind , to ( beans & grains )	ṭaḥan / ṭaḥn ( a )
grinder , meat	maṛama - mafaarim
heart	ʔalb - ʔuluub
hen	farxa - firaax
honey	ṣasal
honey	ṣasal abyad
hors d'oeuvres	mazza -aat
hot ( highly spiced )	ḥaami
hot ( highly spiced )	ḥarraaʔ
hot ( temperature-food )	suxn
hungry , to become	gaaʔ / guuʔ ( u )
husk ( grain )	nuxaala
ice	talḡ
ice cream	žilaati

ingredient	miʔdaar - maʔadiir
jam ( food )	mirabba
jar	barʔamaan -aat
jello	ʒeli
juice	ʕaʕiir
juice , orange	ʕaʕiir burtuʔaan
kabobs	kabaab
kettle	ʕallaya -aat
kettle , electric	ʕallaaya kahraba
kidney	kilwa - kalaawi
kitchen	maʔbax - maʔaabix
kitchen table	ʔarabeezit maʔbax
knead , to	ʕagan / ʕagn ( i )
knife	sikkiina - sakakiin
knife sharpener	masann sakakiin
ladle	mayrafa - mayaarif
ladle , to	ʕaraf / ʕarf ( i )
ladle , slotted	maʔsuuʕa
lamb ( meat )	lahmit xarʕuuf ~ lahma ɖaani
lamb ( meat )	uuzi
lemonade	lamunaata
lick , to	lahas / lahs ( a )
liquor	xamra - xumuur
liver	kibda - kibat
lunch ( m )	ʕada
lunch , to have	itʕadda / ʕada
macaroni	makaʕoona
margarine , vegetable	nabatiin
market	suuʔ - aswaaʔ ( f )
mash , to	haras / hars ( i )
matches	kabriit
meal , a	akla -aat
meal , a	wagba -aat
meal ( or dish ) , heavy	akla dasima
meal ( or dish ) , light	akla xafiifa
measure , to	ʕaayir / ʕiyaar
meat	lahma - luhuum
meat , canned	lahma mahfuuza

meat , ground	laḥma maḥruuma
meat balls	kufṭa
milk	laban - labaan
milk , butter-	laban xadd
milk pitcher	labbaana -aat
mince , to	faṣam / faṣm ( u )
mix , to	xaḷaṭ / xaḷṭ ( u )
mixer , electric ( food )	xaḷḷaaṭ -aat
mixture	xaḷṭa
molasses	ṣasal iswid
moldy ( bread )	miḥawwif
mustard	muṣṭarḍa
mutton	laḥma ḡaani
napkin	fuṭṭa - fuwaṭ
nutcracker	kassaara -aat
nutrition	ṭayziya
nuts (walnuts, filberts & almonds )	mikassaaraat
oil	zeet - zuyuut
oil , olive	zeet zatuun
oil , vegetable	zeet faṣansaawi
omelet	ṣigga
opener	fattaaha -aat
opener , can	fattaahit ṣilab
oven	fuṣn - afraan
pare , to	ʔaššar / taʔššir
pastrami	baṣṭirma
pastry ( bread )	fiṭiira - faṭaayir
pastry , Egyptian	kunaafa
peel , to	ʔaššar / taʔššir
peel or skin ( fruit )	ʔišra - ʔiṣr
peeler	maʔšara - maʔaašir
pepper , black	filfil iswid
pepper , hot red	ṣaṭṭa
peppers , stuffed	maḥši filfil
Pepsi Cola	pipsi koola
pickle , to	xallil / taxlil
pickled food	mixallil a -aat

pigeon	ḥamaam , a -aat
pigeon , fried	ḥamaam miḥammar
pitcher ( jug )	dooraa? - dawaari?
pitcher ( with a spout )	abrii? - abarii?
plate ( dish )	ṣaḥn - ṣuḥuun
plate ( dish )	ṭaba? - aṭbaa?
platter	serviis -aat
potato chips	šips ~ šibs
potatoes baked ; with meat	ṣiniyyit baṭaaṭiṣ
pot , clay	ʔidra - ʔidar
pot , cooking	ḥalla - ḥilal
pot , cooking	kasarotla -aat
pot , tea ( non-china )	yallayit šaay
poultry	zafar
pour , to	kabb / kabb ( u )
pour , to	farray / tafriiṣ
pour , to	ṣabb / ṣabb ( u )
raw ( uncooked )	nayy
refreshments	muṣaṭṭibaat
refrigerator	tallaaga -aat
restaurant	maṭṭam - maṭṭaaṣim
roast , to	šawa / šawy ( i )
roasted	rosto
rotten	miṣaffin
salad	ṣaḷaṭa
salad , green	ṣaḷaṭa xadṛa
salmon	salamun
salt	malḥ
salt shaker	mallaaha -aat
salt , table	malḥ sufṛa
sandwich	sandiwiṭš -aat
saucepan	ṭaaṣa -aat
saucer	ṭaba? fiṅgaal
sausage	sugu??
sautéed	soteeh
scales	mizaan - mawaziin
seed	bizra - buzuur

serve , to	ʔaddim / taʔdiim
set ( e.g. , of dishes )	ʔaʔm - aʔʔum
shish kabob	kabaab
shish kabob ( ground meat )	kufta
sieve , to ( grains )	ʔarbil / ʔarbala ( i )
sieve ( for flour )	manxul - manaaxil
sieve ( for grains )	ʔurbaal - ʔarabiil
sift , to	naxal / naxl ( u )
skewer	siix - asyaax
slice , to	xarʔaʔ / taxriiʔ
slice ( e.g., cake )	xarʔa - xurʔaʔ
smoke , to	daxxan / tadxiin
snack	taṣbiira
snack	wagba xafiifa
soap	ṣabuun , a -aat
soap , bath	ṣabuun hammaam
soap , face	ṣabuunit wiṣṣ
soap , laundry	ṣabuun ʔasiil
soap bar , dishwashing	ṣabuunit maṭbax
soap bar , dishwashing	ṣabuunit mawaʔiin
soap flakes	ṣabuun mabṣuur
soda water	ṣooda
soup	ṣurba
soup , chicken	ṣurbit firaax
soup , lentil	ṣurbit ʔads
soup , vegetable	ṣurbit xuḍaar
soup spoon	maʔlaʔit ṣurba
sour	miziz
spices ( mixture )	buharaat
spoil , to ( of food )	baaʔ / bawaʔaan ( u )
spoiled	baayiz
spoiled ( liquid foods )	hamḍaan
spoon	maʔlaʔa - maʔaaliʔ
spoon , wooden	maʔlaʔa xaṣab
squeeze , to	ʔaṣar / ʔaṣr ( u )
squeezer ( e.g., orange )	ʔaṣṣaara -aat
stale ( bread )	baayit



stale ( vegetables and fruits )	dablaan
staples ( food )	buquul ~ bu?uul
starch	niša
stinking	mišaffin
stock, broth	marāʔa
stone of a fruit	bizra - bizr
stone of a fruit	naʔaaya - naʔa
stove or gas range	butagaaz -aat
strainer	mašfa - mašaafi
strainer , tea	mašfit šaay
stuff , to	haša / hašy ( i )
stuffed cabbage	maḥši kuṛumb
stuffed eggplant	maḥši bidingaan
stuffed food	maḥši
stuffed grape leaves	maḥši waraʔ ūinab
stuffed tomatoes	maḥši ṭamaaṭim
stuffed zucchini	maḥši koosa
sugar	sukkar
sugar , brown	sukkar aḥmar
sugar , cubed	sukkar ʔawaalib
sugar , granulated	sukkar sanṭara fiiš
sugar , powdered	sukkar buḍra
sugar bowl	sukkariyya -aat
supper	šaša
sweet	ḥilw
sweet pastry	hariisa
sweet-bread	ḥalawiyyaat
sweets	ḥalawiyyaat
table cloth	maḥraš - mafaariš
tablespoon	maʔlaʔa ~ maʔlaʔa kbiira
tahini : ground hulled sesame seed	ṭiḥiina
tahini salad	šaḷaṭit ṭiḥiina
tea	šaay

tea , loose	šaay saayib
tea pot	baṛṛaad šaay
tea with milk	šaay billaban ~ šaay billaaliib
teaspoon	maṣlaʔit šaay
testicles ( food )	maxaaši
thirsty , to be	šiṭiṣ / ṣaṭaṣ ( a )
toast	toost
toast , to	ʔammaṛ / taʔmiir
toothpick	xillit sinaan
trash can	ṣafiihit zibaala - ṣafaayih zibaala
tray	ṣiniyya - ṣawaani
tumbler	kubbaaya -aat
tuna	tuuna
turkey ( fowl )	dlik ruumi
utensil , cooking	maṣuun - mawaṣiin
utensils , cooking	adawaat ilmaṭbax
veal	lahma btillu
vegetables	xuḍṛawaat ~ xuḍaar
vermicelli	šiṣriyya
vinegar	xall
wash basin	ṭišt - ṭuṣuut
water	mayya
water , cold	mayya barda
water , mineral	miyaah maṣḍaniyya
weigh , to	wazan / wazn ( i )
whiskey	wiski
wine	nibiit
wine , red	nibiit aḥmaṛ
wine , white	nibiit abyad
yeast	xamiira
yoghurt	zabaadi
zwieback , biscuits	buʔsumaṭ



## Category #14 Forms of Address

## ittaxaaṭub

"aunt" here : hey lady ( polite form )	ya xaala
"aunt" to one's aunt or an older acquaintance	ṭant
"aunt , my maternal" to one's aunt or an older lady	xalti
"aunt , my paternal" to one's aunt	ṣammiti
"bey" a form of respect usually to top government employees and commonly to a man by a maid or houseboy	beeh
"boss" to a working man ; also to a waiter	ṛayyis
"boy" to a boy ( impolite form )	walad
"brother" to a man	axx
"brother , older" to one's brother ( said only by the younger )	abee
"captain" to an army officer or a football player ; also said to a young man	kabṭin
"clever boy" to a little boy ( friendly form )	ṣaaṭir
"clever girl" to a little girl ( friendly form )	ṣaṭṭra
"craftsman" to a craftsman or the head of a workshop or a taxi cab driver	uṣṭa

"dear , my ; honey" form of endearment to a female	ħabibtī
"dear , my ; honey" form of endearment to a male	ħabiibi
"Dr." to an M.D. or a Ph.D.	duktoor
"Eminence , your" to a Muslim religious leader	faḍiilit iššeex
"engineer" to an engineer ; also to mechanics as a complimentary form	bašmuhandīs
"father" to a Coptic bishop	anba
"father" to an older man	yaaba
"father" to one's father	baaba
"father , our" to a Coptic priest	abuuna
"girl" form of address to a girl ( impolite form )	bint
"grandfather" to one's grandfather ( rural )	siidi
"grandfather , my" to one's grandfather	giddi
"grandfather , my" to one's grandfather ( mainly by youngsters )	giddu
"grandmother" to one's grandmother	teeta
"grandmother" to one's grandmother	sitti
"grandmother" to one's grandmother ( not very common )	neena
"Holiness , Your" to Coptic clergy	?udsak
"Holiness , Your" to a Coptic priest	?uds abuuna
"holyman , my" to a Muslim re- ligious leader	sidna ššeex
"Honor , your" honorific term to high-ranking man	saḥadtak

"lady !" an exclamatory form to a woman	sitti
"lady" to a woman of the higher class	haanim
"lady" to the lady of the house by a maid or a houseboy	sitt
"lady , my" to the lady of the house from a maid or a house- boy ( almost obsolete )	sitti
"madame" a general form to a lady ( quite common )	madaam
"madame" form of respect to a woman	siyadtik
"master" to a master from a maid or a houseboy ( almost obsolete )	siidi
"master" to the owner of a busi- ness ( of humble education ) , or to a member of certain pro- fessions e.g. butcher or baker	miṣallim
"master , our" for a Coptic bishop	sayyidna
"master , our" for the Coptic pope	sayyidna
"master , our" to a Muslim re- ligious leader	mawlaana
"miss" a general form to a young lady ( quite common )	madmuwazeel
"miss" to an unmarried woman	aanisa -aat
"mister !" an exclamatory form to a man	siidi
"mother" to an older woman usu- ally a stranger ( polite form )	ya ummi
"mother" to one's mother	maama
"Mr." a general form to a man ( very formal )	ya ḥaḍrit
"Mr." to a lawyer or a head waiter	mitr

"Mr." to a man ( formal form )	sayyid - saada
"Mr." to an apparently educated man	afandi
"officer" to a police or army officer	ḥaḍrit izḡaabit
"pilgrim" to a Christian pil- grim ; sometimes to an older man	miḡaddis
"pilgrim" to a Christian pil- grim ; sometimes to an older woman	miḡaddisa
"pilgrim" to a Muslim pilgrim ; or more commonly said to an old man	ḥagg
"pilgrim" to a Muslim pilgrim ; or more commonly said to an old woman	ḥagga
"private" to an army officer	duḡḡa
"professor" to an educated woman ( particularly lawyers )	ustaaza
"professor" to a white-collar worker ( m ) ; also to a man by a maid or houseboy	ustaaz - asatza
"sergeant" to a policeman	ṡawiiṡ
"sergeant , master" to a police- man	baṡṡawiiṡ
"sir" form of respect to a man	siyadtak
"sister" to a woman	uxti
"sister , older" to a woman teacher , one's sister or an older woman	abla
"uncle" here: hey man ( polite form )	ya xaal
"uncle" to one's uncle or an older acquaintance	ankil
"uncle , my maternal" form of endearment	xaaḡu

---

"uncle , my maternal" to one's uncle	xaali
"uncle , my paternal" to one's uncle or an older friend of the family	ʕammi
"uncle , my paternal" form of endearment	ʕammu
"uncle , paternal" to an older man ( form or respect )	ʕamm
vocative particle ( precedes names and certain forms of address )	ya-
"you" term of respect to a man	ʕaḍritak
"you" term of respect to a woman	ʕaḍritik





## Category #15 Fruits, Flowers,

## Vegetables and Grains

ilfakha, wizzuhur, wilxudaaṛ, wilḥubuub

agriculture	ziṛaaṣa
almonds	looz , a -aat
aniseed	yansuun
apples	tiffaaḥ ~ tufaah , a -aat
apricots	mišmiš , a -aat
artichoke	xaršuuḥ , a -aat
bananas	mooz , a -aat
barley	šīlīr , a -aat
basil , sweet	rīḥaan
bay leaf	wara? lawṛu
beans , black-eyed	lubya , ya -aat
beans , cooked fava	fuul midammis
beans , green	faṣūlya , ya -aat
beet roots	bangaṛ
bouquet	bukeeh -aat
bouquet	ṣuḥba -aat
bulgur wheat	buṛṣul , a -aat
bunch ( e.g. grapes )	ṣanʔuud - ṣanaʔiid
cabbage	kuṛumb , a -aat
cantaloupe	šammaam , a -aat
caraway	kaṛawya , ya -aat
caraway , black	ḥabbīt ilbaṛaka
cardamom	ḥabbahaan
carnation	ʔuṛunful , a -aat
carrots	gazaṛ , a -aat
cauliflower	ʔaṛnabiit , a -aat
celery	kaṛafs
cherries	kireez
chestnuts	abu faṛwa

cinnamon	ʔirfa
citrus fruits	mawaalif
cloves	ʔurūnful a -aat
coffee beans	bunn habb
coriander ( herb , spice )	kuzbara
corn	duṛa , ya -aat
corn , ear of	kuuz duṛa
crushed wheat	buṛyul , a -aat
cucumber	xiyaar , a -aat
cucumber ( long species )	ʔatta , ya -aat
cultivator ( agriculture )	muzaariʔ -iin
cumin	kammuun
dahlia	dalya , ya -aat
dates ( food )	balah , a -aat
dill	šabat
eggplant	bidingaan , a -aat
farmer ( f )	fallaaḥa -aat
farmer ( m )	fallaaḥ -iin
fenugreek ( grain )	ḥilba
figs	tiin a -aat
figs , prickly pears , Indian	tiin šooki
flower	zahra - zuhuur
fresh ( e.g. vegetables )	ṭaaṣa
fruit	fakha - fawaakiḥ
fruit seller	fakahaani -yya
fruits	fawaakiḥ
garlic	toom , a -aat
ginger	ganzabiil
grain	ḥabba - ḥubuub
grains	ḥubuub
grapes	ʔinab , a -aat
greengrocer	xuḍarī -yya
guava ( fruit )	qawaafa
hazel nuts	bunduʔ , a -aat
henna plant	tamr ḥinna
herb	ʔušb - aʔšaab
jasmine	yasmiin , a -aat

jasmine , Arabic	full , a -aat
leek	kurṛaat
lemons	lamuun , a -aat
lentils	ṣads , a -aat
lettuce	xasṣ , a -aat
limes	lamuun , a -aat
lupine	tirmis , a -aat
mallow , Jew's ( vegetable )	muluxiyya
mango	manga , ya -aat
mastic	mistika
mint	niṣnaaṣ
mulberry	tuut , a -aat
muskmellons	šammaam , a -aat
mustard	muṣṭarda
narcissus	nargis , a -aat
nutmeg	gooz iṭṭilb
okra	bamya , ya -aat
olives	zatuun , a -aat
oranges , navel	burtuʔaan biṣuṛa
orchard	mazraʕit fawaakih
onions	baṣal , a -aat
oranges	burtuʔaan , a -aat
parsley	baʔduunis
peaches	xoox , a -aat
peanuts	sudaani
pears	kummitra , ya -aat
peas	bisilla , ya -aat
peas , chick	hummuṣ , a -aat
pepper	filfil , a -aat
pepper , black	filfil iswid
pepper , green	filfil axḍar
pepper , red	filfil aḥmar
peppermint	niṣnaaṣ
pine nuts	ṣinoobar , a -aat
pistachio nuts	fuzduʔ a -aat
plant	nabaat -aat
plant	zarʕ

plant , to	zaraʕ / zarʕ ( a )
plantation , farm	mazraʕa - mazraʕiʕ
plums	barʕuuʕ , a -aat
pomegranates	rummaan , a -aat
potatoes	baʕaaʕiʕ , baʕaaʕsaaya -aat
potatoes , sweet	baʕaaʕa , ya -aat
pumpkin	ʕarʕ ʕasali
radish	figl , a -aat
raisins	zibiib , a -aat
rice	ruzz , a -aat
root	gidr - guduur
rose , a	ward , a -aat
safflower	ʕuʕfur
saffron	zaʕfaʕaan
seed	bizra -buzuur
sesame seeds	simsim , a -aat
spearmint	niʕnaaʕ
spices	tawaabil
spices ( mixture )	buharaat
spinach	sabaanix
squash	koosa , ya -aat
strawberries	faʕawla , ya -aat
sugar cane	ʕaʕab
sunflower	ʕabbaad iʕʕams
tangerines	yustafandi , yya -aat
tomatoes	ʕamaaʕim ~ ʕuuʕa , ya -aat
turnips	lift , a -aat
vegetables	xuʕaar
violet	banafsig
walnut	gooz , a -aat ~ ʕeen gamaʕ
watermelon	baʕʕiix , a -aat
wheat	ʕamh , a -aat
wheat , crushed	buʕyul , a -aat
wheat , dry green	firiik , a -aat
zucchini	koosa , ya -aat

## Category #16 Government

## ilḥukuuma

academy	akaadimiyya -aat
administration	maṣlaḥa - maṣaalih
administrative	idaari
ambulance service	gamṣiyyit ilʔisṣaaf
application	ṭaḷab -aat
appoint , to	ṣayyin / taṣyiin
army officer	ṣaabitḡ geeṣ
assembly	gamṣiyya -aat
assembly	magmaṣ - magaamiṣ
assembly , general	gamṣiyya ṣumumiyya
association	gamṣiyya -aat
attorney general	innaaʔib ilṣaam
authority	ṣuḷṭa -aat
authority , military	ṣuḷṭa ṣaskariyya
board of directors	maglis ʔidaara
Broadcasting Corporation ,	hayʔit ilʔizaaṣa wittilivizyoon
Radio and TV	
bureau ( office )	maktab - makaatib
Cabinet , the	maglis ilwuzara
Cabinet , the	riʔaasit ilwizaara
Canonical court ( Islamic )	mahkama ṣarṣiyya
card ( e.g., ID card )	biṭaaʔa -aat
card , identification	biṭaaʔit taḥʔiiʔ iṣṣaxṣiyya
card , identification	biṭaaʔa ṣaxṣiyya
card , family identification	biṭaaʔa ṣaʔiliyya
card	
card , ration	biṭaaʔit tamwiin
central	markaziyya
centralization	markaziyya

chairman	raʔiis - ruʔasa
chairmanship	riʔaasa ~ riyaasa
charter , a	misaag - mawasiig
clerk ( f )	kaatiba ~ katba - kataba
clerk ( m )	kaatib - kataba
clerk , chief	baškaatib - baškataba
college	kulliyya -aat
commissioner	maʔmuur
commissioner of police	maʔmuur buliis
company ( commerce )	širka ~ šarika -aat
competence	kafaaʔa -aat
confiscate , to	šaadiṛ / mušaḍra
constitution	dustuur - dasatīir
co-operative	gamʕiyya taʕaawuniyya
copy , a	nusxa - nusax
copy , a	šuura - šuwar
council	maglis - magaalīs
council , city	maglis madiina
council , provincial	maglis ilmuḥafza
court , criminal	maḥkamit ilginayaat
court of appeals	maḥkamit ilʔistiʔnaaf
court of cassation	maḥkamit innaʔḍ wilʔibraam
court of law	maḥkama - maḥaakim
curfew	ḥazṛ tagawwul
curfew	manʕ ittagawwul
customs ( at a port )	gumruk ~ gamaarik
dean ( college )	ʕamiid - ʕumada
decentralization	lamarkaziyya
decree	marsuum - marasiim
decree	qaraar -aat
democracy	dimuqraaʕiyya
department	qism - aqsaam
department ( agency )	maktab - makaatib
department ( government )	mašlaḥa - mašaaliḥ
department of antiquities	mašlahit ilʔasaar
deputy	naaʔib - nuwaaab
deputy minister	naaʔib waziir

dictatorship	diktatoriyya
director	mudiir -iin
directress	mudiira -aat
district	markaz - maraakiiz
elect , to	intixab /intixaab
elections	intixabaat
electoral district	dayra ntixabiyya
employee ( f )	muwazzafa -aat
employee ( m )	muwazzaf -iin
faculty , academic	hay?it ittadriis
federation , union	ittihaad -aat
file	doseeh -aat
First Lady	haam irra?iis
form , a ( e.g., application )	istimaara -aat
government	hukuuma -aat
government circles	ilgihaat ilhukumiyya
government office	giha hukumiyya
governmental	hukumi
governor	muhaafiz -iin
governor , military	ilhaakim ilaskari
Head of a state	ra?iis dawla
headquarters	markaz il?idaara
information office	maktab isti?lmaat
inspector	mufatti? -iin
job	waziifa - wazaayif
judge	?aaqi - ?udaah
king	malik - muluuk
law	qanuun - qawaniin
law , martial	hukm askari
law , martial	il?afkaam ilsurfiyya
license	tarxiis - taraxiis
mail , air	bariid gawwi
mayor	sumda ( m ) - sumad
member	suḍw - aḍḍaa?
memorandum	muzakkira -aat
minister	waziir - wuzara
Minister of Agriculture	waziir izziraafa



Minister of Aviation	waziir iṭṭayaraan
Minister of Commerce	waziir ittigaara
Minister of Defense	waziir iddifaaʼ
Minister of Economics	waziir ilʔiqtiṣaad
Minister of Education	waziir ittarbiya wittaʕiim
Minister of Electricity	waziir ilkahraaba
Minister of Finance	waziir ilmaliyya
Minister of Food Supplies	waziir ittamwiin
Minister of Foreign Affairs	waziir ilxargiyya
Minister of Housing	waziir ilʔiskaan
Minister of Industry	waziir iṣṣinaaʼa
Ministry of Information	waziir ilʔistiʕlamaat
and Culture	wissaqaafa
Minister of Irrigation	waziir iṛraayy
Minister of Justice	waziir ilʕadl
Minister of Labor	waziir ilʕamal
Minister of Local Government	waziir ilhukm ilmaḥalli
Minister of Oil	waziir ilbitrool
Minister of Planning	waziir ittaxṭiit
Minister of Public Health	waziir iṣṣiḥḥa lʕumumiyya
Minister of Religious	waziir ilʔawʔaaf
Endowments	
Minister of Social Affairs	waziir iṣṣuʔuun ilʔigtimaʕiyya
Minister of the Interior	waziir iddaxliyya
Minister of the Navy	waziir ilbahriyya
Minister of the Treasury	waziir ilxazaana
Minister of Tourism	waziir issiyaafa
Minister of Transportation	waziir innaʔl wilmuwaṣalaat
and Communications	
minister plenipotentiary	waziir mufawwad
ministry	wizaara -aat
Ministry of Agriculture	wizaarit izziraafa
Ministry of Aviation	wizaarit iṭṭayaraan
Ministry of Commerce	wizaarit ittigaara
Ministry of Defense	wizaarit iddifaaʼ
Ministry of Economics	wizaarit ilʔiqtiṣaad
Ministry of Education	wizaarit ittarbiya wittaʕiim

Ministry of Electricity	wizaarīt ilkaḥraba
Ministry of Finance	wizaarīt ilmalīyya
Ministry of Food Supplies	wizaarīt ittamwīn
Ministry of Foreign Affairs	wizaarīt ilxargīyya
Ministry of Housing	wizaarīt ilʔiskaan
Ministry of Industry	wizaarīt iṣṣinaafa
Ministry of Information and Culture	wizaarīt ilʔistiʔlāmaat wissaqaafa
Ministry of Irrigation	wizaarīt iṣṣayy
Ministry of Justice	wizaarīt ilʔadl
Ministry of Labor	wizaarīt ilʔamal
Ministry of Local Governments	wizaarīt ilḥukm ilmaḥalli
Ministry of Oil	wizaarīt ilḥitrool
Ministry of Planning	wizaarīt ittaxṭīl
Ministry of Public Health	wizaarīt iṣṣiḥḥa lʔumūmiyya
Ministry of Religious Endowments	wizaarīt ilʔawʔaaf
Ministry of Social Affairs	wizaarīt iṣṣuʔuun ilʔigtīmaʔiyya
Ministry of the Interior	wizaarīt iddaḥliyya
Ministry of the Navy	wizaarīt ilbaḥriyya
Ministry of the Treasury	wizaarīt ilxazaana
Ministry of Tourism	wizaarīt issiyaafa
Ministry of Transportation and Communications	wizaarīt innaʔl wilmuwaṣalaat
minutes ( meeting )	maḥḍar ǧalsa
Mugamma , The ( Government Building Complex )	ilmabna lmuḡammaʔ
Mugamma , The ( Government Building Complex )	ilmuḡammaʔ
nation	dawla - duwal
nation	umma - amam
nationalization	taʔmiim -aat
occupation	ṣuyl - aṣyaal
officer	ṣaabiṭ - ṣubbaaṭ
official ( adj )	rasmi
official circles	ilḡihaat irrasmīyya
official journal , the	innaṣra rrasmīyya

official letter	gawaab rasmi
Ombudsman	maglis iddawla
organization	hay'a -aat
organization	munazzama -aat
palace	qaṣr - quṣuūr
Parliament	baṭlamaan -aat
Parliament	maglis ilʔumma
parliament	maglis iṣṣaḥb
passport	gawaaz safar - gawazaat safar
passport	paspoor -taat
passport office	idaarīt ilgawazaat
pension	maṣaaṣ -aat
people ( of a nation )	ṣaḥb - ṣuṣuub
permit , a	taṣrīiḥ -aat
permit , to	ṣarṣaḥ / taṣrīiḥ
petition	ṣarīiḍa - ṣaraayid
police , the	ilbuliis
police , the	iṣṣurṭa
police , chief of	ḥikimdaar
police commissioner	maʔmuur buliis
police officer	zaabiṭ buliis
police report	maḥḍar buliis
position ( post )	manṣib - manaaṣib
postal administration	maṣlaḥit ilbariid
post office	ilbuṣṭa
post office	maktab ilbariid
post office , main	ilbuṣṭa ilʔumumiyya
post office , main	maktab ilbariid ilʔumumi
postmark	xitm ilbariid
postmark	xitm ilbuṣṭa
power , executive	iṣṣulta ttanfiziyya
power , judicial	iṣṣulṭa lqaḍaʔiyya
power , legislative	iṣṣulṭa ttaṣriʔiyya
presidency	riʔaasa ~ riyaasa
president	raʔiis - ruʔasa
president , university	raʔiis gamʕa
president , vice-	naaʔib irraʔiis

presidential palace	ilqaṣr ilgumhuuri
press , the ( euphemistic )	iṣṣuṭta rṣabṣa
prime minister	raʔiis ilwuzara
prince	amiir - umaṛa
prince , crown	waliyy ilṣahd
princess	amiira -aat
printed matter	maṭbuṣaat
private sector	qiṭaaṣ xaaṣ
promotion	tarʔiya -aat
Prosecutor General , the	ilmuddaṣi ilaam
Socialist	
province	muhafza -aat
public sector	qiṭaaṣ laam
qualifications	muʔahhiṭ -aat
quarter of town	ḥayy - aḥyaaʔ
queen	malika -aat
report	taʔriir - taʔariir
representative	mumassiṭ -iin
Representatives , House of	maglis innuwwaab
republican	gumhuuri
resign , to	istaʔaal / istiʔaala
retire , to	taqaaṣad / taqaaṣud
royal	malaki
royal palace	ilqaṣr ilmalaki
ruler	ḥaakim - ḥukkaam
salary	murattab -aat
secretary ( f )	sikirteera -aat
secretary ( m )	sikirteer -iin
security , central	ilʔamn ilmarkazi
Security Department , General	mudiriyyit ilʔamn ilaam
Senate	maglis iṣṣuyuuḫ
seniority ( job )	aʔdamiyya -aat
session	galsa -aat
session , closed	galsa muylaqa
session , open	galsa laamma
sign , to	maḍa / imḍa ( i )
signature	imḍa ~ imḍaaʔ -aat

social security	taʔmiin iḡtimaafi
socialist union , the	ilʔittifaad ilʔištīaaki
stamp ( e.g. a rubber stamp ) , a	xitm - axtaam
stamp ( put on application to the government )	damya
stamp , postage	ṭaabiṣ bariid ~ ṭawaabiṣ bariid
stamp , postage	ṭaabiṣ buṣṭa - ṭawaabiṣ buṣṭa
stamp , revenue tax	damya
stamp , to	xatam / xitm ( i )
state ( country )	dawla - duwal
subordinate , a	marʔuus -iin
supervisor	muraaʔib -iin
telegraph office	maktab tilliṣṣaaf
telephone administration	maṣlaḥit ittīlīfonaat
telephone office	maktab ittīlīfonaat
throne	ṣarṣ - ṣurruṣ
traffic regulations	nizaam ilmuṣuṣ
tribunal	maḥkama - maḥaakim
typewriter	aala katba - alaāt katba
typist	taypist
undersecretary of state	wakiil wizaara
university	gamṣa -aat
visa , entry	taʔšīirit duxuul ( f )
visa , exit	taʔšīirit xuṣuug ( f )
work	ṣuḡl - aṣḡaal
workman	ṣaamil - ṣummaal

## Category #17 Greetings and Etiquette

ittahiyyaat wilmugamalaat

condolences #32	iddawam lillaah
condolences #34	ilba?iyya fhayaatak
congratulations ! ( lit : blessed )	mabruuk
congratulations ! , a thousand	alf mabruuk
congratulations ! , hearty	tahaniina lqalbiyya
congratulations , our	tahaniina
do you much good ( food ) , may it #28	haniyyan
don't mention it ! ( lit : forgiveness	il?afw
don't worry #24	fadaak
enjoyed it , hope you have ( food or drink ) #27	haniyyan
enjoyment , with #55	na?iiman
excuse me ! #17	ba?id iznak
excuse me ! ( m ) #72	?an iznak
excuse me , sorry ! ( lit: forgiveness )	?afwan
glad to have made your ac- quaintance , I am very	ana sa?iid giddan bimi?riftak
gladly , very ( r. to a request ) #48	min ?eeni di w?eeni di
gladly , very ( r. to a request ) #69	?ala l?een wi?raas
God have mercy on him , may #11	a!!aah yi?hamu
God have mercy on him ! , may #58	?ahimahu !!aah
God provide for you , may ( m ) #6	a!!aah yifta? ?aleek
God provide for you , may ( m ) #10	a!!aah yirzu?ak

God willing	biʔizn illaah
God willing	in šaaʔ a!!aah
good evening # 50	misaaʔ ilxeer
good luck ! # 51	muwaffaʔ inšaaʔ a!!aah
good morning ! # 60	šabaaʔ ilxeer
good night ! # 45	liltak safiida
good night ! # 64	tišbaʔ ũala xeer
good night ! ( r. to /tišbaʔ ũala xeer/ good night ) # 67	winta min ahl ilxeer
good-bye ( by person remaining ) # 46	maʔa ssalaama
good-bye ( r. by person departing ) # 12	a!!aah yisallimak
greeting , a	tafiyya -aat
greetings , our	tafiyyatna
greetings ( said to one re- turning from trip )	salamaat
greetings to ... ! , give my	sallim ũala ...
greetings to ... , our	tafiyyatna li ...
happy birthday ! ( m )	kull sana winta ʔayyib
happy birthday !	fiid milaad safiid
happy blessed day ! ( m ) # 53	nahaʔak safiid mubaarʔak
happy day ! ( hello ! ) ( m ) # 52	nahaʔak safiid
happy holiday ! ( m ) # 38	kull sana winta ʔayyib
happy holiday ! ( m ) # 39	kull ũaam winta bxeer
happy holiday ! # 40	kull ũaam wintum bixeer
happy returns , wishing you many # 74	ũuʔbaaʔ alf sana
happy to meet you ! # 25	fuʔṣa safiida
health ! , may it bring you the best of ( food )	bilhana wiššifa
Heaven forbid ! # 3	a!!aah la yʔaddaʔ
Heaven forbid ! # 19	biʔd iššarʔ ũaleek
Heaven forbid ! # 20	biʔiid ũannak
Heaven forbid ! # 42	la qaddaʔ a!!aah
Heaven forbid ! # 44	la samaʔ a!!aah
hello # 70	ũaleekum issalaam

hello #71	ṣaleekum issalaamu warāḥmatu
	!lāaḥi wibarākaatu
hello or good-bye - by person	issalaamu ṣaleekum
departing ( peace be with you )	
honored us , you have #18	beetna nawwar
honored us , you have #54	nawwarṭ ilbeet
honored us , you have #63	ṣarraftina
long time , no see !	inta feenak !
missed you , we ( m ) #65	wafaština
no harm befall you ! , may #41	la baʿsa ṣaleek
pardon me ! #42	la muʿaxza
please ! #35	itfaḍḍal
pleased to see you ! #30	ḥaṣalit ilbarāka
pleased to see you ! , very #26	fuṣṣa safiida
pleasure having you with us	anistina
it is a #15	
praise be to God	ilḥamdu lillāh
praise be to God for your	ḥamdilla ṣala salamtak
safety # 29	
recovery ! , have a speedy # 59	salamtak
regards ! , give her my best	sallimli ṣaleeha
regards ! , give him my best	sallimli ṣaleeh
safe trip ! , have a # 47	maṣa ssalaama
safe trip ! , have a # 57	ṛabbina yiwaṣṣalak bissalaama
safe trip ! , have a # 56	ṛabbina ygiibak bissalaama
same for you , hoping the # 75	ṣuʿbaal ṣandak
same here # 33	ifna asṣad
same to you ( m ) ( r. to	kull sana winta biṣṣiḥḥa
/kull sana winta ṭayyib / ) # 37	wissalaama
same to you ( m ) # 66	winta bxeer
same to you ( m ) # 68	winta ṭayyib
slept well ! , hope you have # 62	ṣaḥḥi nnoom
sorry !	mutaʿassif
take it , please ! ( m ) # 36	itfaḍḍal
thank you ( guest to host after	dayman
meal or drink ) # 22	
thank you ( guest to host after	dayman ṣaamir
meal ) # 23	



thank you ( r. to a compliment ) #8	a!!aah yiḥfaḏak
thank you ( r. to /aḥlan wasahlan/ welcome ! welcome ! )	aḥlan wasahlan biik
thank you ( r. to /anistina/ it is a pleasure having you around ) # 61	a!!aah yiʔansak
thank you ( r. to /beetna nawwar ; nawwaṛt ilbeet/ you have hon- ored us ) # 49	minawwaṛ biṣṣaabu
thank you ( r. to /dayman ; dayman ṣaamir ; ʔahwa dayma/ thank you ) # 21	daamit ḥayaatak
thank you ( r. to /haniyyan/ may it do you much good ) # 7	a!!aah yihanniik
thank you ( r. to /ḥaṣalit ilbaṛaka/ pleased to see you ) # 4	a!!aah yibaarik fiik
thank you ( r. to /ilbaʔiyya ḥayaatak/ condolences ) # 31	ḥayaatak ilbaʔya
thank you ( r. to /maḥruuk/ congratulations ) # 5	a!!aah yibaarik fiik
thank you ( r. to /naṣiiman/ with enjoyment ) # 16	anṣam a!!aah ṣaleek
thank you ( r. to /salamtak/ have a speedy recovery ; /maṣa ssalama/ have a safe trip ; /sallim ṣala.../ give my greetings to ... ) # 13	a!!aah yisallimak
thank you ( r. to /ṣaḥḥi nnoom/ hope you slept well ) # 61	ṣaḥḥi badanak
thank you ( r. to /ṣarṣaṭṭina/ you have honored us ) # 14	a!!aah yiṣarṣaṭ miʔdaaṛak
thanks ( thank you ) ( general )	mutaṣakkir
thanks ( thank you ) ( general )	ṣukran
thanks to God	ilḥamdu lillāh
welcome ! ( hello ! ) #1	aḥlan
welcome ! ( hello ! )	maṣḥaba
welcome to you ! ( r. to /aḥlan/ welcome ; /aḥlan wsahlan /	aḥlan biik

welcome ! welcome ! )  
welcome ! welcome ! # 2  
welcomes , a thousand

ahlan wasahlan  
alf ahlan wasahlan



## Category #18 Health and Illness

## iṣṣihha wilmaṛaḍ

abcess	xurṛaag - xarariig
ache	wagaṇ - awgaaṇ
acidity , stomach	ḥumuuda
alcohol	sibirtu
alergy	ḥasasiyya ~ ḥasasiya
anemia	faʔr damm
anesthesia , general	bing kulli
anesthesia , local	bing mawḍiʔi
anesthetic , an	bing
anesthetize , to	bannig / tabniig
anesthetize , to	xadḍar / taxdiir
antibiotic	muḍaadd ḥayawi - muḍaaddaat ḥayawiyya
antiseptic	muṭahhir
arteriosclerosis	taṣaʔlub iṣṣarayiin
arthritis	iltihaab filmafaaṣil
asthma	azma
bandage	ṛubaat - arbiṭa
band-aid	plastaṛ
bed pan	ʔaṣṛiyya
better , to become	itḥassin / taḥassun
bilharzia	bilharsiya
birth control	manʔ ilḥaml
birth control pills	ḥubuub manʔ ilḥaml
bladder	masaana
bleed , to	nazaf / nazf ( i )
bleeding	naziif
blind	aʔma - ʔimyaan
blind	kafilif - kufafa

blind ( euphemistic )	ḍarīir
blood	damm
blood circulation	dawra damawiyya
blood , loss of	naziif
blood pressure	ḍayṭ damm
blood pressure , high	ḍayṭ damm ṣaali
blood pressure , low	ḍayṭ damm waatī
boil , pimple	dimmi! - damaami!
bottle	izaaza - azaayiz
bottle ( for hot water )	?irba - ?irab
bronchial catarrh	nazla šuṣabiyya
bronchitis	nazla šadriyya
bronchitis	nazla šuṣabiyya
bruise , a	kadma -aat
bruise , to	kadam / kadm ( i )
burn	ḥar? - huruu?
cancer	ṣaraṭaan
capsule	kabsuula -aat
cast on , to put a	gabbis / tagbiis
catarrh	zukaam
cerebrospinal meningitis	ilḥuma Imuxxiyya iššawkiyya
cerebrospinal meningitis	ilḥuma iššawkiyya
chicken-pox	gudeeri
cholera	kolira
circumcision	ṭuhur ~ ṭahaara
clean	niḍiif - nuḍaaf
clean , to	naḍḍaf / tanḍiif
cleanliness	naḍaafa
clinic	mustawṣaf -aat
clinic	ṣiyaada -aat
clinic , out-patient	ṣiyaada xarigiyya
cold ( illness )	bard
colic	mayas
colic , renal	mayas kalawi
constipation	imsaak
contact lenses	ṣadasaat !aaṣiqa
contagious	muṣdi

contraception	manʕ ilhaml
contraceptive	wasiiit manʕ ilhaml ~ wasaaʔil manʕ ilhaml
convalescence	naqaaha
convalescence	door innaqaaha
corn ( toe )	ka!!u -haat
cough	kuḥḥa
cough , whooping	issuʕaal iddiiki
cough syrup	dawa lilkuḥḥa
cough , to	kaḥḥ / kuḥḥa ( u )
crown , gold ( dental )	ṭarḃuuṣ dahab
cure	šifa
cure , to	šafa / šifa ( i )
cut , a	garḥ - guṛuuḥ
cut , a	ʔaṭʕ - ʔuṭuuʕ
cut , to	ʔaṭaʕ / ʔaṭʕ ( a )
deaf	aṭraṣ , ṭarṣa - ṭurṣ
decay , tooth	taswiis
dentures	asnaan šinaaʕiyya
dentures	ṭaʔm asnaan
diabetes	maṛaḍ issukkar
diarrhea	ishaaI
digestion	haḍm
diphtheria	diftirya
directions for use	kayfiyyit ilʔistiʕmaal
directions for use	ṭarʔiiʔa listiʕmaal
dirt	wasaaḫa
disease	maṛaḍ - amṛaḍ
diseases , contagious	amṛaḍ muʕdiyya
diseases , venereal	amṛaḍ sirriyya
dispensary ( clinic )	mustawṣaf -aat
dissolve s.th. , to	dawwib / tadwiib
dizziness	dooxa
dizzy , to become	daax / dooxa ( u )
doctor , medical	doktoor - dakatra
doctor , medical	doktoora - dakatra
doctor's office	ʕiyaada -aat

dose	guṛṣa -aat
dressings	ṛubaaṭ - aṛbiṭa
dropper	?aṭṭaara -aat
drops , ear	nu?aṭ lilwidaan
drops , eye	?aṭṛa -aat
drops ( medication ) ( p )	nu?aṭ
drops , nose	nu?aṭ lil?anf
dysentery	dizuntarya
enema	ḥu?na šaraḡiyya
epidemic	wabaa? - awbi?a
epilepsy	šaraṭ
every other day	yoom baṣd yoom
examination , complete	kašf ṭibbi šaamii
medical	
examination , medical	fahṣ ṭibbi
examination , medical	kašf ṭibbi
examine medically , to	fahṣ / fahṣ ( a )
examined medically , to be	kašaf ṭibbi / kašf ṭibbi ( i )
external use only , for	yustaṣmal min izzaahir
extract a tooth , to	xalaṭ sinna / xalṭ ( a )
extraction ( dental )	xalṭ
eye inflammation	iltihaab filṣeen
eye sight	naṣar
far-sightedness	ṭuu! naṣar
fever	ḥumma - ḥummiyyaat
fever heat	ḥumma
fill a tooth , to	ḥaša / ḥašw ( i )
filling ( dental )	ḥašw
first-aid	isṣaaf
fly ( insect )	dibbaana - dibbaan
fracture , a	kasr - kusuur
fracture , a	šarx
fracture , to	kasar / kasr ( a )
gargle , to	yaṛyaṛ / yaṛyaṛa
gargle ( mouthwash )	yaṛyaṛa
gauze	šaaš
glasses , eye-	naḍḍaara ṭibbiyya

glasses , sun	naḍḍaarit šams
gums ( anat )	lassa ~ lisa
headache	ṣuḍaaʿ
health	ṣiḥḥa
health , excellent	ṣiḥḥa mumtaaza
healthy	biṣiḥḥa kwayyisa
healthy	saliim
hearing , ( he is ) hard of	samaʿu tiʔiil
hepatitis	iṣṣafrā
hiccup	zuṣuṭṭa
hospital	mustašfa -yaat
hospital , maternity	mustašfa wlaada
hospital , mental	mustašfa lmagaziib
hospital for contagious	mustašfa lhummiyyaat
diseases	
hygiene	qawaaʿid ṣiḥḥiyya
hypertension	ḍayṭ damm ʿaali
ice bag	kiis talg - akyaas talg
ill	maʿiīḍ - maʿḍa
ill , to become	miṛiḍ / maʿaḍ ( a )
illness	maʿaḍ - amraaḍ
indigestion	ʿusr haḍm
infected , to become	itlawwis / talawwus
infection	ʿadwa
infested	mawbuuʔ
inflammation ; infection	iltiḥaab -aat
influenza	infilwanza
inject , to	ḥaʔan / ḥaʔn ( i )
injection	ḥuʔna - ḥuʔan
injection	ibra - ibar
injection , intermuscular	ḥuʔna filṣaḍaʾ
injection , intravenous	ḥuʔna filʿirʔ
intoxication	tasammum
iodine , tincture of	ṣabyit yuud
laboratory	maʿmaʾ - maʿaamiʾ
lame	aʿrag , ʿarga - ʿurḡ
laxative	musahhiʾ



liquid	saaʔil - sawaaʔil
lumbago	lumbaagu
lunatic	magnuun - maganiin
malnutrition	suuʔ tayziya
measles	ḥaṣba
medical	ṭibbi
medicine , forensic	iṭṭibb iṣṣarʔi
medicine , college of	kulliiyyit iṭṭibb
medicine , school of	kulliiyyit iṭṭibb
medicine ( medication )	dawa - adwiya
medicine ( science )	ṭibb
meningitis , cerebrospinal	ilḥumma iṣṣawkiyya
mercurochrome	mirkrokroom
microbe	gursuuma - gaṣasim
microbe	mikroob -aat
morphine	murfiin
mumps	abu kuṣeeb
mute	axraṣ , xarṣa - xuṣṣ
needle	ibra - ibar
nerve ( anat )	ṣaṣab - aṣṣaab
nervous	ṣaṣabi -yyiin
nose , to have a runny	raṣṣaḥ / tarṣiih
nose , to have a stuffed up	itzakam / zukaam
nurse	mumarriḍ -iin
nurse	mumarriḍa -aat
nutrition	tayziya
ointment	dihaan -aat
ointment	maṣḥam - maṣaahim
on an empty stomach	ṣala rriiʔ
operation ( surgical )	ṣamaliyya giṣaahiyya
ophthalmia	ṣamad
out of sorts ( tired )	taṣbaan
pain	alam - alaam
pain	wagaṣ - awgaaṣ
painful	muʔlim
patient , a	maṣiḍ - maṣḍa
penicillin	pinsiliin

phlegm	balyam
pill	ḥabba -aat ~ ḥubuub
pimple	fasfuusa - fasafiis
plague	ṭaṣuun
plaster , cast	gibs
pneumonia	iltihaab riʔawi
poison	simm ~ summ
poisoning	tasammum
powder	budra
powder , to	baddar / tabdiir
pregnancy	ḥam!
pregnant	ḥaamil - ḥawaamil
prescribe , to	waṣaf / waṣfa ' i )
prescription	ruṣitta -aat
public health	ṣiḥḥa ṣamma
Public Health , Ministry of	wizaarīt iṣṣiḥḥa lṣumumiyya
pulse	nabḍ
pulse , to take the	ṣadd innabḍ
pus	midda
quarantine	ḥagr ṣiḥḥi
rash ( skin )	ṭaff
recover , to ( health )	ṣifi / ṣifa ( a )
retina	ṣabakiyya -aat
rheumatic fever	ḥumma rumatizmiyya
rheumatism	rumatizm
root ( dental )	gidr - guduur
saliva	luṣaab
sample	ṣayyina -aat
sanitary	ṣiḥḥi
sciatica	ṣirʔ innisa
scratch , a	xadṣ - xuduṣ
scratch , to	xadaṣ / xadṣ ( i )
sedative	musakkin -aat
serum	maṣl - amṣaal
short-sightedness	ʔuṣṣ nazar
sick , to be	marid / marad ( a )
side-effects	aṣraad gaanibiyya

sinuses , nasal	guyuub anfiyya
smallpox	gudari
sneeze , to	ʕiṭis / ʕaṭs ( a )
sore throat	ilṭihaab filḥangara
spasm	taqa!luṣ -aat
spine	ʕamuud faqri
splint	gibiira - gabaayir
sprain , to	gazaʕ / gazʕ ( a )
sprain , to	lawā / lawy ( i )
sprain , to	ʔaṣaʕ / ʔaṣʕ ( a )
sterility	ʕuqm
sterilize , to	ʕaqqam / taʕqiim
stomach gas	ʕaʕaat
stone ( e.g. kidney stone )	ḥaṣwa - ḥaṣaawi
suffer , to	ʕaana / muʕaanah ( min )
suppository ( medical )	lubuus
surgery	giṛaaha
swell , to	wirim / warām ( a )
swelling ( n )	warām - awraam
syrup ( medicine )	dawa ṣurb
tablet	buršaama - buršaam
temperature	daragit ḥaraara
test , blood	fahṣ damm
test , blood	taḥliil damm
test , medical	taḥliil - taḥaliil
test , stool	taḥliil buṛaaz
test , urine	taḥliil bool
tetanus	titanus
thermometer	tirmumitr -aat
thermometer	mizaan ḥaraara
three times a day	talat marraat filyoom
tired	taʕbaan -iin
tonsillitis	ilṭihaab filluwaz
tonsils	illozteen ~ illuwaz
toothache	alam asnaan
toothache	wagaʕ asnaan
toothbrush	furṣit sinaan ~ furṣit asnaan

toothpaste	maṣguun sinaan ~ maṣguun asnaan
trachoma	ṛamad ḥubaybi
tranquilizer	muhaddi? -aat
treat an illness, to (or a problem)	ṣaalig / ṣilaag
treatment	ṣilaag
tuberculosis	sull
tumor	waṛam - awṛaam
tumor , benign	waṛam ḥamiid
tumor , malignant	waṛam xabiis
typhoid	tayfuud
typhus	tayfuus
ulcer	quṛḥa - quṛaḥ
vaccinate , to	ṭaṣṣam / taṭṣiim
vaccination	taṭṣiim
vaseline	vazliin ~ fazliin
vitamin	vitamiin -aat
vomit , to	itṭaaya / miṭayaah
vomit , to	ṭaraš / tuṛaaš ( u )
weak	ḍaṣiif - ḍuṣafa
weak , to become	ḍiṣif / ḍaṣf ( a )
worse , to get	saa? / suu? ( u )
wound , a	garḥ - guṛuuh
wound , to	garaḥ / garḥ ( a )
x-ray ( film )	ṣuura bilṭaššif
x-rays	aššif
x-rays	aššifit iks
yellow fever	ilḥumma ṣṣaṛa
vertigo	dooxa



## Category #19 Home and Furniture

ilbeet wil?asaas

apartment	šaʔʔa - šuʔaʔ
architecture	fann ilšimaara
architecture	handasa mišmariyya
armchair	foteyy -aat
ascend , to	ṭilil / ṭu!uuʔ ( a )
ashtray	ṭaffaayit sagaayir
ashtray	ṭaʔṭuuʔa - ṭaʔaṭil?
balcony	balkoona -aat
basement	badroon -aat
bath tub	banyu -haat
bathroom	doorit mayya
bathroom	hammaam -aat
bathroom tissue	waraʔ tuwalitt
bed	siriir - saraayir
bedroom	oodit noom
bell	garas - agraas
blanket	baṭṭaniyya - baṭaṭiin
bolt ( door )	tirbaas - tarabiis
brick	ṭuub , a -aat
broom	maknasa - makaanis
broom	miʔašša -aat
buffet ( piece of furniture )	bufeeh -aat
build , to	bana / buna ( i )
building	mabna ( m ) - mabaani
building , apartment	šimaara -aat
bulb , electric	!amba -aat
candle	šamša -aat
cardboard	kartoon
carpet	buṣaaṭ - ibṣiṭa

ceiling	saʔf - suʔuuf
chair	kursi - karaasi
chandelier	nagafa - nagaf
chest of drawers	šuvaniira -aat
clean , to	naḡḡaf / tanḡiif
close , to	ʔafal / ʔafi ( i )
closet	dulaab filḥeet
corridor	ṭurʔa -aat ~ ṭuraʔ
courtyard	ḥooš - iḥwaaš ~ ḥišaan
cupboard or closet	dulaab - dawaliib
curtain	sitaara - sataayir
cushion	mixadda -aat
D.D.T.	dii-dii-tii
descend , to	nizil / nuzuul ( i )
desk	maktab - makaatib
dishwasher	yassaalit mawašiin
door	baab - biibaan ~ abwaab
door bell	gaṛas baab
door knob	ukra - ukar
doorman	bawwaab -iin
doorstep	ṣataba - ṣatab
drawer	durg - adraag
dresser , dressing table	tasriiḥa ~ tuwalett -aat
dust off , to	naffaf / tanfiif
duster, feather	manfaḡa - manaafiḡ
dwel , to	sakan / sakan ( u )
electric	bikkahṛaba ~ kahṛabaaʔi
electric switch	kubs nuur - ikbaas nuur
electric switch	muftaaḥ nuur - mafatiḥ nuur
electricity	kahṛaba
elevator	aṣanṣeer -aat
enter , to	daxal / duxuul ( u )
faucet	ḥanafiyya -aat
fire place	daffaaya -aat
floor ( of a room )	aṛḡiyya -aat
floor ( building level ; story )	door - adwaar

floor rag	xeeša -aat
freezer	friizar -aat
fountain	fasʔiyya -aat
frame , picture	birwaaz - barawiiz
funnel	ʔumʕ - ʔimaaʕ
furnish , to ( an apartment )	assis / taʔsiis
furniture	asaas
furniture	mubilya -aat
furniture	ʕafš
fuse	fiiša - fiyaš
fuse	kubs - ikbaas
fuse box	tablooh -aat
garbage	zibaala
garbage collector	zabbaal -iin
garden	gineena - ganaayin
gas , butane	butagaaz
gas bottle or tank	anbuubit butagaaz
gas bottle or tank	bumbit butagaaz
gate	bawwaaba -aat
glass ( material )	ʔizaaz
go out , to	xarag / xurug ( u )
hall	ṣaaʕa -aat
hammer	šakuuš - šawakiiš
hang ( s.th. ) , to	ʕallaʔ / taʕliiʔ
hanger , clothes	šammaaʕa -aat
heater	daffaaya -aat
hose	xarṭuum - xarṭiim
house	beet - buyuut
household utensils	adawaat manziliyya
hut	kuux - akwaax
inhabit , to	sakan / sukna ( u )
iron	makwa - makaawi
jimmy , a	ṭaffaaša -aat
key	muftaaḥ - mafatiif
key , master	muftaaḥ ũumuui
key hole	xurṁ muftaaḥ



kitchen	maṭṭax - maṭṭabix
lamp	abajuura -aat
lamp	ḷamba -aat
laundryman	makwagi -yya
light	nuur
light , night-	ḷamba sahhaari
light on , to turn the	fataḥ innuur
light off , to turn the	ṭafa nnuur ( i )
live , to , reside	ṣaaṣ / maṣiiṣa ( i )
lock , a	?ifl - ?ifaal
lock , safety ( e.g., of a gas bottle )	maḥbas - maḥaabis
lock , to	?afal / ?afil ( i )
loofa	luuf , a -aat
marble	ruxaam
mat	ḥaṣiira - ḥuṣṣ
mattress	martaba - maraatib
meter ( e.g., electric or water )	ṣaddaad -aat
mirror	miraaya -aat
modern	ḥadiis
mortar ( kitchen container for pounding )	hoon - ihwaan
moth balls	naftaliin
nail ( metal )	musmaar - masamiir
napkin	fuuṭa - fuwaṭ
neighbor of , to be the	gaawir / giwaar
nightstand	kumudiinu -haat
open , to	fataḥ / fatḥ ( a )
opener	fattaaha -aat
opener , can	fattaahit ṣilab
oven	furn - afraan
paint	buuya
paint	dihaan
paint , to	dahan / dahn ~ dihaan ( i )
palace	?aṣṣ - ?uṣṣur
picture or painting	ṣuura - ṣuwar

pillar	ṣamuud - aṣmida ~ ṣimdaan
pillow	mixadda -aat
pincers or pliers , a pair of	kammaaṣa -aat
pliers	zarṛadiyya
plug ( electric )	fiiṣa - fiyaṣ
plunger	kawitṣa -aat
polish , to	lammaṣ / talmiṣ
primus stove ( a kerosene stove )	wabuur gaaz ~ babuur gaaz - bawabiir gaaz
quilt	liḥaaf - liḥifa
radio	radyu -haat
recipe	waṣfa -aat
refrigerator	tallaaga -aat
regulator ( e.g., on a gas bottle )	munazzim -aat
roof	ṣaṭḥ - uṣṭuḥ
roof	ṣuṭuuḥ - uṣṭuḥ
room ( chamber )	ooḍa - uwaḍ
room , dining	ooḍit akl
room , dining	ooḍit sufra
room., family	antreeh -aat
room , living ( reception room for guests )	ṣaḷoon -aat
rug	siggaada - sagagiid
saw , a	munṣaar - manaṣiir
scissors	maṭaṣṣ -aat
screwdriver ( tool )	mifakk -aat
sewing machine	makanit xiyaatā
sheet , bed	milaaya -aat
shelf	raff - ruḥuuf ~ arḥuf
shower , a	duṣṣ - diṣaaṣ
shutters	ṣiiṣ
sidewalk	raṣiif - riṣifa ~ arṣifa
sink	ḥooḍ - iḥwaaḍ
soap dish	ṣabbaana -aat
socket ( electric )	bariiza - baraayiz
sofa	kanaba -aat

sponge	safing , a -aat
sponge , bath ( loofa )	lūufit hammaam
sponge , kitchen ( loofa )	luufit maṭṭax
spray , to	baxx / baxx ( u )
sprayer	baxxaaxa -aat
staircase	sillim
stairs	sillim - salaalim
stairwell	biir sillim
step ( of stair )	sillima - salaalim
stone	ḥagar - ḥigaara ~ aḥgaar
stove	butagaaz -aat
study ( room )	ooḍit maktab
sweep , to ( house )	kanas / kans ( ! )
table	ṭarabeeza -aat
table , dining	sufra - sufar
table , dining	ṭarabeezit akl
table , kitchen	ṭarabeezit maṭṭax
tablecloth	maḥraṣ - mafaariṣ
telephone	tilifoon -aat
television	ṭilivizyoon -aat
tenant	saakin - sukkaan
tent	xeema - xiyam
thermos	tuṛmus - ṭaraamis
tile , cement floor	baḷaaṭ , a -aat
toilet	miṣḥaaḍ - maṣaḥiḍ ~ kabineeh -aat
toilet	tuwalet
toilet flush	sifoon -aat
toilet seat	ʔaṣḍit tuwalitt
towel rack	fawwaaṭa
trap , a ( e.g., mouse-trap )	maṣyaḍa - maṣaayid
trash can	ṣafiihit zibaala - ṣafaayih zibaala
vacant	faaḍi
vacuum cleaner	maknasa kaḥraaba
vase , flower	zuhariyya -aat
veranda	vaṛanda -aat
villa	villa -aat
wall	gidaar - gudraan
wall	ḥeeṭa - ḥiṭaan

---

wardrobe	dulaab huduum
wash , to	yasal / yasl ( i )
washbowl	ṭišt - ṭišuut
washer ( of a faucet )	gildit hanafiyya
washing machine	yassaala -aat
water heater	saxxaan
water main	maḥbas mayya - mahaabis mayya
window	šibbaak - šababiik
window , peep	šurraafa -aat
wipe , to	masaḥ / masaḥ ( a )
wood	xašab
wrench , monkey	muftaah ingliizi



## Category #20 Human Body

gism il?insaan

abdomen ( also belly or stomach )	baṭn ( f ) - buṭuun
abortion	ighaad ~ taṣ?iit
adult male with little facial hair	agruudī
age , to reach legal	balay issinn ilqanuuni
ankle	bizz irrigl
appendix ( or cecum ; blind gut , anat. )	ilmuṣṣaan il?aṣwaṛ
arm	diraaṣ -aat ~ diriṣa
armpit	baaṭ - baṭaat
artery	ṣuryaan - ṣaṛayiin
back ( anat. )	ḍahr - ḍuhuur
bald , to become	iṣlaṣṣ / ṣalaṣ
bare	ṣiryaan - ṣaṛaaya
bear , stand s.th. , to	iḥtamal / iḥtimaal
beat ( of the heart ) , to	da?? / da?? ( u )
belly	kirš - kuruuš
birth , to give #77	wildit / wilaada ( i )
birthmark	wafma
bladder	masaana
blood	damm
bodily	gasadi
body	gism - agsaam
bone	ṣaḍm , a - ṣiḍaam
bowels ( also intestines )	amṣaa? ~ maṣaṛiin
brain	muxx - amxaax
break wind noiselessly , to	fisi / fisa ( i )
break wind noisily , to	ṣiriṭ / ṣuraat ( a )
breast	bizz - bizaaz
breast ( nursery language )	bizza

breathe , to	itnaffis / tanaffus
burp , to	itkaṛṛaṣ / takriiṣ
buttocks	maʔṣad - maʔaaṣid
cartilage	ʔarʔuuṣa - ʔaraʔiiṣ
cell ( anat. )	xaliyya - xalaaya
cells , blood	kuṛaat damm
cervix	ṣunuq iṛṛaḥim
cheek ( anat. )	xadd - xuduud
chest ( anat. )	sidr ~ ṣaḍr
chew , to	maḍay / maḍy ( u )
chin , beard	daʔn ( f ) - duʔuun
choke s.o. , to	xanaʔ / xanʔ ( u )
complexion	baṣṛa
corpse	gussa - gusas
corpuscles , red	kuṛaat damm ḥamṛa
corpuscles , white	kuṛaat damm beeḍa
cough , to	kaḥḥ / kuḥḥa ( u )
craving for food , to	itwaḥḥam / waḥam
have a	
dead	mayyit
diaphragm ( anat. )	ḥiḡaab ḥaagiz
die , to	maat / moot ( u )
digest , to	haḍam / haḍm ( i )
digestive system , the	ilḡihaaz ilhaḍmi
dream , to	ḥilim / ḥilm ( a )
drink , to	ṣirib / ṣurḇ ( a )
ear	widn ( f ) - widaan
eardrum	ṭablit ilwidn
eat , to	kal ~ akaḷ / aḷ ( yaakul )
elbow	kuuṣ - kiṣaan
evacuate the bowels ,	itbaṛṛaz / tabaṛṛuz
defecate , to	
eye	ṣeen ( f ) - ṣineen ~ ṣuyuun
eye , white of the	bayaad ilṣeen
eyebrow	ḥaagib - ḥawaagib
eyelash	rimṣ - rumuuṣ
face	wiṣṣ - wiṣuuṣ
face ( anat. )	wagh - wuguuh

fair ( complexion )	ašʔar , šaʔra - šuʔr
fat , to become	simin - simna ( a )
feces	buṛaaz
fetus , embryo	ganiin - aginna
figure ( body of a person )	qawaam
finger	ṣubaaʕ - ṣawaabiʕ
flesh	laḥm
foot ( human )	ʔadam - ʔaʔdaam
forehead	gibiin
forehead	ʔuura
function	wazīifa - waṣaayif
gall bladder	maṛaara - maṛaayir
gland	ṣudda - ṣudad
gland , lymph	ṣudda limfawīya
gland , thyroid	ilṣudda ddaṛaqīya
grey , to become ( hair , person )	šaab / šeeb ( i )
grow , to	nama / numuw ( u )
grow big , to	kibir / kubr ( a )
gums ( anat. )	lassa - lisas
gut	muṣṣaan
hair	šaʕr , a -aat
hairy ( person )	muššir
hand	iid ( f ) - ideen ( d )
head	raas ( f ) - ruus
heart	ʔalb - ʔuluub
heart beat	daʔʔa -aat
heel ( anat. )	kaʕb - kuṣuub
hiccup	zuṣuṭṭa
hip	ridf - ardaaf
hormone	hoṛmoon -aat
hymen	yišaaʔ ilbakaara
increase , to	izdaad / izdiyaad
intestine	muṣṣaan - maṣariin
intestine , the large	ilmuṣṣaan ilṣaʕilz
iris	sawaad ilṣeen
jaw	fakk - fakkeen ( d )



joint ( anat. )	mafṣal - mafaṣil
kidney	kilwa - kalaawi
knee	rukba - rukab
labor ( contractions )	ṭal?
laugh , to	ḍiḥik / ḍiḥk ( a )
lean ( on s.th. ) , to	ittika ( ṣala ) / ittika
leg	rigl ( f ) - rigleen ( d )
life	ḥayaah
lip	ṣiffa - ṣafaayif
live , to	ṣaaṣ / maṣiiṣa ( i )
liver ( anat. )	kibd - akbaad
lung	riṭa - riṭateen ( d )
marrow	nuxaaṣ
membrane	yiṣaaṣ - ayṣiya
menstruate , to #75	ḥaaḍit / ḥeed ( i )
menstruation	ḥeed
miscarriage	ighaaḍ
molar	dirs - duruus
mole	ḥasana -aat
mouth	buṭṭ - biṭaaṣ
mouth	fumm
mouth , roof of the	saṭf ilḥal?
move , to	ithaṣṣarak / tahaṣṣrud ~ ḥaṣaka
move s.th. , to	ḥaṣarak / tafaṣriik
muscle	ṣaḍala -aat
mustache	ṣanab -aat ~ ṣiniba
nail , toe-	ḍuṣṣ rigl
naked	ṣiryaaan - ṣaṣaaya
nape	ṭafa
navel	suṣṣa - suṣṣ
neck	raṭaba - riṭaab
nerve	ṣaṣab - aṣṣaab
nervous system , the	ilgiḥaaz ilṣaṣabi
nipple	ḥalama -aat
nose	manaxiir f ~ anf
obesity	simna
old , to become ( age )	ṣaax / ṣayxuuxa ( u )
organ ( anat. )	ṣuḍw - aṣḍaaṣ

ovary	mibyaḍ
palm ( of hand )	kaff - kufuuf
pelvis	ḥooḍ
penis	ʔaḍiib
pores	masaam ( p )
pregnant , to become #76	ḥamalit / ḥaml ( i )
prostate ( gland )	buruṣṭaaṭa ~ pruṣṭaaṭa
puberty , to reach	balay / buluuy ( a )
puerperium ; childbirth	nifaas
pulse	nabḍ , a -aat
pupil ( of eye )	ninni
respiration	tanaffus
respiratory system	ilḡihaaz ittanaaffusi
rib	ḍilṣ - ḍuluuṣ
saliva	luṣaab
sexual intercourse	ḡimaaṣ
sexual intercourse , to have	gaamiṣ / ḡimaaṣ
sexual organs	ilʔaṣḍaaʔ ittanaasuliyya
shoulder	kitf - aktaaf
shout , to	ṣarax / ṣurax ~ ṣiriix ( u )
side ( anat. )	ganb - ḡinaab
sinuses	guyuub anfiyya
sit down , to	ʔaṣad / ʔuṣaad ( u )
skeleton	haykal ṣazmi - hayaakil ṣazmiyya
skin	gild
skull	gumguma - gamaagim
sleep , to	naam / noom ( a )
sneeze , to	ṣiṭṣ / ṣaṭṣ ( a )
snore , to	ṣaxxar / ṣixiir ~ taṣxiir
spine , backbone	silsilit idḍahr
spine , the	ilṣamuud ilfaqrī
spit , to	baṣaq / baṣq ~ buṣaaq ( i )
spit , to	taff / taff ( i )
spittle	tifaafa
spleen	ṭuḥaal

stand , bear s.th. , to	iḥtamaḥ / iḥtimaal
stand up , to	ʔaam / ʔiyaam ~ ʔawamaan ( u )
stature	qaama
step	xaṭwa -aat ~ xaṭaawi
stomach	miṣda ~ maṣida - miṣad
swallow , to	balaṣ / balṣ ( a )
sweat , to	ṣiriṣ / ṣaraṣ ( a )
talk , to	itkallim / kalaam
testicles	maḥaaṣim
thigh	faxd - fixaad
throat	ḥalṣ - ḥuluuṣ ~ ḥuluṣa
throat	zoor - zuwaar
throat ( also larynx )	ḥangaṣa - ḥanaagir
thumb	ibhaam
tissue ( anat. )	nasiig - ansiga
toe	ṣubaaṣ rigl
tongue	lisaan - alsina
tonsil	looza - liwaz
tonsils	illozteen ~ illiwaz
tooth	sinna - sinaan ~ asnaan
tooth , canine	naab - anyaab
tooth , wisdom	dirs ṣaṭl
urinate , to	baal / bool ( u )
urinate , to	itbawwil / tabawwul
uterus	ṣaḥim
vein	wariid - awrida
vein	ṣirṣ - ṣiruuṣ
vomit , to	itʔaaya / miʔayaah
wake up , to	ṣiḥi / ṣaḥayaan ( a )
wake up someone , to	ṣaḥḥa / taṣḥiya
walk , to	miṣi / maṣy ( i )
weep , to	baka / buka ( i )
windpipe	ilqaṣaba lhawaʔiyya
wink , to	ṣamaz / ṣamz ( i )
womb	ṣaḥim
wrinkleḍ , to be	itgaṣṣad / tagaṣṣud

wrinkles ( anat. )

tagaʕiid

wrist

miʕṣam - maʕaaṣim

yawn , to

ittaawib / mitawba



## Category #21 Mankind and Kinship

il?insaana wil?aṛaaba

Adam	aadam
adolescence	muṛahqa
adolescent	muṛaahiq -iin
adopt ( a child ) , to	itbanna / tabanni
adoption	tabanni
adult	baaliy -iin
age	sinn
age , legal	sinn irrušd
age , marriage	sinn izzawaag
age , old-	šayxuuxa
alimony	nafaʔa
ancestor	gidd - agdaad ~ guduud
ancestor	salaf - aslaaf
aunt , maternal	xaala -aat
aunt , paternal	šamma -aat
baby	ṭifl ṛaḍiif - aṭfaal ṛuḍaaš
bachelor	šaaʒib ~ ašʒab - šuzaab
birth	milaad
birth , date of	tariix ilmilaad
birth , to give	wildit / wilaada ( i )
birth control	manš ilhaml
birth control	taḥdiid innasl
birth control pills	ḥubuub manš ilhaml
birthplace	maḥall ilmilaad
born , first-	bikri , yya - bikr
born , to be	itwalad / wilaada
boy	walad - awlaad ~ wilaad
breast-feed , to	ṛaḍḍaš / taṛḍiif
bride	šaruusa - šaṛaayis

bride and bridegroom	ilṣarṣusa wiṣṣariis
bridegroom	ṣariis - ṣirsaan
bring up , rear , to	ṛabba / tarbiya
brother	axx (axu) - ixwa ~ ixwaat
brother , full	ṣiṭiiṭ - ṣuṭaṭa
brother , half-	axx miṭṭabb
( on father's side )	
brother , half-	axx miṭṭumm
( on mother's side )	
certificate	ṣahaada -aat
certificate , birth	ṣahaadit milaad
certificate , death	ṣahaadit wafaah
certificate , divorce	ṭasiimit ṭaṭaaṭ
certificate , marriage	ṭasiimit gawaaz
child , infant	ṭifl - aṭṭfaal
child	ṣayyil - ṣiyaaṭ
childhood	ṭufuula
community members of ...	ahl ~ ahaali ...
cousin ( fa br da )	bint ṣamm - banaat ṣamm
cousin ( fa br so )	ibn ṣamm - awlaad ṣamm
cousin ( fa si da )	bint ṣamma - banaat ṣamma
cousin ( fa si so )	ibn ṣamma - awlaad ṣamma
cousin ( mo br da )	bint xaal - banaat xaal
cousin ( mo br so )	ibn xaal - awlaad xaal
cousin ( mo si da )	bint xaala - banaat xaala
cousin ( mo si so )	ibn xaala - awlaad xaala
daughter	bint - banaat
daughter ( educated form )	kariima -aat
descendant	sulaala -aat
die , to	maat / moot ( u )
divorce	ṭaṭaaṭ
divorce , to	ṭaṭ!ṭaṭ / ṭaṭaaṭ
divorcé ( divorcée f )	muṭaṭ!ṭaq , a -iin
effeminate	muṭannas -iin
engagement ( betrothal )	xuṭba ~ xuṭuuba
Eve	ḥawwaaṭ ~ ḥawwa
family	usra - usar

family	ʕeela ~ ʕaaʕila -aat
family of ... ( excluding wife and children )	ahl...
family planning	tanziim ilʕusra
father	abb ( abu ) - abbahaat ~ abaaʔ
father	waalid - abbahaat ~ abaaʔ
father , step-	gooz umm
female ( n. )	unsa - inaas
forefathers ( ancestors )	salaf - aslaaf
generation	giil - agyaal
girl ; daughter	bint - banaat
granddaughter	ʕaflida -aat
grandfather	gidd - guduud ~ agdaad
grandmother	gidda -aat
grandson	ʕafiid - aʕfaad
grow , to	nama / numuww ( u )
husband	gooz - agwaaz
illegitimate child	laqiit - luqaʕaaʔ
illegitimate son	ibn ʕaraam
individual	faʕd - aʕraad
infant , suckling	raʕiif
in-law ( f )	nisiiba - nasaayib
in-law ( m )	nisiib - nasaayib
in-law , brother-	silf - salaayif
( hu br )	
in-law , brother-	ʕadiil - ʕadaayil
( wi si hu )	
in-law , daughter-	miʕaat ibn
in-law , father-	ʕama ( m )
in-law , mother-	ʕama - ʕamawaat
in-law , sister-	silfa - salaayif
( hu br wi )	
in-law , son-	gooz bint
in-law , son- ( educated form )	ʕihʕ - aʕhaaʕ
kill , to	ʕatal / ʕatl ( i )
kinship	ʕaʕaaba
lad , boy	ʕabi - ʕubyaan
lass , girl	ʕabiyya - ʕabaaya



link , to ( VN also means 'relationship' )	waṣal / ṣila ( a )
male	zakar - zukuur
man ( as vs. woman )	raagil - riggaala
man ( human being )	insaan
man , old	ṣaguuz / ṣawagiiz
mankind	baṣar
marriage	gawaaz
married , to get	itgawwiz / gawaaz
marry , to	itgawwiz / gawaaz
marry off , to	gawwiz / gawaaz
maternity , motherhood	umuuma
mother	umm - ummahaat
mother , step-	miṣaat abb
name	ism - asmaa?
name , to	samma / tasmiya
nephew ( br so )	ibn axx - awlaad axx
nephew ( si so )	ibn uxt - awlaad uxt
niece ( br da )	bint axx - banaat axx
niece ( si da )	bint uxt - banaat uxt
orphan	yatiim - yutama
parents	ilwalideen ~ abaween
paternity	ubuwwa
people	naas ( p )
people ( nation )	ṣaṣb - ṣuṣuub
person	ṣaxṣ - aṣxaaṣ
personal	ṣaxṣi
pregnant	ḥaamil ( f ) - ḥawaamil
pregnant , to become	ḥamalit / haml ( i )
pregnant , to become	ḥiblit / ḥabl ( a )
propose , to ( to a girl )	xatāb / xuṭba ~ xuṭuuba ( u )
puberty	buluuy
puberty , to reach	balay / buluuy ( u )
race ( human )	gins - agnaas
related ( by marriage ) , to become	ṣaahiq / muṣahra
relationship , kinship	ṭaraaba

relative ( kinship )	ʔariib - ʔaṛaayib
relatives	ʔaṛaayib
relatives of ...	ahl ...
sex	gins
sex , the fair	ilgins illaṭiif
sex , the strong	ilgins ilxiṣin
sister	uxt - ixwaat
son	ibn - awlaad ~ abnaaʔ
son ( educated form )	nagl - angaal
spinster	ʕaanis - ʕawaanis
suckle , to	ṛiḍiʕ / ṛiḍaaʕa ( a )
suckling baby	ṛaḍiif - ṛuḍḍaʕ
support , to	ʕaal / iʕaala ( u )
surname	ism ilʕeela
surname	laqab - alqaab
twin	tawʔam - tawaaʔim
uncle , maternal	xaal - xilaan ~ axwaal
uncle , paternal	ʕamm - ʕimaam ~ aʕmaam
virgin	bikr - bakaṛa
widow	aṛmala - aṛaamil
widower	aṛmal - aṛaamil
wife	zooga -aat
wife , co-	ḍurra - ḍaraayir
woman	sitt -aat
woman , old	ʕaguuzaa - ʕawagiiz
youth ( age group )	ʕabaab
youth ( f )	ʕabba -aat
youth ( m )	ʕabb - ʕubbaan



*Category #22 Motion, Travelling  
and Transportation*

ilḥaraka wissafar winnaʔi

accident	ḥadsa - ḥawaadis
aeroplane	ṭayyaara -aat
air conditioned	mukayyaf
air conditioned car ( train )	ṣarabiyyit takyiif
air conditioning	takyiif hawa
air freight	innaʔi ilgawwi
air pocket	maṭabb hawaaʔi
air route	xaṭṭ gawwi - xuṭuut gawwiyya
air travel	issafar bilgaww
airline	ṣirkit ṭayaraan
airport	maṭaar -aat
anchor , to	risi / rasayaan ( i )
anchorage	marsa - maraasi
approach , to	ʔarṣab ( min ) / ʔurḅ
arrival	wuṣuul
arrive , to	wiṣiil / wuṣuul ( a )
automobile	utomobiil -aat
automobile	ṣarabiyya -aat
barrage ( a small dam )	ʔanṭara - ʔanaaṭir
bicycle	biskilitta -aat
bicycle	ṣagala - ṣagal
boarding house	pansiyoona -aat
boat	markib - maraakib
boat	ʔaarib - ʔawaarib
boat , passenger	baaxirit rukkaab
boatman	marakbi -yya
bridge	kubri - kabaari
bridge , foot	ʔanṭara - ʔanaaṭir
bring , to	gaab / magaayib ( i )

bump , pothole	maṭabb -aat
bus	utubiis -aat
bus , tourist	utubiis siyaafi
cabin	kabiina - kabāayin
captain ( plane , ship )	kabtīn
car	ṣaṣabiyya -aat
car	utomobiil -aat
car , private	ṣaṣabiyya mallaaki
carriage	ṣaṣabiyya -aat
carriage , horse drawn	ṣaṣabiyya hanṭuur
carry , to	ṣaal / ṣeel ( i )
cart	ṣaṣabiyya -aat
cart , push	ṣaṣabiyyit yadd
cart , horse drawn	ṣaṣabiyya kaṣṣu
chauffeur	sawwaa? -iin
class , economy	daṣaga siyaḥiyya
class , first	daṣaga uula
class , second	daṣaga tanya
class , third	daṣaga talta
class , tourist	daṣaga siyaḥiyya
coachman	ṣaṣbagi -yya
collide , to	taṣaaḍam / taṣaaḍum
come , to	ga ~ gah / migiyy ~ magii? ( i )
compartment , train	diwaan - dawawiin
compartment , train	ṣaṣoon -aat
creep , to	ḥaba / ḥaby ( i )
creep , to	zaḥaf / zaḥf ( a )
depart , to	?aam / ?iyaam ( u )
departure	?iyaam
dining car ( train )	ṣaṣabiyyit il?aki
directory , telephone	daliil ittiilifonaat
do not enter ( traffic sign )	mamnūṣ idduxuul
drive , to	saa? / siwaa?a ( u )
driver	sawwaa? -iin
engineer , railroad	muhandis sikka ḥadiid
engineer , railroad	sawwaa? ?atṣ

engineer , wireless	muhandis lasilki
enter , to	daxal / duxuul ( u )
entrance	duxuul
entrance	madxal - madaaxil
escape , to	hirib / haṛab ( a )
exit	xuṛuug
fall , to	wiḥiṣ / wuḥuṣ ( a )
fare	uḡra
float , to	ṭafa / ṭafayaan ( u )
fly , to	ṭaar / ṭayaṛaan ( i )
flying	ṭayaṛaan
freighter	markib naʔl
garage	gaṛaaʒ -aat
gas station	maḥaṭṭit banziin
gasoline	banziin
go , to	raaḥ / miṛwaaḥ ( u )
grease , to	šaḥḥam / tašḥiim
guide , tourist	daliil - adilla
guide , tourist	muṣṣid siyaaḥi - muṣṣidiin
	siyaḥiyyiin
horn ( automobile )	kalaks -aat
horn ( automobile )	nifiir
horn ( automobile )	zummaṛa - zamamiir
hostess	muḡliifa -aat
hotel	lukanda -aat
information office	maktab istiṣlamaat
insurance , comprehensive	taʔmiin šaamil
insurance , compulsory	taʔmiin igbaari
jet aircraft	naffaasa -aat
jump , to	naṭṭ / naṭṭ ( u )
keep right ( traffic sign )	ilzam illyimiin
land , to ( airplane )	habaṭ / hubuut ( u )
lane , slow ( traffic )	ilḥaṛa lbaṭiiʔa
lane , speeding ( traffic )	ilḥaṛa ssariifa
lane ( traffic )	ḥaṛa -aat
lavatory , ladies'	kabineeh ḥariimi
lavatory , men's	kabineeh rigaali

license , driving	ruṣṣit qiyaada
license , driving	ruṣṣit siwaaʔa
license plate number	nimrit ilṣarabiyya
lifebelt	ḥizaam innagaah
lifeboat	ʔaarib nagaah
light , green ( traffic )	nuuṣ axḍar
light , red ( traffic )	nuuṣ aḥmar
light , yellow ( traffic )	nuuṣ aṣḥar
lighthouse	fanaar -aat
locomotive	garṣaar -aat
lorry , truck	luuri ~ yyaat
luggage	ṣafṣ
mast	ṣaar! - ṣawaar!
mechanic , a	mikaniiki -yya
metro ( transportation )	mitru -haat
motorcycle	mutusiki -aat
mount , to	rikiḥ / rukuub ( a )
move , to	itḥarṣak / taḥarṣuk
move s.th. , to	harṣak / taḥriik
no parking ( traffic sign )	mamnuuṣ ilʔintizaar
no parking ( traffic sign )	mamnuuṣ ilwuʔuuf
no smoking	mamnuuṣ ittadxiin
oar	miʔdaaf - maʔadiif
one way ( traffic sign )	ittigaah waahid
overtake , to	lihiʔ / laḥaʔaan ( a )
parking lot	mawʔaf sayyaaraat
parking lot	mawʔaf ṣarabiyyaat
passenger	raakiḥ - riikkaab
pedestrian crossing	ṣubuur ilmuṣaah
pedestrians	ilmuṣaah
pilot	ṭayyaar -iin
platform ; sidewalk	ṭaṣiif - riṣifa
port	miina - mawaani
porter	ṣayyaal -iin
pump up a tire , to	nafax / nafx ( u )
push , to	zaʔʔ / zaʔʔ ( u )
rail	ʔaḍiib - ʔuḍbaan

railroad	issikka lhadiid
railroad travel	issafaṛ bissikka lhadiid
railway station	maḥaṭṭit issikka lhadiid
raise , to	ṛafaṇ / ṛafṇ ( a )
repair , to	ṣaḷḷaḥ / taṣḷiḥ
reserve , to	ḥagaz / ḥagz ( i )
reserved	maḥguuz -iin
restaurant	maṭṣam - maṭaaṣim
restroom ( lavatory )	doorit ilmayya
return , to	rigiṇ / ruguūṇ ( a )
ride , to	rikib / rukuub ( a )
ride ( by car ) , a	tawṣiila
road	ṭariḥ? / ṭuru?
road , dirt	sikka ziṛaṣiyya
road , the Cairo-Alexandria	iṭṭariḥ? izziraaṣi
agricultural	
road , the Cairo-Alexandria	iṭṭariḥ? iṣṣaḥraawi
desert	
road travel	issafaṛ bilbaṛṛ
route	ṭariḥ? - ṭuru?
row , to	ṭaddif / taṭdiif
rudder	daffa -aat
run , to	giri / gary ( i )
sail , a	ṭiḷṇ - ṭuluuṇ
sail , to ( boat )	( ilmarkib ) ṭaam ( u )
sailing boat	ṭaarib ṣiraaṣi
sailing vessel	markib ṣiraaṣi
sailor	bahḥaar - bahḥaara
sea travel	issafaṛ bilbaḥṛ
seasickness	dawaar ilbaḥṛ
seat	kursi - karaasi
send , to	baṣat / baṣt ( a )
service station ( automotive )	maḥaṭṭit banziin
service station ( automotive )	maḥaṭṭit taṣḥiim
ship	baaxira - bawaaxir
ship	markib - maraakib
ship	safiina - sufun



sign ( signal )	išaara -aat
sink , to	yiri? / yara? ( a )
sleeping car ( train )	ṣarabiyyit noom
slide , to	itzaḥla? / tizaḥlii?
slow down ( traffic sign )	haddi issurfa
smoke	duxxaan
speed limit	ḥadd issurfa
speed limit	issurfa lquṣwa
station	maḥaṭṭa -aat
station master	naazir maḥaṭṭa
steamship	markib buxaari
steward	muḍiif -iin
stewardess	muḍiifa -aat
stoker	ṣaṭaṣgi -yya
stop ( e.g. bus )	mawṭaf - mawaaʔif
street	ṣaariṣ - ṣawaariṣ
suitcase	ṣanta - ṣunaṭ
tail	deel - duyuul
take off , to	ʔaam / ʔiyaam ( u )
tanker , oil	naaqilit bitrool
taxi	taksi -yaat
throw , to	rama / ramy ( i )
ticket	tazkara - tazaakir
ticket , day return	ṣawda yawmiyya
ticket , platform	tazkarit raṣiif
ticket , return	tazkarit ṣawda
ticket , season	abuneeh
ticket , season	iṣṭiraak -aat
ticket collector ( e.g. bus or train )	kumsaari -yya
ticket collector ( e.g. bus or train )	mufaṣṣil tazaakir
ticket inspector	mufattiṣ tazaakir
ticket office	ṣubbaak tazaakir
time table ( e.g. trains )	gadwal mawaṣiid
tire	kawitṣ -aat
tow away , to	garṣ / garṣ ( u )

tractor	garṣaar -aat
traffic policeman	ṣaskari muṣuūr - ṣasaakir muṣuūr
traffic signal	iṣṣaṣit muṣuūr
train , a	?aṭṭ - ?uṭuṭa
train , diesel	diizil
train , express	iksibrees -aat
train , express	?aṭṭ sariis
train , freighter	?aṭṭ buḍaaṣa
train , passenger	?aṭṭ rukkaab
tramway	tiraam ~ tiraamwaay
transport , to	na?al / na?l ( i )
transportation	muwaṣṣala -aat
transit	transiit
travel	saafir / safar
traveler	musaafir -iin
tricycle	tirisiki -aat
trip	riḥla -aat
trip	safar - safarivyaat
trip , round	zihaaban wa?iyaaban
truck	ṣarabiyyit na?l
truck	luuri -yyaat
truck ( pickup ) , light	ṣarabiyya nuṣṣ na?l
tunnel	nafa? - anfaa?
turn , to	ḥawwid / taḥwid ( i )
via	ṣan ṭarii?
waiting room	istiraaḥa -aat
walk , to	miši / mašy ( i )
wheel	ṣagala - ṣagal
wing	ginaaḥ - agniḥa ~ giniḥa
wrap , to	laff / laff ( i )



## Category # 23 Nature

iṭṭabiisa

Africa	afriqya
air	hawa
altitude	irtifaaʕ -aat
America	amerika
America	amriika
America , North	amriika ššamaliyya
America , South	amriika lganubiyya
appear , to	zahaṛ / zuhuur
ash	ṛamaad ~ ṛumaad
Asia	asya
atmosphere	gaww
Australia	usturālya
bank ( river )	šaṭṭ - šawaati?
be , exist , to	kaan / koon ( u )
beach	šaati? - šawaati?
blow , to (wind )	habb / hubuub ( i )
blow up , inflate , to	nafax / nafx ( u )
breeze , soft	ṭaraawa
canal	tirša - tiraʕ
cataract	šallaal -aat
cave	kahf - kuhuuf
climate	munaax ~ manaax
cloud	safaaba - suhub
cloud	yeem - yuyuum
cloudy	miṣayyim
cold ( adj. )	baarid
cold ( n )	bard
cold wave	moogit bard
coldness	bard ~ buruuda

continent	qaarṛa -aat
creation ( God's )	ilxalʔ
crescent	hilaaI
current ( air , water , electricity )	tayyaarṛ -aat
dam	sadd - suduud
darkness	ḍa!ma
darkness	ḍalaam
degree ( temperature )	daraga -aat
delta	dilta
desert	ṣahṛa - ṣahaarṛi
dew	nada ( m )
disaster	karsa - kawaaris
draft	tayyaarṛ -aat
drizzle	ṛazaaz
drop	nidaṣa - nidaṣ
drop	nuʔṭa - nuʔaṭ
dust	tuṛaab
dwell , to	ṣaaṣ / ṣiiṣa ( i )
earth ; ground	aṛḍ ( f )
earthquake	zilzaal - zalaazil
environment	biiʔa -aat
Equator	xaṭṭ ilʔistiwa
Europe	uṛuppa
fall , to	wiʔiṣ / wuʔuuṣ ( a )
field ( agriculture )	yeet - yiṭaan
fire	naarṛ - niṛaan ( f )
flame	lahab
flood	fayaḍaan -aat
fog	ḍabaab
forest	yaaba -aat
freeze , to	itgammid / tagammud
glitter , to	lamaṣ / lamaṣaan ( a )
globe , the	ilkuṛa lʔaṛḍiyya
glow , to	itwahhag / tawahhug
ground	aṛḍ ( f )

gulf , bay	xaliig - xulgaan
heat	ḥaṛaṛa
heat	ḥaṛṛ
heat wave	moogit ḥaṛṛ
hill	tall - tilaal
horizon	ufuq - afaaq
hot ( weather )	ḥaṛṛ
humidity	ruṭuuba
inundation ; flash flood	seel - suyuul
island	giziira - guzuṛ
jungle	yaaba -aat
lake	buhayṛa -aat
land	aṛḍ ( f )- aṛaaḍi
latitude	xaṭṭ ṣaṛḍ
light	ḍuu? - aḍwaa?
light	nuuṛ - anwaar
lightning	bar?
liquid	saa?il
longitude	xaṭṭ ṭuu!
maritime	bahri ~ bahari
Mars	ilmarriix
marsh , a	mustanqaṣ -aat
mine , a	mangam - manaagim
mirage	saraab
mist	ṣabbuuṛa
moderate	muṣṭadil
moon	?amar
moon , full	badr
moonlight	?amara
mountain	gabal - gibaal
mountainous ; mountain ( adj )	gabali
mud	ṭiin
natural	ṭabiiṣi
nature	ṭabiiṣa
nature ( also the world )	iddunya
oasis	waḥa -aat

ocean	muḥiit -aat
Ocean , the Atlantic	ilmuḥiit ilʔaṭlanṭi
Ocean , the Indian	ilmuḥiit ilhindi
Ocean , the Pacific	ilmuḥiit ilhaadi
peninsula	šibh gaziira
phenomenon	ṣaahira - ṣawaahir
plain , a	sahl - suhuul
planet	kawkab - kawaakib
plateau	haḍaba - hiḍaab
Pole , North	ilʔuṭb iṣṣamaali
Pole , South	ilʔuṭb ilgannubi
pond	birka - birak
radiation	iṣṣaaṣ -aat
rain	maṭar - amṭaar
rain , to	maṭṭarit / maṭar
rainbow	qoos quzaḥ
ray	šuuṣaaṣ - aṣiṣa
rise ( of sun ) , to	iṣṣams ṭilṣit / ṭuluuṣ iṣṣams ( a )
river	nahr - anhaar
river navigation	milaaha nahriyya
rock	ṣaxra - ṣuxuur
rock ( coll. )	ṣaxr
sand	ṣaml ~ ṣamla - rimaal
sea	bahr - bihaar ~ buhuur
set ( of sun ) , to	iṣṣams yaṣabit / yuṣuub iṣṣams ( u )
shore , beach	ṣaaṭiṣ - ṣawaatṭiṣ
sky	sama -waat
snow	talḡ
snow , to	nazzilit talḡ / nuzuul ittalḡ
soil	tuṣba
space , outer	ilfaḍaa? ilxaarigi
spacecraft , spaceship	safiinit faḍaa?
spaceman	ṣaḡul faḍaa?
star	nigm - nuguum
star	nigma -aat
stone	ḥaḡar ~ ḥaḡara - ḥiḡaara

storm	ṣaaṣifa - ṣawaṣif
sun	šams ( f )
temperate	muṣṭadil
thunder	raṣd
tide , the	ilmadd wilgazr
transparent	šaffaaf
tree	šagar , a -aat
Tropic of Cancer	madaar issaraṭaan
Tropic of Capricorn	madaar ilgady
universal	ṣaalami
universe , the	ilkoon
valley	waadi - widyaa
volcano	buṛkaan - baṛakiin
warm	daafi
warmth	dafa
water	mayya
waterfall	šallaal -aat
wave	mooga -aat
weather	gaww
weather	ṭaṭṣ
weather bureau	ilṭarṣaad ilgawwiyya
weather forecast	ittanabbuṭaat ilgawwiyya
weather forecast	naṣṭa gawwiyya
well , a	biir - abaaṭ ~ biyaar
wind	riih - riyaah ( f )
wood	xaṣab , a -aat
world	ṣaalam - ṣawaalim
world , the ( also nature )	iddunya
world , the	ilkuṛa lṭarḍiyya





## Category #24 Police and Administration

ilbuliis wil?idaara

accident	hadsa - hawaadis
accident , to be involved in a	ʕamal hadsa
addict , hashish	haʕʕaaʕ -iin
administration	idaara -aat
administrator of a section of a village	ʕeex balad
ambulance	ʕarabiyyit il?isʕaaf
application	taʕab -aat
assault ( a woman ) , to	hatak ʕirḍ / hatk ʕirḍ( i )
bank ( financial )	bank - bunuuk
beat up ( s.o. ) , to	ḍarab / ḍarḅ ( a )
bill ( e.g. electricity , phone , etc. )	fatuura - fawatiir
black market	issuu? issooda
car , private	ʕarabiyya mallaaki
card ( e.g. business card )	kart - kuruut
certificate of vaccination , international	ʕahaadit taʕʕiim dawliyya
collector ( e.g. electric bill )	mufaʕṣṣil -iin
collision	taʕaadum
counterfeit	ʕumla muzayyafa
crime	gariima - gaʕaayim
currency control department	idaaʕit innaʕd
customs official	kaʕʕaaf -iin
customs	ilgumruk
danger of death ! ( sign )	xaṭar ilmoot

defame , to	sabb / sabb ( i )
detective	muxbir -iin
detective ( lieutenant and above )	ṣaabit mabaahis
dragoman , translator	turgumaan
drugs , hallucinatory ( tablets )	hubuub ilhalwasa
drunk	sakraan -iin
drunk , to get	sikir / sukr ( a )
emergency unit , medical	ilʔisʕaaf
emergency unit , police	buliis innagda
entrance ( sign )	duxuul
exchange money , to	yayyar fuluus
expiry date	tariix ilʔintihaaʔ
extend ( one's ) residence , to	madd ilʔiqama
falsify , to	ṣawwar / tazwiir
fees ( e.g. for a visa )	rasm - rusuum
fight , a	ṣarka -aat
finger print	baṣma -aat
fire department	ilmaṭaafi
fire engine	ṣarabiyyit ilmaṭaafi
firemen	ilmaṭaafi
forbidden	mamnuuʔ
foreign	agnabi
foreigner	agnabi - agaanib
foreigner ( form of address or reference particularly to Westerners )	xawaaga -aat
forge , to	ṣawwar / tazwiir
form , a ( e.g. application )	istimaara -aat
gambler	ʔumarti -yya
gambling	ʔumaar
hashish	ḥaṣiis
hashish smoking incident	yurza - yuraz
insult	ṣitiima - ṣataayim
insult , to	ṣatam / ṣitiima ( i )
jimmy , a	ṭaffaaṣa -aat

jitney ( taxi )	ṭaksi binnaṭar
letter	gawaab -aat
letter , express	gawaab mustaṣgil
letter , night ( telegram )	xīṭaab tīllīyṛaafi
letter , official ( govern- ment administration )	gawaab rasmi
letter , registered	gawaab musaggal
mail box	sanduu? buṣṭa
mail box , air	sanduu? bariid gawwi
mail box ( non-air mail )	sanduu? bariid ṣaadi
mayor	ṣumda ( m ) - ṣumad
mayor , deputy	naaʔib ṣumda ( m )
meter ( e.g. electric or water )	ṣaddaad -aat
meter reader ( e.g. electricity )	kaṣṣaaf -iin
misdemeanor	gunḥa - gunah
Mugamma , the ( Government Building Complex )	ilmabna Imugammaṣ ( m )
Mugamma , the ( Government Building Complex )	ilmugammaṣ
narcotics	muxaddiraat
narcotics department	idaarīt mukafhit ilmuxaddiraat
night service ( e.g. pharmacy )	xidma layliyya
no entry ! ( sign )	mamnuuṣ idduxuul
occupied	maṣṣuul
offense , capital ( felony )	gīnaaya -aat
office hours	mawaṣiid ilṣamal
opium	afyuun
parcel	ṭarḍ - ṭuruud
passport	gawaaz safar - gawazaat safar
passport	paspoor - taat
passport , to get a	ṭaḷḷaṣ paspoor
passport office	idaarīt ilgawazaat
passport officers	zaabit ilgawazaat
passport registration ( with the police )	taṣgiil ilgawaaz

permit	taṣriiḥ - taṣariḥ
permit , residence	taṣriḥ iqaama
permit , work	taṣriḥ ṣamal
phone ( s.o. ) , to	kallim ... fittilifoon
phone , to	talfin ( i )
photographing prohibited	mamnūʔ ittaṣwiir
pick-pocket	naṣṣaal -iin
pick pockets , to	naṣal / naṣl ( i )
please!	law samaḥt
please	min faḍlak
police	buliis
police , airport	buliis ilmaṭaar
police , to make a complaint to the	ballay / balaay ( a )
police report	maḥḍar buliis
police , tourist	ilbuliis issiyaafi
police contact for certain	ṣeex ḥaara
area of town or city	
police officer , city	amiin ṣurṭa - umanaa? ṣurṭa
policeman	ṣaskari - ṣasaakir
post office , main	ilbuṣṭa lṣumumiyya
printed matter	maṭbuṣaat
prohibited articles	mamnūṣaat
public services	ilxadamaat ilṣamma
quarantine	ilhagr iṣṣiḥḥi
quarrel	xinaaʔa -aat
rape , to	iṭṭaṣab / iṭṭiṣaab
rate , exchange	siṣr ilṣumla
rate , tourist exchange rate ,	issiṣr ittaṣḡiṣi
favorable exchange( currency )	
rate , official exchange	iṣṣiṣr irrasmi
( currency )	
receipt , return ( mail )	ṣilm ilwuṣuul
register , to	saggiil / tasgiil
registration , birth	tasgiil ilmawaliid
renew , to	gaddid / tagdiid
residence	iqaama
residence , length of	muddit ilṭiqaama

residence , permanent	iqaama daa?ima
residence , temporary	iqaama mu?aqqata
secret police , undercover police	mabaafis
sign , to	maḍa / imḍa ( i )
signature	imḍa -aat
smoking prohibited	mamnuuṣ ittadxiin
smuggle , to	harṣab / tahriib
smuggler	muharrib -iin
smuggling division ( police )	idaarīt mukafhit ittahriib
stamp , postage	ṭaabiṣ buṣṭa - ṭawaabiṣ buṣṭa
stamp , revenue tax	damiya
stamp ( e.g. rubber stamp )	xitm - axtaam
stamp ( put on application to the government )	damiya
stamped paper	ṣarḍ haal damiya
steal , to	sara? / sir?a ( a )
submit an application , to	?addim ṭaḷab
swindle , to	naṣab / naṣb ( u )
swindler	naṣṣaab -iin
taxi	taksi -yyaat
telegram	tilliyraaf -aat
telephone call	mukalma tilifoniyya
testify , to	ṣihid / ṣahaada ( a )
testimony , false	ṣahaada zuur
thanks ( thank you ) ( general )	mutaṣakkir
thanks ( thank you ) ( general )	ṣukran
thief	ḥarāami -yya
tourist	saayih - suyyaah
traffic department	idaarīt ilmuṣuur
transit	transiit
vacant	xaali
vice squad	buliis il?adaab
violation ( legal )	muxalfa -aat
violation , traffic	muxalfit muṣuur
visa	viiza -aat
visa , entry	ta?ṣiirit duxuul ( f )

visit

ziyaara -aat

witness

šaahid - šuhuud

*Category #25 Possessions, Property  
and Commerce*

ilmumtalakaat wittigaara

account , check ( e.g., restaurant)	ḥisaab -aat
account , current	ḥisaab gaari
account , savings	ḥisaab tawfiir
accountant	muḥaasib -iin
accountant , certified public	muḥaasib qanuni
bank ( financial )	bank - bunuuk
bank , credit	bank ittasliif
bank , land mortgage	bank ṣiqaaṛi
bank statement	kašf ḥsaab
bill ( receipt )	fatuura - fawatiir
bill ( account )	kašf ḥsaab
bill ( currency )	waraʔit banknoot - waraʔ banknoot
bill of lading	buliiṣit šaḥn
bill of sale	mubayʕa -aat
bond ( commercial )	sanad -aat
borrow , to	istalaf / salaf ~ istilaaf
borrowing	salaf
broker	simsaar - samasra
broker or middleman , to	samsar / samsara
act as	
buy , to	ištara / šira
buyer	muštari -yyiin
buying	šira
capital ( finance )	raʕs maal - ruʕuus amwaal
cash , in	naʕdi
cheap	rixiiṣ - ruḫaaṣ
check	šEEK -aat
check book	daftar šikaat
client	ṣamiil - ṣumala
commerce	tigaara



commerce , chamber of	ilḡurfa ttugariyya
commercial ( adj )	tugaari
commercial register	sigill tugaari
commodity	silḡa - silaḡ
company ( e.g. commerce )	ṣirka ~ ṣarika -aat
company , trading	ṣirka tugaariyya
consumer	mustahlīk -iin
consumer's cooperative	gamṣiyya taṣaawuniyya stihlaakiyya
contract	ṣaḡd - ṣuḡuud
corporation	ṣirka musahma
cost	takaliif
cost of living	takaliif ilmaṣiiṣa
credit	salafiyya -aat
credit	suḡfa - suḡaf
credit , on	biddeen
credit , on	ṣukuk
credit , to sell or buy on	ṣakkik / taṣkiik
currency	ṣumla
currency exchange	taḡwīl ṣumla
customer	zubuun - zabaayin
debt	deen - duyūn
deed , title	ṣaḡd milkiyya
economy , open-door	ilḡinfitaah ilḡiqtīṣaadi
estates	mumtalakaat
exhibited articles	maḡruḡaat
expenses	maṣaḡiif
expensive	ḡaali -yiin
export , to	ṣaḡḡaḡ / taṣḡiir
export permit	izn taṣḡiir
exports	ṣaḡḡiraat
fare ( travel )	uḡra
fees ( e.g. for a visa )	rasm - rusuum
finance	maliyya
finance , to	mawwil / tamwīl
financier	mumawwil -iin
fine ( n )	ḡaṣaama -aat
goods	buḡaaṣa - baḡaayiṣ
have ( possess ; non-verb )	ṣand

heir	waaris - warāsa
heiress	wariisa -aat
import , to	istawrad / istiraad
import permit	izn istiraad
imported	mustawrad
imports	waridaat
imports and exports	waridaat wiṣaḍiraat
income	daxl
inherit , to	waras / wirs ( i )
inheritance	miṣraas
installment	?iṣṭ - a?ṣaat
installments , by	bitta?ṣiit
installments , by	ṣala a?ṣaat
installments , to pay in	?aṣṣat / ta?ṣiit
insurance	ta?miin
insurance , compulsory	ta?miin igbaari
insurance , fire	ta?miin ḡiḡ ilḥarii?
insurance , life	ta?miin ṣala lḥayaah
insurance policy	buliisīt ta?miin
insure , to	ammin / ta?miin
insured	mu?amman ṣaleeh
interest	fayda - fawaayid
interest ( finance )	ribḥ - arḥbaḥ
interest , compound	ribḥ muṣakkab
interest , simple	ribḥ baṣiit
invest , to	istasmar / istismaar
investment	istismaar -aat
investor	mustasmir -iin
invoice	fatuura - fawatiir
item ( kind ; sort )	ṣanf - aṣnaaf
labour union , chairman of	naqiib
landlord	maalik - mullaak
landlord	ṣaahib ilmilk
lease , a	ṣa?d lgaar
lease , to	aggar min / igaar
leaseholder	musta?gir -iin
lend , to	salliif / tasliif

loan , a	salafiyya -aat
loan , a	sulfa - sulaf
loan , to take out a	istadaan / istidaana
lose , to	xisir / xusaara ( a )
loss	xusaara
luxury	rafaahiya
market	suu? - aswaa?
market , black	issuu? issooda
merchant	taagir - tuggaar
merchant , commission	komisyongi -yya
Ministry of Commerce	wizaarit ittigaara
Ministry of Economics	wizaarit il?lqtiṣaad
Ministry of Treasury	wizaarit ilxazaana
money	filuus
money ( capital )	maal - amwaal
money order , postal	hiwaala bariidiyya
money order , postal	izn bariid
mortgage , to	rahan / rahn ( a )
occupancy	wadʿ illyadd
owe , to	daan / deen ( i )
own , possess , to	malak / milk ( i )
owner	maalik - mullaak
owner , to make s.o. the	mallik / tamlik
ownership	milkiyya
partner	ṣiriik - ṣuraka
pawn , to	rahan / rahn ( a )
pay , to	dafaʿ / dafʿ ( a )
percentage	nisba - nisab
piasters) ( thing referred to is	abu ( sabʿa saay )
m ) , that which is worth	
( seven	
possess , own , to	imtalak / imtilaak
possession	milk - mumtalakaat
possessions	mumtalakaat
pounds ( thing referred to is	umm ( sabʿa gneeh )
f ) , that which is worth	
seven	

price	taman - atmaan
professional association ,	naqlib
chairman of	
profit	maksab - makaasib
profit	ribḥ - arḃaaḥ
profit , to	kisib / maksab ~ kasb ( a )
property	milk - amlaak
purchased goods	muštarayaat ~ muštarawaat
purchasing department	qism ilmuštarayaat
real estate	ṣiqaar -aat
reduction ( in price )	tanziil -aat
reduction ( in price ) , discount	taxfiid -aat
rent	igaar
rent	ugra
rent , for	liiḥigaar
rent , to	aggar / ugra ~ igaar
rent , to let for	aggar li / igaar
resource	mawrid - mawaarid
resources , natural	mawaarid tabiʿiyya
retail	tigaarit ilʿatṭaʿi
retail price	siṣr ilʿatṭaʿi
retailer	taagir ʿatṭaʿi
safe , a	xazna ḥadiid
salary	mahiyya - mahaaya
salary	murattab -aat
sale ( price reduction )	okazyoon -aat
saleslady	bayyaaṣa -aat
salesman	bayyaaṣ -iin
save , to ( money )	ḥawwiṣ / taḥwiiṣ
save , to ( money )	iddaxar / iddixaar
saving	tawfiir
savings	muddaxaraat
savings , life	taḥwiṣt ilṣumr
savings account	ḥisaab tawfiir
savings book	daftar tawfiir
savings certificate ( or bond )	ṣahaadit istismaar
sell , to	baaʿ / beeʿ ( i )

service	xidma -aat
share , a ( stock )	sahm - ashum
share ( portion )	naṣīb - anṣiba
shareholder	musaahim -iin
shareholders	ḥamalīt ilʔashum
shop , a	dukkaan - dakakiin
social security	ittaʔmiin ilʔigtimaaʔi
sold	mitbaaʔ
specifications	muwaṣafaat
spend ( money ); cash (check), to	ṣaraḥ / ṣarḥ ( i )
standard of living	mustawa lmaʔiīṣa
stock exchange	buṣṣa -aat
store ( shop ) , a	dukkaan - dakakiin
store ( shop ) , a	matgar - mataagir
sublet , to	igaar min ilbaaṭin
sum ( of money )	mablay - mabaaliy
supply and demand	ilṣarḍ wiṭṭalab
take , to	xad ~ axad / axd ( u )
tax ( finance )	ḍarīiba - ḍaraayib
tax , general income	ḍarīibit iddaxl ilṣaam
tax , income	ḍarīibit iddaxl
tax , progressive	ḍarīiba taṣaaʔudiyya
taxes	ḍaraayib
tenant	mustaʔgir -iin
trade ( commerce )	tigaara
trade , to	taagir / tigaara
trade union	nigaabit ilṣummaal
trade-mark	marka musaggala
trade-mark	ṣalaama tugaariyya
transaction	ṣafqa -aat
union ( guild )	niqaaba -aat
union ( guild ) , chairman of	raʔiis niqaaba - ruʔasaaʔ niqabaat
wage	agr - uguur
wage	ugra - ugar
wealth	saṣwa -aat
wholesale	tigaarīt ilgumla
wholesale dealer	taagir gumla

i s s a h a a f a

abbreviate , to	ixtaṣar / ixtiṣar
absent	yaayib -iin
absent , to be	yaab / yiyaab ( i )
account for , to	ṣallil li / taṣlil
accuse , to	ittaham / ittihaam
accuse of lying , to	kazzib / takziib
accustomed to , to be	iṣtaad / iṣtiyaad
activity	naṣaat -aat
actual	fiṣli
advertise ; announce , to	aṣlan / iṣlaan
advertisement	iṣlaan -aat
affirm , to	akkid / taṣkiid
agency	wikaala -aat
agency , news	wikaalit anbaa?
agenda	gadwal aṣmaal
aggression	iṣtidaa? -aat
aggression	ṣudwaan
agree on , to	waafi? ṣala / muwaf?
agree unanimously , to	agmaṣ ṣala / igmaaṣ
agreement	ittifaaṣ -aat
aid	maṣuuna -aat
aim , goal	hadaf - ahdaaf
aircraft carrier	ḥaamilit ṭaṣiṣaat
Akhbar Al-Yoom Newspaper	axbaar iilyoom
( weekly )	
Al-Ahram Newspaper ( daily )	il?ahraam
Al-Akhbar Newspaper ( daily )	il?axbaar
Al-Gumhuriyya Newspaper	ilgumḥuriyya
( daily )	

Al-Misa newspaper ( daily ; evening )	ilmisa
allies , to become	itḥaalif / taḥaaluf
allocate , to	xasṣas / taxṣiis
ambush	kamiin - kamaayin
analysis	taḥliil -aat
announcement	iṣṭlaan -aat
announcement	naṣra -aat
announcer ( radio , T.V. )	muziis -iin
anonymous	biduun tawqiis
apologize , to	iṣṭazar / iṣṭizaar
Arab cause , the	ilḥaḍiyya iṣṭarabiyya
argue , to	gaadil / gidaal
argue with , to	naaqiṣ / munaqṣa
arm , to	sallaf / tasliif
armament	tasliif -aat
armored	mudaṭṭaf
arms race	sibaaq ittasaalluf
arrest , to	iṣṭaqal / iṣṭiqaal
arrest , to	?abaḍ ṣala / ?abḍ ( a )
artillery	madfaṣiyya
assault	huguum
Associated Press	ilḥassoṣyeetid press
association	gamṣiyya -aat
atomic	zarri
attack , to	iṣṭada ṣala / iṣṭidaa?
attitude ( stand )	mawqif - mawaaqif
attitude , hostile	mawqif ṣadaa?
author	muḥallif -iin
authorities , local	iṣṣuṭṭaat ilmaḥalliyya
authorities , the	iṣṣuṭṭaat
balance ( e.g. of power )	tawaazun
balloting	iqtiraaṣ
barrel	barmii - baramii
base , a	qaṣda - qawaafid
battalion	katiiba - kataayib
battlefront	gabha -aat

be , to	kaan / koon ( u )
become , to	aṣbaḥ
begin , to	bada / bidaaya ( a )
believe , to	iṣṭaqad / iṣṭiqaad
belligerency	ḥaalit ḥarḥ
besiege , to	ḥaaṣir / ḥiṣaar
bilateral	sunaaʔi
blame , to	laam / loom ( u )
block , to unite in a	itkattil / takattul
blow up s.th. , to	nasaf / nasf ( i )
board of editors	iḍaarit ittaḥriir
boast of , to	iftaxar / iftixaar
bomb	qunbula - qanaabil
bottleneck	ṣunuq izzugaaga
bribe	raṣwa - raṣaawi
bribe , to	raša / raṣwa ( i )
broadcast , to	azaaʔ / izaafa
buffer zone	manṭiqa ḥaagiza
bulletin	naṣra -aat
bullet	ruṣaaṣa - ruṣaaṣ
cable ( telegram )	baṣqiyya -aat
cable , to	abraq
call , to	naada / nidaaʔ
campaign	ḥamla -aat
cancel , to	laya / ilṣaaʔ ( i )
cannon	madfaʔ - madaafiʔ
capture , to	asaṣ / asr ( i )
caricature	karikatiir
case	ḥaala -aat
celebrate , to	iṣṭafal bi / iṣṭifaaʔ
censor	raqiib - ruqaba
censorship	riqaaba
census	iḥṣaaʔ -aat
challenge , to	itḥadda / taḥaddi
charge , those in	ilmasʔuliin
circles ( fields , e.g. diplo- matic circles )	dawaayir



circumstance	zarf - zuṛuuf
circumstances	zuṛuuf
citizen	muwaṭṭin -iin
civilization	ḥaḍaara -aat
clarify , to	wadḍaḥ / tawḍiḥ
classified ads	iṣṭaanat mubawwaba
cling , to	itmassik bi / tamassuk
coalition ( adj )	iṭṭilaafi
co-existence , peaceful	ittaṣaayuṣ issilmi
collective ( adj )	gamaaṣi
colony	mustaṣmaṛa -aat
column ( newspaper )	ṣamuud - aṣmida
come , to	ga ~ gah ~ gih / migiyy ~ magii? (yiigi )
commandos	fidaaʔi -yyiin
comment on , to	ṣallaq ṣala / taṣliiq ~ ṣalla? ṣala / taṣlii?
commentary	taṣliiq ~ taṣlii? -aat
commentator	muṣalliḳ -iin
commentator , economic	muṣalliḳ iqtisāadi
commentator , political	muṣalliḳ siyaasi
commit ( crime ) , to	irtakab - irtikaab
commitment	taṣahhud -aat
committee	lagna - ligaan
Common Market	issuu? ilmuṣṭaraka
communications media	ilʔiṣṭaam
communiqué	balaay -aat
community	mugṭamaṣ -aat
compare with , to	qaarḥin bi / muqarṇa
compel , to	agbaṛ ṣala / igbaar
compensate , to	ṣawwad / taṣwiid
complete , to be or become	tamm / tamaam ( i )
conference , press	muṭtamar ṣuḥufi
confirm , to	ayyid / taʔyiid
conscience , world	iḍḍamiir ilṣaalami
conservative ( adj )	muḥaafiz -iin
consider , to	iṣṭabar / iṣṭibaar

conspiracy	muʔamra -aat
conspirator	mutaʔaamir -iin
contain , to	iḥtawa ṣala
contribute ( donate ) , to	itbarraṣ / tabarraṣ
convoy	qaafila - qawaafil
cooperate with , to	itṣaawin maṣa / taṣaawun
coordinate , to	nassaq / tansiiq
corner	ṛukn - arḵaan
corpse	gussa - gusas
correspond with , to	kaatib / mukatba
correspondent	muṛaasil -iin
corruption	fasaad
coup d'etat	inqilaab -aat
criminal	mugrim -iin
critic	naaqid - nuqqaad
criticism	naqd
criticize , to	intaʔad / intiʔaad
cross , to	ṣabar / ṣubuṛ ( u )
crossword puzzle	musabʔit illikalimaat ilmutaqaṭṣa
crosswords	kalimaat mutaqaṭṣa
daily ( e.g. newspaper )	yoomi
debating or study group	nadwa -aat
deceive , to	xadaṣ / xidaaṣ ( a )
decisive	ḥaasim
declaration	taṣṛiḥ -aat
declare , to	ṣarraḥ / taṣṛiḥ
decline , to ( e.g. invitation )	iṣṭazaṛ ṣan / iṣṭiṣaṛ
decoration ( medal )	wisaam - awsima
defeat	haziima - hazaayim
defeated , to be	inhazam / inhizaam
delegate , permanent	manduub daaʔim
deliberation	mudawla -aat
demand	maṭlab - maṭaaḷib
demand ; to request , to	ṭaḷab / ṭaḷab ( u )
demonstrate , to	itṣaahir / taṣaahir
demonstration	muzahra -aat
deny , to	ankaṛ / inkaṛ
deny , to	kazzib / takziib

deny , to	nafa / nafy ( i )
depict , to	ṣawwaṣ / taṣwiir
deputize for , to	naab ṣan / niyaaba ( u )
describe , to	waṣaf / waṣf ( i )
destroyer ( ship )	mudammira -aat
detail	tafṣiil - tafaṣiil
detente	wifaaq dawli
develop ( s.th. ) , to	ṭawwaṣ / taṭwiir
deviate ( depart from ) , to	inhāraf / inhīraaf
devote , to	kaṣṣas / takriis
dignitaries	kibaaṣ iṣṣaxṣiyyaat
dignitary	ṣaxṣiyya kbiira
direct , to	waggiḥ / tawgiḥ
disarmament	nazl issilaaf
disaster	karsa -kawaaris
discover , to	iktaṣaf / iktiṣaaf
do , to	ṣamal / ṣamal ( i )
document	mustanad -aat
dominate , to	sayṭar ṣala / sayṭara
doubt , to	ṣakk / ṣakk ( u )
duty ( obligation )	waagib -aat
edit ( to write ) , to	haṣṣar / taḥriir
editor ( m )	muḥarrir -iin
editor-in-chief	raʿiis ittaḥriir
editorial	iftitaḥiyya -aat
editorial	maqaal iftitaḥi
editorial section ( office )	ʔalam ittaḥriir
editorial staff	hayʔit ittaḥriir
effective	faʔṣaal
effectiveness	faaʔiliyya
election campaign	ḥamla ntixabiyya
emergency , state of	ḥaalit ṭawaariʔ
emigrant	muṣṭarib -iin
emigrate , to	haagir / higrā
emphasize , to	akkid / taʔkiid
endure , to	istaḥmil / istiḥmaal
endure , to	itḥammil / taḥammul

enemy	ʕaduw - aʕdaaʔ
enmity	ʕadaaʔ
enmity	ʕadaawa -aat
enquire , to	istaʕlim / istiʕlaam
enthusiasm	hamaasa
envoy , special	mabʕuus xaas
escape , to	hirib / harab ( a )
espionage	gasuusiyya
essay	maqaal ~ maqaala -aat
essence	gawhar - gawaahir
event	hadas - ahdaas
event	waqʕa - waqaaʔiʕ
evidence	daliil - adilla
exaggerate , to	baaliy fi / mubalya
examine ( study ) , to	iʕʕalaʕ ʕala / iʕʕilaaʕ
excerpt	nabza -aat
execute , to	naffiz / tanfiiz
exempt from , to	aʕfa min iʕfaaʔ
expert	xabiir - xubaʕa
explode , to	infagar / infigaar
exploit , to	istayall / istiylaal
explosion	infigaar -aat
exposed to , to be	itʕarʕad li ... / taʕarʕud
express ( an idea ) , to	aʕrab ʕan / iʕraab
external	xaarigi
extinguish , to	ʕafa / tafy ( i )
extract ( writing )	muqʕaʕaf -aat
extremes , to go to	taʕarʕaf / taʕarʕuf
extremist	mutaʕarʕif -iin
eyewitness	ʕaahid ʕayaan
face , to	waagih / muwagha
facilitate , to	sahhil / tashii
fact	haʔiiʔa - haʔaayiʔ
fail , to	faʕal / faʕal ( a )
fate	maʕiir - maʕaayir
favor ( merit )	faʕl - afdaal
feudalism	iqʕaaʕ

field ( sphere , range )	magaal -aat
fight ( military ) , to	ḥaarib / ḥarḥ
find s.th. or s.o. , to	laʔa / laʔayaan ( a )
find s.th. or s.o. , to	liʔi ( a )
find s.th. or s.o. , to	wagad / wuguud ( i )
fleet ( n )	uṣṭuul - aṣaṭiil
flourish , to	izdahar / izdihaar
forbidden	mamnūʔ -iin
force , by	bilʔuwwa
forced to , to be	iṭṭarḥ li / iṭṭiṭaar
foreign	agnabi
foreigner	agnabi - agaanib
founder	muʔassis -iin
freedom	ḥurriyya
freedom of the press	ḥurriyyit iṣṣaḥaafa
freedom of thought	ḥurriyyit ilfikr
freedom to publish	ḥurriyyit innaṣr
friendly	widdi
fundamental	asaasi -yyiin
gang	ʕiṣaaba -aat
get rid of , to	itxa!!aṣ min / taxa!!uṣ
give , to	idda ( i )
give , to	ʕaṭa / ʕaṭiyya
go , to	raaḥ / miṭwaaḥ ( u )
group ( e.g. group of tourists )	foog - afwaag
guarantee	ḍamaan -aat
guide , to	aṣṣad / iṣṣaad
gunpowder	baṭuud
handbill	manṣuur -aat
hand over , to	sallim li / tasliim
happen , to	ḥaṣa! / ḥuṣuu! ( a )
headquarters	maqarr
help , to	saaʕid / musaʕda
hide , to	axfa / ixfaaʔ
homeland	waṭan - awṭaan
hope for , to	itṣaṣṣam / ʕaṣam

horoscope , today's	ḥazzak ilyoom
hostility	ʕudwaan
idea	fikra - afkaar
illustrated	muṣawwar
imagine , to	itxayyil / taxayyul
imitate , to	ʔallid / taʔliid
imperialism	istiʕmaar
importance	ahammiyya
important	muhimm -iin
impossible , to be	istaḥaal / istiḥaala
in accordance with	bunaaʔan ʕala
incident	ḥadsa - ḥawaadis
incident	waqʕa - waqaaʔiʕ
infantry	muṣaah
infiltrate , to	itsallil / tasallul
influence	nufuuz
influence	taʔsiir
inform about , to	axbaar ʕan / ixbaar
inform ... of , to	aḥaaʔ ... ʕilman bi
information ( publicity and communications )	iʕlaam
infringe upon , to	itʕadda ʕala / taʕaddi
interest ( benefit )	maṣlaḥa - maṣaaliḥ
interest in , to take an	iḥtamm bi / iḥtimaam
interim ( adj )	muʔaqqat ~ muwaʔʔat
internal	daaxili
international	dawli
international	ʕaalamī
international day	yoom dawli
international news	axbaar ʕaalamīyya
interview	ḥadiis ṣuḥafi
invade , to	aḡaar ʕala / iḡaar
invade , to	ʔaza / ʔazw ( u )
investigate , to	ḥaʔʔaʔ fi / taḥʔiiʔ
investigation	taḥʔiiʔ -aat
issue ( problem )	ʔaḡiyya - ʔaḡaaya
issue ( of paper or magazine )	ʕadad - aʕdaad

issue , to	aṣḍar / iṣḍaar
issued ( published ) , to be	ṣaḍar / ṣuḍuur ( u )
jet aircraft	naffaasa -aat
journalism	ṣaḥaafa
journalism , science of	ilfann iṣṣuḥafi
journalist ( f )	ṣuḥafiyya -aat
journalist ( m )	ṣuḥafi -yyiin
journalistic	ṣuḥafi
journalists	rigaal iṣṣaḥaafa
journalist's union	niqaabit iṣṣuḥafiyyiin
journalist's union , head of	naqib iṣṣuḥafiyyiin
kind as ( to do s.th. ) , to	itfaḍḍal / tafaḍḍul
be so	
kindle , to	ašṣal / išṣaal
lead , to	qaad / qiyaada ( u )
lead to , to	adda ila / taʔdiya
leader	zaʕiim - zuʕama
leadership	qiyaada -aat
League of Arab States	gamʕit idduwal ilṣaḥabiyya
League of Nations	ʕuṣbit ilʔumam
letter ( mail )	gawwab -aat
letter ( mail )	risaala - rasaaʔil
letters to the editor	bariid ilquṛṛaaʔ
liberal	mutaḥarrir -iin
liberation	taḥriir
local	maḥalli
local news	axbaar maḥalliyya
love passionately , to	ʕiṣiʔ / ʕiṣʔ ( a )
machine gun	madfaʕ raššaaš
magazine	magalla -aat
magazine , monthly	magalla šahriyya
magazine , weekly	magalla usbuʕiyya
make , to	ʕamal / ʕamal ( i )
make ( render ) , to	xalla
mandate over a territory	intidaab ~ ʕahd ilʔintidaab
maneuver	munawra -aat
margin	haamiš - hawaamiš

marines , the	ilbafriyya
martial law	ḥukm ṣurfi
martyr	šahiid - šuhada
massacre	mazbaha - mazaabih
measure ( action )	iḡraa? -aat
medal	wisaam - awsima
media	wasaaʔil ilʔiṣlaam
mediate , to	itwaṣṣaṭ fi / tawaṣṣuṭ
meet with , to	igtamaʔ bi / igtimaaʔ
member	ṣuḍw - aṣḍaaʔ
membership	ṣuḍwiyya
mention , to	zakaṭ / zikr ( u )
message	risaala - rasaaʔil
method	ṭarīiʔa - ṭuruʔ
Middle East News Agency	wikaalit anbaaʔ iṣṣarq ilʔawṣaaṭ
military rule	ḥukm ṣaskarī - aḥkaam ṣaskariyya
mine ( explosive )	layam - alyam
minutes of a meeting	maḥḍar ilḡalsa
minutes of a meeting	maḥḍar ilwaqaaʔiṣ
mission ( task )	muhimma - mahaam
moderate	muṣṭadiil -iin
monopoly	iḥṭikaar -aat
motive	baaʔis - bawaaʔis
motto	šišaar -aat
narrate	ṭawa / riwaaya ( i )
nationalize , to	ammim / taʔmiim
navy	bafriyya
need , to	iḥṭaag li / iḥṭiyaag
need , to	ṣaaz / ṣayzaan ( u )
negative ( adj )	saibi
neglect , to	aḥmal / iḥmaal
negotiate with , to	faawiḍ / mufawḍa
negotiation	mufawḍa -aat
neutral	ṣala lḥiyaad
neutrality	ḥiyaad
neutrality , positive	ḥiyaad igaabi
news	nabaʔ - anbaaʔ



news	xabaṛ - axbaaṛ
news , today's	axbaaṛ illyoom
news , tomorrow's	axbaaṛ ilḡadd
news commentary	taṣliiq ṣala
news summary	mugaz ilʔanbaaʔ
newscast	naṣrit ilʔaxbaar
newspaper	gariida - gaṛaayid
newspaper	guṛnaal - gaṛaniil
newspaper	ṣaḥiifa - ṣuḥuf
nominal	ismi
non-aggression pact	muṣahdit ṣadam iṣṭidaaʔ
notice ( announcement )	iṣlaan -aat
obituaries , the	ilwafiyyaat
obituary	naṣy
object , to	iṣṭaraḡ ṣala / iṣṭiraḡ
obscurity	ḡumuud
observe , to	!aaḥiḡ / mu!aḥḡa
obstacle	ṣaqaba -aat
occasion	munasba -aat
occupy , to	iḥṭall / iḥṭilaa
offer , to	ʔaddim / taʔdiim
official , semi-	ṣibh rasmi
official duties	mahaam ilmansib
oil ( petroleum )	bitrool
oil ( petroleum )	zeet
oil field	ḥaql bitrool - ḥuquul bitrool
Olympic Games , the	ilalṣaab ilʔulimbiyya
omit , to	ḥazaf / ḥazf ( i )
on the point of , to be	kaad ( a )
operation	ṣamaliyya -aat
opinion	ṛaʔy - aṛaaʔ
opposition	ilmuṣarḡa
oppress , to	ḡalam / ḡulm ( i )
optimistic	mutafaaʔil -iin
order , to	amaṛ / amṛ ( u )
organization	hayʔa -aat
pact	ḥilf - aḥlaaf

pact ( treaty )	muṣahda -aat
page	ṣafha -aat
page , front	iṣṣafha lʔuula
pamphlet	naṣra -aat
pamphlet ( leaflet )	nabza -aat
parachute	baraṣutt -aat
parachute	maṣaʔla -aat
paragraph	faqra - faqaraat
participate in , to	saahim fi / musahma
patriotic	waṭani -yyiin
patriotism	waṭaniyya
peace	salaam
peace	silmi
peaceful solution	ḥall silmi
peacemaker	ḥamaamit issalaam
periodic	dawri
permission	izn
persuade ; convince , to	aqnaʔ / iqnaaʔ ( i )
pessimistic	mutaṣaaʔim -iin
petition	iltimaas -aat
phenomenon	ṣaahira - ṣawaahir
pilot , a	ṭayyaar -iin
pioneer	raaʔid - ruwwaad
pistol	musaddas -aat
point at or out , to	aṣaar ila / iṣaar
point of view	wighit naṣar / wighaat naṣar
policy	siyaasa -aat
political situation	mawqif siyaasi
politician	siyaasi - saasa
politics	issiyaasa
popular ; folk ( adj. )	ṣaʔbi
positive	igaabi
positive neutrality	ḥiyaad igaabi
postpone , to	aggil / taʔgiil
precaution	iḥtiyaaṭ -aat
predominate , to	saad / siyaada ( u )
preliminary	tamhiidi

press	ṣaḥaafa
press ( adj )	ṣuḥafi
press , the	iṣṣaḥaafa
press campaign	ḥamla ṣaḥaafiyya
press conference	muṭtamar ṣuḥafi
pressure	ḍayṭ
pretend , to	iddaṣa / iddiṣaa?
prevent , to	manaʿ / manʿ ( a )
principle	mabdaʿ - mabaadiʿ
prisoners of war	asra lḥarb
private	xuṣuṣi
probable	muḥtamal
procession	mawḳib - mawaakib
prominent	baariz -iin
promise , to	waʿad / waʿd ( i )
propaganda	diṣaaya -aat
protest , to	iftagg / iftigaag
prove , to	baḥḥan / buḥḥaan ( a )
provisions	maʿuuna - muʿun
pseudonym	ism mustaṣaʿ
public	ʿumumi
publish , to	aṣḍar / iṣḍaar
publish , to	naṣar / naṣr ( u )
punish , to	ṣaaqib / ṣiqaab
put , to	ḥaṭṭ / ḥaṭṭ ( u )
quality	ṣifa -aat
radio program	birnaamig ilʿiḥṣaṣa
raid	yaʿra -aat
raid , air	yaʿra gawwiyya
range ( extent )	niṭaaq
reactionism	raḡṣiyya
reader	qaarʿi? - quṛṛaa?
reason ( cause )	sabab - asbaab
rebuild ( e.g. a city after war ) , to	ṣammar / taṣmiir
receive ( s.th. ) , to	istalam / istilaam
recognize ( acknowledge ) , to	iṣṭaraf bi / iṣṭiṛaaf

reconcile ( with ) , to	waffa? been / tawfii?
reconciled , to be	itṣaaliḥ / ṣulḥ
record , to	saggiḥ / tasgiḥ
Red Crescent	ilḥilaaḥ ilʔaḥmar
Red Cross	iṣṣaliib ilʔaḥmar
red tape	irrutiin
referendum	istiftaa? -aat
refrain from , to	imtanaʔ ʔan / imtinaaʔ
refugee	laagi? -iin
refugee camps	muxayyamaat illagiʔiin
regional	iqliimi
regret , to	nidim / nadam ( a )
relaxed ( e.g. crisis ) , to become	infaṣag / infiraag
remainder ( rest ; e.g. of an article )	baʔiyya
report	taqriir - taqariir
representative , personal	manduub šaxṣi
request , to	iltamas / iltimaas
request ( beg ) , to	ṛaga / ṛagaa? ( u )
resist , to	qaawim / muqawma
resolution	qaraar -aat
resort to , to	iltaga? li / iltigaa?
responsibilities	masʔuliyya -aat
résumé	nabza -aat
resume , to	istaʔnif / istiʔnaaf
retire ( withdraw ) , to	iṣṭazaḥ / iṣṭizaaḥ
revive , to	intaṣaṣ / intiṣaaṣ
revolution	sawṛa -aat
rifle	bunduʔiyya - banaadi?
rocket	ṣaṛuux - ṣawariix
role	door - adwaar
rumor	iṣṣaaṣa -aat
satellite ( in the sky )	ʔamar ṣinaaṣi
satisfy , to	aṛḍa / iṛḍaa? ( i )
savage ( adj. )	wahṣi
schedule	gadwal - gadaawil

secret	sirr - asṣaār
sector	qitāaʿ -aat
security	amn ~ amaan
seize the opportunity , to	intahaz / intihaaz
self-determination	taqrīr ilmaṣīr
self-sufficiency	ilʔiktifaaʔ izzaati
send an envoy , to	awfad / ifaad
serious ( grave )	xaṭīr
seriousness ( danger )	xuṭuura
settle , to	sawwa / taswiya
severance of relations	ʔaṭʔ ilʔilaʔaat
severance of relations	qaṭʔ ilʔilaqaat
shell ( bomb )	qaziifa - qazaaʔif
situation	ḥaal -aat
situation	mawqif - mawaaqif
skirmishes	iṣṭibaak -aat
slogan	ṣiṣaar -aat
social column , the	ilʔigtimaaʔiyyaat
solution	ḥall - ḥuluul
solution , temporary	ḥall muwaʔʔat
solve , to	ḥall / ḥall ( i )
source	maṣdar - maṣaadīr
source , informed	maṣdar muṭṭaliʔ
source , official	maṣdar rasmi
source , reliable	maṣdar mawsuuq biih
source , responsible	maṣdar masʔuul
sovereignty	siyaada
spare , to be able to	istayna ʔan / istiynaaʔ
speech	xuṭba - xuṭab
spy , a	gasuus - gawasiis
spy , to	itgassis / tagassus
state ( declare ) , to	ṣarṣaḥ / taṣrīḥ
statement , to make	adla bitaṣrīḥ ( i )
step	xaṭwa -aat
step by step	xaṭwa xaṭwa
step by step solution , the	ilḥall xaṭwa xaṭwa
stipulate , to	iṣṭaraṭ / iṣṭīraaṭ

stipulate , to	naṣṣ ṣala / naṣṣ ( u )
strained , to be	itwattar / tawattur
strengthen , to	ṣazziz / taṣziiz
strike ( stop work ) , to	aḍrab / iḍraab
structure	kayaan
struggle , to	kaafiḥ / kifaah
stumbling block	ḥagar ṣasra
subject	mawḍuuʔ -aat ~ mawaḍiʔ
subject to ( subordinate to )	xaḍaʔ li / xuḍuuʔ ( a )
to be	
submarine	ṡawwaṣa -aat
subscribe , to	iṣṭarak / iṣṭiraak
subscriber	muṣṭarik -iin
subscription	iṣṭiraak -aat
suggest , to	iqtaraḥ / iqtiraah
superficial	saṭḥi
supplement	mulḥaʔ - malaahiʔ
supplementary	mutammim
support , to	ayyid / taʔyiid
suppose , to	iftaraḍ / iftiraad
supremacy of law	siyaadit ilqanuun
surprised at , to be	istayrab / istiṡraab
surrender , to	istaslim / istislaam
tank ( weapon )	dabbaaba -aat
task	muhimma -aat
Tass News Agency	taas
telegram	baṡqiyya -aat
telegram	tilliyraaf -aat
television program	birnaamig ittilivizyoon
tenseness of relations	tawattur ilṣilaqaat
tension	tawattur
testify , to	ṣihid / ṣahaada ( a )
testimony	ṣahaada -aat
text ( e.g. of speech )	naṣṣ - nuṣuuṣ
thank for , to	ṣakar ṣala / ṣukr ( u )
thing	ḥaaga -aat
thing	ṣeeʔ - aṣyaaʔ

think ( believe , suspect ) , to	ẓann / ẓann ( u )
throw , to	rama / ramy ( i )
tie ( bond )	ṛaabiṭa - ṛawaabiṭ
tradition	taʔliid - taʔaliid
treaty	ḥilf - aḥlaaf
trilateral	sulaasi
tripartite	sulaasi
triumphal arch	qoos innaṣṛ
truce	hudna
ultimatum	inṣaar -aat
unanimous about , to be	agmaʕ ṣala / igmaaʕ
uncover ( disclose ) , to	kaṣaf ṣan / kaṣf ( i )
understanding , mutual	tafaahum
unemployment	baṭaaʔa
unforeseen event	ṭaariʔ - ṭawaariʔ
United Nations Emergency Force	quwwit iṭṭawaariʔ iddawliyya
unity	ilwiḥda
urgent	mistaṣgil
urgent	ṣaagil
urge , to	ḥass / ḥass ( i )
use , to	istaṣmil / istiṣmaal
used to , to get	itṣawwid / taṣawwud
useful	mufiid -iin
validity	ṣiḥḥa
varieties	munawwaṣaat
verbal ( not written )	ṣafahī
verbal ( not written )	ṣafawī
victim	ḍaḥiyya - ḍaḥaaya
victorious , to be	intaṣar / inṭiṣaar
victory	naṣṛ
victory , overwhelming	naṣṛ saahiq
volunteer	mutaṭawwiṣ -iin
volunteer , to	iṭṭawwaṣ / taṭawwuṣ
war	ḥarb - ḥurub
war , cold	ḥarb barda
warn , to	anzaṛ / inṣaar
warn , to	ḥaẓẓar / taḥziir

Watani ( Coptic weekly in Arabic )	waṭani
widespread ( news ) , to	šaaṣ / šuyuuṣ
become	šaaṣ / šuyuuṣ ( i )
withdraw , to	insafab / insifaab
witness	šaahid - šuhuud
women's liberation	tafriir ilmarʔa
women's liberation movement	ḥarakit tafriir ilmarʔa
women's movement	ilḥaraka nnisaaʔiyya
world peace	issalaam ilʔaalami
worthy of	gadiir bi
writer	kaatib - kuttaab
writer	kaatiba -aat
writing ( written ) , in	tafriiri
written by	biʔalam
yield , to	istaslim / istislaam
Zionism	ṣuhyuniyya
Zodiac , sign of the	buṛḡ - abraag
zone	manṭiʔa - manaaṭiʔ





## Category #27 Professions and Trades

## ilwaḡaayif wilmiḡhan

accountant	muḡaasib -iin
accountant , certified public	muḡaasib qanuuni
actor	mumassil -iin
actress	mumassila -aat
administrator	idaari -yyiin
agent	wakiil - wukala
agent ( for maids and cooks ) , employment	mixaddim -iin
ambassador	safiir - sufaḡa
anesthesiologist	duktoor taxdiir
architect	muḡandis miḡmaari
attaché	mulḡaḡ -iin
attendant , car	minaadi -yyiin
attendant , garage	saayis - suyyaas
author	muḡallif -iin
baker	faḡḡaan -iin
barber	ḡallaaḡ -iin
barber	mizayyin -iin
blacksmith	ḡaddaad -iin
boatman	marakbi -yya
bricklayer	banna -yyiin
broadcaster	muziif -iin
businessman	ḡagul aḡmaal - rigaal aḡmaal
butcher	ḡazzaar -iin
carpenter	naggaar -iin
cashier	ḡaḡḡaafa -aat
cashier ; teller ( of a bank )	ḡaḡḡaaf - ḡayarfa ~ ḡayaarif
chemist ( f )	kimyaaḡiyya -aat
chemist ( m )	kimyaaḡi -yyiin

clergyman ( Christian )	ʔassiis - ʔusus
clerk	kaatib - kataba
clerk , head	baškaatib - baškataba
coachman	ʕarbagi -yya
commissioner	maʔmuur - maʔamiir
commissioner , tax	maʔmuur ɖaraayib
commissioner of police	maʔmuur buliis
confectioner	halawaani -yya
contractor	miʔaawil -iin
cook	tabbaax -iin
custodian of a building	farraaʕ -iin
cultivator ( agriculture )	muzaariʕ -iin
dancer	raʔʔaaʕa -aat
dean ( college )	ʕamiid - ʕumada
dentist	duktoor asnaan
dermatologist	duktoor amraad gildiyya
director	mudiir -iin
doctor ( general practitioner )	mumaaris ʕaam
doctor ( M.D. )	duktoora -aat
doctor ( M.D. )	duktoor - dakatra
doctor ( M.D. )	ṭabiiba -aat
doctor ( M.D. )	ṭabiib - aṭibbaaʔ
doctor ( Ph.D. )	duktoora -aat
doctor ( Ph.D. )	duktoor - dakatra
doctor of internal medicine	duktoor baaṭini
doorman	bawwaab -iin
driver	sawwaaʔ -iin
economist	ʕaalim iqtisaaɖ
editor	muharrir -iin
engineer	muhandis -iin
engineer , civil	muhandis madani
engineer , electrical	muhandis kaḥraaba
engineer , electronic	muhandis iliktirooni
engineer , mechanical	muhandis mikaniiki
electrician	kaḥrubaaʔi -yya

employee	muwazzaf -iin
employee , bank	muwazzaf bank
expert	xabiir - xubaṛa
fireman	ṣaskari maṭaafi
firemen	rigaal ilmaṭaafi ( p )
fisherman	ṣayyaad samak - ṣayyadiin samak
fruit seller	fakahaani -yya
garbage collector	zabbaal -iin
gardener	ganayni -yya
geologist	ẓiyoḷooḷi -yyiin
goldsmith	saayiy - suyyaay
governor	mufaafiz -iin
greengrocer	xuḍarī -yya
grocer	baʔʔaal -iin
groom ( horses )	saayis - suyyaas
gynecologist	duktor amraaḍ nisa
hairdresser	kuwafeer -aat
houseboy , servant	ṣayyaal -iin
houseboy	xaddaam -iin
imam ( Muslim prayerleader )	imaam - aʔimma
inspector	mufattiṣ -iin
jeweler	gawahirgi -yya
job	wazīifa - wazaayif
journalist	ṣuhafi -yyiin
judge	ʔaaḍi - ʔuḍaah
laundryman	makwagi -yya
lawyer	mufaami -in
librarian	amiin makṭaba
maid	ṣayyaala -aat
maid	xaddaama -aat
mailman	buṣṭagi -yya
mailman	saaʔi bariid
mailman	saaʔi buṣṭa
marriage recorder ( Islam )	maʔzuun ʃarʔi
mayor	ʔumda ( m ) - ʔumad
mayor , deputy	naaʔib ʔumda
mechanic , a	mikaniiki -yya
mender , clothes	raffa

merchant	taagir - tuggaar
merchant , commission	komisyongi -yya
messenger	saaʿi - suʿaah
midwife	daaya -aat
milkman	labbaan - labbaana
mufti ( Islam )	mufti
musician	musiqaar
newspaper boy	bayyaaʿ garaayid
nurse	mumarriḍ -iin
nurse	tamargi -yya
nurse	mumarriḍa -aat
nurse	tamargiyya -aat
officer	ḡaabiṭ - ḡubbaaṭ
officer , airforce	ḡaabiṭ ṭayyaar
officer , army	ḡaabiṭ geeʿ
officer , navy	ḡaabiṭ baḡari
officer , police	ḡaabiṭ buliis
officer , police	ḡaabiṭ šurṭa
ophthalmologist	duktor šuyuun
optician	naḡḡaraati -yya
orthopedist	duktoor šiḡaam
otorhinolaryngologist ( ear , nose and throat doctor )	duktoor anf wiʿuzun wiḡangara
painter ( pictures )	rassaam -iin
painter ( walls )	naʿʿaaš -iin
patriarch	baṭriyaṛk - baṭarḡa
pediatrician	duktoor aṭfaal
pharmacist	ṣayḡali - ṣayaḡla
photographer	muṣawwaṛaati -yya
pilot	ṭayyaar -iin
pilot , sea	muršid -iin
plumber	sabbaak -iin
policeman	šaskari šurṭa
policeman ; soldier	šaskari - šasaakir
policeman , traffic	šaskari muṛuṛ
porter	šayyaal -iin
poultry seller	farargi -yya

principal , school	naazir madrasa
printer	matbaʿgi -yya
private ( army rank )	ʿaskari geeʃ
producer	muxrig -iin
profession	mihna - mihan
professor , university	ustaaʒ gamʿa
psychiatrist	duktoor nafsaani
realtor	simsaar - samasra
repairman , bicycle	ʿagalaati -yya
sailor	bahhaar -a
sales representative	wakiil tugaari
salesman	bayyaaʿ -iin
spice and herb seller	ʿatṭaar -iin
shoemaker	gazmagi -yya
singer	muʿayyanni -yyiin
skill	hirfa - hiraf
social worker	muʿrifat gtimafiyya
social worker	muʿrifat igtimaaʿi
station master	naazir mahaṭṭa
steward , air	muḍiif gawwi
stewardess , air	muḍiifa gawwiyya
supervisor	muraʿib -iin
surgeon	garraaf -iin
surgeon , plastic	duktoor tagmiil
sweeper , street	kannaas -iin
teacher	mudarris -iin
teacher	muʿallim -iin
telephone operator	ʿaamil tilifoon
ticket collector ( bus or train )	kumsaari -yya
tinsmith	samkari -yya
trade	mihna - mihan
trainer	mudarrib -iin
undertaker	hanuuti -yya
upholsterer	minaggid -iin
urologist	duktoor masaalik bawliyya
usher , legal court	haagib - huggaab

---

vendor	bayyaaʕ -iin
veterinarian	duktoor beṭarī
waiter	garsoon -aat
waitress	garsoona -aat
warehouse keeper	maxzangi -yya
watchmaker	saʕaati -yya
watchman , night-	ṭafiir - ṭufaṭa
workman	ʕaamil - ʕummaal
writer	kaatib - kuttaab
writ server	muhḍar -iin

## Category #28 Quantity and Numbers

ilkinmiyyaat wilʔaʕdaad

add , to	gamʕ / gamʕ ( a )
all	kull ( + p )
alone	wahiid ( m )
alone	wahiida ( f )
average	mutawassit
beginning	bidaaya
billion	bilayoon
calculate , to	hasab / hisaab ( i )
count , to	ʕadd / ʕadd ( i )
counting	ʕadd
divide , to	ʔasam / ʔisma ( i )
double	ḡiṣf - aḡṣaaf
each	kull ( + s )
eight ( m , f )	tamanya ( taman )
eight hundred	tumnumiyya
eighteen ( m , f )	tamanṭaaṣar
eighth ( f ) ( adj )	tamna
eighth ( m ) ( adj )	taamin
eighth , one-	tumn
eighty	tamaniin
eleven ( m , f )	hiḡaaṣar
eleventh , the ( m , f )	ilhiḡaaṣar
empty	faaḡi -yiin
empty	faariy -iin
empty , to	farraay / tafriiy
end	nihaaya -aat
even ( number )	zawgi
every	kull ( + s )
few	ʔulayyil -iin



fifteen ( f )	xamaṣṭaaṣar
fifteen ( m )	xamaṣṭaaṣar
fifth ( f )	xamsa
fifth ( m )	xaamis
fifth , one-	xums
fifty	xamsiin
first ( f ) ( adj )	uula
first ( m ) ( adj )	awwal
first , the	il?awwalaani
first , the ( f )	il?uula
first , the ( m )	il?awwal
five ( m , f )	xamsa ( xamas )
five hundred	xumsumiyya
five-sixths	xamas asdaas
fivefold	xumaasi
forty	arbiṣiin
four ( m , f )	arḃaṣa ( arḃaṣ )
four hundred	ṛubṣumiyya
fourfold	ṛubaaṣi
fourteen ( m , f )	arḃaṣṭaaṣar
fourth ( f )	ṛabṣa
fourth ( m )	ṛaabiṣ
fourth , one-	ṛubṣ
fraction	kasr - kusuur
full	malyaan -iin
half , one-	nuṣṣ
hundred , one	miyya
hundred thousand , one	miit alf
hundredth , the	ilmiyya
infinity	la nihaaya ~ ma la nihaaya
last	axiir
last , the	il?axraani
many	kitiir
maximum	innihaaya lkubra
middle	wiṣṭ ~ waṣaṭ
middle ( adj. ) , the	ilwiṣṭaani
million	miilyoon - malayiin

minimum	innihaaya şşuyra
minus ( arithmetic )	naaʔiṣ
more	aktar
multiply , to	ḡarab / ḡarb ( a )
nine ( m , f )	tisfa ( tisaʔ )
nine hundred	tusūmiyya
nineteen ( m , f )	tisaʔtaaṣar
nineteenth , the ( m , f )	ittisaʔtaaṣar
ninety	tisfiin
ninth ( f )( adj )	tasfa
ninth ( m )( adj )	taasiʔ
ninth , one-	tusʔ
ninth ( f ) , the	ittasfa
number	ʔadad - aʔdad
numerous	kitiir
odd ( number )	fardi
one ( f )	waḥda
one ( m )	waahid
one of a pair	farda - firad
pair , a	gooz - igiwaaz
part ( portion )	guzʔ - agzaaʔ
per cent	filmiyya
percentage	nisba miʔawiyya
plus ( arithmetic )	zaaʔid
portion	qism - aqsaam
proportion	nisba - nisab
quantity	kimmiyya -aat
second ( number ) ( f )	tanya
second ( number ) ( m )	taani
seven ( m , f )	sabfa ( sabaʔ )
seven hundred	subūmiyya
seventeen ( m , f )	sabaʔtaaṣar
seventh ( f ) ( adj )	sabfa
seventh ( m ) ( adj )	saabiʔ
seventh , one-	subʔ
seventh , the ( m )	issaabiʔ
seventieth , the	issabfiin

seventy	sabʿiin
six ( m , f )	sitta ( sitt )
six hundred	suttumiyya
sixteen ( m , f )	sittʾaaṣar
sixth ( f ) ( adj )	sadsa
sixth ( m ) ( adj )	saadis
sixth , one-	suds
sixty	sittiin
statistics	iḥṣaaʾ -aat
subtract , to	ṭaraḥ / ṭarḥ ( a )
ten ( m , f )	ʿašra ( ʿaṣar )
tenth ( f ) ( adj )	ʿašra
tenth ( m ) ( adj )	ʿaašir
tenth , one-	ʿuṣr
third ( f ) ( adj )	talta
third ( m ) ( adj )	taalit
third , one-	tilt
thirteen ( m , f )	talaṭṭaaṣar
thirteenth , the ( m , f )	ittalaṭṭaaṣar
thirty	talatiin
thousand , one	alf
three ( m , f )	talaata ( talat )
three hundred	tultumiyya
three hundred and sixty-	tultumiyya xamsa wsittiin
five ( m , f )	
three million	talat malayiin
three thousand	talat talaaf
three-quarters	talat tirbaʿ
threefold	sulaasi
total	magmuuʿ - magamiis
twelve ( m , f )	iṭnaaṣar
twenty	ʿiṣriin
twenty-one ( m , f )	waahid wiʿiṣriin
twenty-seven ( m , f )	sabʿa wiʿiṣriin
twenty-three ( m , f )	talaata wiʿiṣriin
twenty-two ( m , f )	itneen wiʿiṣriin
twice	marṭiteen

two ( m , f )	itneen
two hundred	miteen
two million	milyoneen
two-thirds	tilteen
two thousand	alfeen
twofold	sunaaʔi
whole	kull
zero	ṣifr



## Category #29 Religion

## iddiin

ablution , ritual ( Islam )	wuḍuuʔ
ablutions , to perform ( Islam )	itwaḍḍa
abstention	zuhd
afternoon prayer ( Islam )	ṣaḷaat ilḥaṣr
Al-Azhar ( Mosque and University )	ilʔazhar
alms	ṣaḍaqa ~ ṣadaʔa -aat
alms ( Islam )	zakaah
alms at the end of Ramadan	zakaat ilfiṭr
alms giving ( Islam )	zakaah
altar	heekaḷ - hayaakil
altar	mazbaḥ - mazaabiḥ
amen	amiin
angel	malaak - malayka
announcer of the prayer ( Islam )	muʔazzin -iin
Apostle	rasuul - rusul
apostolic	rasuuli
Apostolic Benediction	ilbaraqa rrasuliyya
Aqsa Mosque in Jerusalem	ilmasgid ilʔaqṣa
archangel	raʔiis malayka
archpriest	ʔummuṣ - ʔamamṣa
arrogant , to be	itkabbar / takabbur
Ashura ( Islamic feast )	ṣaṣuura
atheist	mulhid -iin
atheistic	mulhid -iin
austerity	taqaṣṣuf
avidity	iṭṭamaʔ

baptize , to	ṣammid / ṣimaad ~ taṣmiid
Baptism	ṣimaad ~ taṣmiid
Baptism Water	mayyit ilmaṣmudiyya
Baptismal Font	maṣmudiyya
believe , to	aamin / imaan
believer , true	muʔmin -iin
Bible , the	ilḳitaab ilmuʔaddas ~ ilḳitaab ilmuqaddas
Biblical Verse	aaya -aat
Birthday of the Prophet Mohammad	mawlid innabi ~ muld innabi
black magic	siḥr - aṣḥaṛ
bless , to	baarik / baṛaka
blessing	baṛaka -aat
blessing	niṣma - niṣam
bounty	rizʔ - arzaaʔ
bow in worship , to	sagad / suguud ( u )
Buddha	buuza
Buddhism	ilbuuziyya
Buddhist	buuzi -yyiin
Call to Prayer ( Islam ) , the	adaan -aat
call to prayer ( Islam ) , to	addin / adaan
Canon law of Islam	iṣṣaṛʔ ~ iṣṣariif
cathedral	katidṛaaʔiyya -aat
Catholic	katuliiki
Chapter of the Bible	aṣḥaaḥ -aat
Chapter of the Koran	ṣuuṛa - ṣuwaṛ
charitable	xayr!
chaste ( f )	ṣafiifa -aat
chaste ( m )	ṣafiif - aṣiffaaʔ
chastity	ṣiffa
Christ	ilmasiif
Christian	masiif -yyiin
Christianity	ilmasiifiyya
Christmas	ṣiid ilmillaad
church	kiniisa - kanaayis
Church of the Nativity	kiniisit ilmillaad

Church of the Resurrection	kiniisit il?iyaama
circumcise , to	ṭaahir / ṭahaara
circumcision	ṭahaara ~ ṭuhr
clergy	ikliirus
clergyman	?assiis - ?usus
Communion , to receive Holy	itnaawil / tanaawul
Companions of the Prophet	iṣṣaḥaaba
( Islam )	
confess , to	iṣṭaraf / iṣṭiraaf
conscience	ḡamiir - ḡamaayir
Consecration ( part of Mass )	taqdīs ~ ta?dīs
convent	deer - adyira
Copt	?ibtī - a?baaṭ
Coptic	?ibtī
Copts , the	il?a?baaṭ
court , religious ( Coptic )	ilmaglis ilmilli
court , religious ( Islam )	ilmahkama šṣarṭiyya
create , to	xala? / xal? ( a )
Creator ( God ) , the	ilxaāli?
Creed , Christian	qanuun il?imaan
Creed , Muslim	išṣahaada
cross ( n )	ṣaliib - ṣulbaan
Cross , Sign of the	išṣarīt iṣṣaliib
cross o.s. , to	raṣam iṣṣaliib
cunning	la?lim - lu?ama
curse , to	laṣan / laṣna ( a )
dawn prayer ( Islam )	ṣaḷaat ilfagr
deacon	šammaas - šamamsa
demon	ṣafriit - ṣafariit
denomination	ṭayfa - ṭawaa?if
denominational	ṭaa?ifi
devil	šiṭaan - šayaṭiiln
devout	mutaṣabbid
devoutness	nusk
die as martyr , to	istašhid / istišhaad
Divine	samaa?i
Divine foreordainment	qadar - aqdaar



dome	ʔubba - ʔubab
Easter	ʕiid ilʔiyaama
Ecclesiastic	kanasi
Epistle	risaala - rasaaʔil
eve of the major feast	waʔfit ilʕiid ilkiḃiir
eve of the minor feast	waʔfit ilʕiid iṣṣuḃayyar
evening prayer ( Islam )	ṣaʕaat ilʕiṣa
evil	ṣarṭ - ṣurṭuṭ
faith	imaan
fanatic	mutaṣaṣṣib -iin
fast , to	ṣaam / ṣoom ~ ṣiyaam ( u )
fasting	ṣoom ~ ṣiyaam
fasting ( one who is fasting )	ṣaayim -iin
fasting before Christmas	iṣṣiyaam iṣṣuḃayyar
fasting during Ramadan	ṣoom ramadaan
Fate and Divine Decree	ilqaḃaaʔ wilqaḃar
feast	ʕiid - aṣyaad
feast after month of Ramadan	ʕiid ilfiṭṭ
Feast of St. Mary	ʕiid ilʕadra
Feast of St. Peter and St. Paul	ʕiid iṭṭusul
First Chapter of the Koran , the	ilfatḃa ~ alfaatiḃa
forbid , to	ḃarṭam / taḃriim
forbidden ( religious )	ḃarṭam
forgive sins , to	ḃaḃar / ḃuḃraan ( i )
frank	ṣarṭiḃ -iin
freedom of worship	ḃurriyyit ilʕibaada
Friday Prayer ( Islam )	ṣaʕaat ilgumṣa
Friday Sermon ( Islam )	xuṭṭbit ilgumṣa
God	aʕ!aah
God	ilaah - aaliḃa
God Bless Him # 78	saʕ!a !aahu ṣalayḃi wasaʕlam
God's 99 Attributes ( Islam )	asmaaʔ aʕ!aah ilḃusna
good ( n )	xeer
good deed	ḃasana -aat
good deeds , the	iṣṣaliḃaat

Good Friday	ilgumŝa lħaziina
Good Friday	ilgumŝa lkibiira
Good Friday	ilgumŝa lŝaziima
good omen	faaI
Gospel , the	ingiil - anagiil
Grace of God , the	naŝiim allaah
Greater Bairam ( Muslim feast )	ŝiid idḡaŝiyya ~ ŝiid ilḡaḡha
greedy	gaŝiŝ -iin
Hanafite ( Islamic sect )	ħanafi
Hanbalite ( Islamic sect )	ħanbali - ħanabla
happiness	naŝiim ~ niŝma
Heaven	issama
Hell	ilgaŝiim
hereafter , the life	ilḡaxra
holy	muqaddas -iin
Holy Books (Torah,Bible,Koran), the	ilkutub issamawiyya
Holy Communion	ittanaawul
Holy Ghost , the	iḡḡooħ ilqudus
Holy Mosqué , the ( in Mecca )	ilmasgid ilħaḡaam
Holy Scriptures , the	ilkitaab ilmuqaddas
Holy Sepulcher , the	ilqabr ilmuqaddas
honest	amiin - umana
honest	naziih - nuzaha
Host	ḡurbaana -aat
humanity ( human beings )	ilŝibaad
hymn	tarniima - taraniim
hymn	tartiila - taratiil
hypocrisy	irriyaa?
hypocrisy	nifaaq
hypocrite	munaafiq -iin
hypocritically , to behave	naafiq / nifaaq
I ("little me" euphemistic )	ilŝabd idḡaŝiif
I ("little me" euphemistic )	ilŝabd lillaah
icon	ayquuna -aat
idol	ŝanam - aŝnaam
idol	wasan - awsaan
immortal ( adj )	xaalid

immortality	ilxuluud
impure	nigis -iin
incense	buxuur
incense , to burn	baxxaṛ / tabxiir
infidel	kaafir - kuffaar
infidelity	kufṛ
innocence	ilbaṛaaʔa
innocent	bariiʔ - buṛaʔa
invoke a blessing , to	daṣa li/ duṣa ( i )
invoke evil , to	daṣa ṣala / duṣa ( i )
Islam	ilʔislaam
Islamic	islaami
Islamic Law	iṣṣariifā ilʔislaamiyya
Islamic World	ilṣaalam ilʔislaami
Jerusalem	ilʔuds
Jerusalem ( Third Holy Place )	taalit ilḥaṛameen
Jesus ( Christian usage )	yasuuʔ
Jesus Christ ( Christian usage )	yasuuʔ ilmasiif
Jew	yahuudī - yahuud
Jewish	yahuudi
jinni	ginn
Judaism	ilyahuudiyya
judge in Muslim court	ʔaaḍi ṣarʔi - ʔuḍaah ṣarʔiyyiin
Jurisprudence ( Principles of Islam )	uṣuul ilfiqh
jurisprudent ( Islam )	faqiih - fuqaha
just ( adj )	ṣaadiil -iin
Kaaba , the ( Holy Shrine , Mecca )	ilbeet ilḥaṛaam
Kaaba , the ( Muslim shrine in Mecca )	ilkaṣba
Kaaba , the covering of	ilkiṣwa ṣṣariifa
Kibla ( Islam )	qibla
kind ( person )	ṭayyib -iin
kneel in prayer , to	rakaʔ / rakṣa ( a )
Koran , reciting the	taqwiid ilqurʔaan
Koran , the	ilqurʔaan

Koran , the	muṣḥaf - maṣaaḥif
Koran , the	izzikr ilḥakiim
Koran , the Holy	ilqurʿaan ilkariim
Koran reader , professional	fiʿi - fuʿaha
Koranic Verse	aaya -aat
last meal before daybreak in Ramadan	suhuur
Last Supper , the	ilḥaṣaaʿ ilʿaxiir
late ( deceased ; Christian usage ) , the	ilmutanayyif
legal opinion ( Islam ) , a formal	fatwa - fataawi
legitimate	ṣarḥi
Lent	iṣṣiyaam ilkiibilr
lies , to tell	kidib / kidb ( i )
lies , to tell	kizib - kizb ( i )
Lord , Our	ṛabbina
Lord , the	iṛṛabb
Lord's Prayer , the	iṣṣalaah iṛṛabbaaniyya
Lord's Supper , the	ilḥaṣaaʿ irrabbaani
Lord's Supper , the	ilḥaṣaaʿ issirri
lying ( telling lies )	ilkizb ~ ilkidb
Malikite ( Islamic sect )	malki
marriage recorder ( Islam )	maʿzuun ṣarḥi
martyr	ṣahiid - ṣuhada
Mass	ʿuddaas - ʿadadiis
mean ( person )	daniʿ -iin
Mecca	makka
Mecca and Medina	ilḥarameen
Mecca Pilgrim	ḥagg - huggaag
Medina ( in Saudi Arabia )	ilmadina lmunawwara
Merciful and Compassionate ( God ) , the	iṛṛaḥmaan iṛṛaḥiim
Merciful ( God ) , the	iṛṛaḥmaan
mercy , to have	ṛaḥam / raḥma ( a )
messenger ( religious )	ṛasuul - ṛusul
minaret ( church )	manaara -aat

minaret ( mosque )	madna - midan
miracle	muṣṣiḡa -aat
modest , to be	tawaadaṣ / tawaaduṣ
Mohammed the Prophet	innabi muhammad
Mohammed the Prophet	iṛṛasuul
Mohammed the Prophet	rasuulu !ḡaah
monastery	deer - adyira
monk	ṛaahib - ṛuhbaan
monk's cell	ṣawmaṣa - ṣawaamiṣ
mosque	gaamiṣ - gawaamiṣ
mosque	masgid - masaagid
Mufti ( Islam )	mufti
Mufti , His Eminence the	faḡiiliṭ iimufti
Muslim	muslim -iin
Muslim , to become	aslam / islaam
mystic ( person )	mutaṣawwif -iin
New Testament , the	ilṣahd ilḡidiid
New Year , the	ṛaas issana
night on which the Koran	lelt ilṡadr ~ leelit ilṡadr
was revealed	
noble ( adj )	nabiil - nubala
noon prayer ( Islam )	ṣaḡaat iḡḡuhr
nun	ṛahba ~ ṛaahiba -aat
oath , an	ḡilfaan -aat
oath , an	qasam - aqsaam
oath , an	yamiin
oath , to take an	aqsam / qasam
oath of allegiance , to	ḡilif iliyamiin
take an	
offense ( sin )	xaṡiyya - xaṡaaya
offerings box	sanduuṡ innuduur
Old Testament , the	ilṣahd ilṡadiim
Old Testament , the	ittawṛaah
Omniscient ( God ) , the	ilṡaliim
Orthodox	ursuzuksi -yyiin
pagan	wasani -yyiin
paganism	ilwasaniyya

Palm Sunday	ḥadd iṣṣaṣaniin
Palm Sunday	ḥadd izzaṣaf
papal residence	ilmaqaṛṛ ilbaabawi
Paradise	ganna -aat
Paradise	ilfirdoos
pardon , to	ṣafaḥ / ṣaḥḥ ( a )
Passion Week	usbuuṣ ilḥalaam
patience	iṣṣabr
patient ( adj )	ṣabuur -iin
patriarch	baṭriyark - baṭarka
patriarchate	baṭriyarkiiyya
perfection ( attribute of God )	ilkamaal
permitted ( by religion )	ḥalaal
piety	tadayyun
pilgrim's guide in Mecca	mutawwif
pilgrimage to Jerusalem	ḥaddis / taḥdiis
( Christian ) , to make the	
pilgrimage to Mecca (obligatory )	ḥigg ~ ḥigga
pilgrimage to Mecca ( optional )	ḥumra
pilgrimage to Mecca , to	ḥagg / ḥigg ( i )
make the	
pious	mutadayyin -iin
pious	ṣaaḥiḥ -iin
pious	taqi - atqiyaa?
Pope , His Holiness the	qadaasit ilbaaba
praise be to God	ilḥamdu lillaah
praise God , to	ḥamad / ḥamd ( i )
pray , to	ṣaḥḥa / ṣaḥa ~ ṣaḥaah
pray for , to	daḥa / duḥa ( i )
prayer	ṣaḥa -waat
prayer ( Islam ) , afternoon	ṣalaat ilṣaṣr
prayer ( Islam ) , dawn	ṣalaat ilfagr
prayer ( Islam ) , evening	ṣalaat ilḥiṣa
prayer ( Islam ) , noon	ṣalaat iḡduhr
prayer ( Islam ) , sunset	ṣalaat ilmayrib
prayer ( Islam ) , the call to	adaan -aat
prayer-rug ( Islam )	siḡgaadit ṣaḥa

preach , to	waṣaḡ / waṣḡ ( i )
preacher	waaṣiḡ - wuṣṣaaḡ
present given on a feast day	ṣidiyya -aat
priest	ḡassiis - ḡusus
priest , form of address to a	abuuna
Profession of Faith ( Islam )	iṣṣahaada
prophet	nabi - anbiya
Prophet ( Mohammed ) , the	innabi
Prophet's Ascension to	ilmiṣṣaaḡ
Heaven ( Islam ) , the	
Prophet's Journey to Jerusalem	ilḡiṣṣaaḡ
( Islam ) , the	
Prophetic Tradition ( Islam )	ḡadiis - aḡadiis
prostration	suguud
protect ( Act of God ) , to	sataḡ / satr ( u )
Protestant	protistanti -yyiin
Provider ( God ) , the	irrazzaaḡ
Psalm	mazmuuḡ - mazamiir
pulpit	manbaḡ - manaabir
punish , to	ṣaaqib / ṣiqaab
pure ( person )	ṭaahir -iin
rabbi	ḡaxaam -aat
Ramadan ( Muslim month of	ḡamaḡaan
fasting )	
Ramadan prayer time-table , a	imsakiyya -aat
read the Koran , to	tala / tilaawa ( u )
recite the Koran , to	gawwid / tagwiid
religion	diin - adyaan
Religions ( Judaism , Christ-	ilḡadyaan issamawiyya
ianity & Isalm ) , the Revealed	
religious	diini
religious leader ( Islam )	imaam - aḡimma
repent , to	taab / tooba ( u )
Resurrection , the	ilḡiyaama
revelation	wafy
Reward , Heavenly	sawaab
righteousness	ṣaḡaaḡ
ritual	ṣaṣaaḡir ~ ṭuquuṣ

ritual	tuquuṣ ~ šaḥaaʔir
rosary	sibḥa - sibāḥ
sacred	muqaddas -aat
sacred , to hold	ʔaddis / taʔdiis ~ taqdiis
sacrifice , to	ḡaḥḥa / taḡḥiya
sacrifice ( Christianity )	ʔurbaan
saint	ʔiddiis -iin
saint , patron	šafiiṣ - šufafa
salvation	xaḷaaṣ
Satan	ibliis
Satan	iššitāan - iššayaṭiin
save , to	nagga / nagaah ( i )
save , to	xaḷḷaaṣ / taxḷiis
sect	mazhab - mazaahib
sect	ṭayfa - ṭawaayif
sermon ( Christian )	mawṣiṣa - mawaaṣiṣ
sermon	ṣiṣa -aat
sermon ( Christian )	waṣṣa -aat
Shafite ( Islamic sect )	šafii -iin
sheik ( Islam )	šeex - šuyuux ~ mašaaṣix
simplicity	ilbaṣaaṭa
sin	maṣṣiya - maṣaaṣi
sin	xaṭiyya - xaṭaaya
sin	zanb - zunub
sincere	muxliṣ -iin
sing hymns , to	rattil / tartiil
sobriety	ilqanaafa
sorcerer	saḥḥaar -iin
sorcery	siḥr - aṣḥaar
soul	rooh - arṭwaaḥ
St. Mark	ilʔiddis murʔuṣ
stinginess	buxl
Sufism	iṣṣuufiyya
Sunna ( Islam )	sunna
Sunna of the Prophet ( Islam )	sunniṭ innabi
Sunni ( Islam )	sunni -yyiin
Sunnite ( Islam )	sunni -yyiin



Sunnites ( Islam )	ahl issunna
sunset prayer ( Islam )	ṣaḷaat ilmayrib
superstition	xuraafa -aat
swear , to	ḥilif / ḥilfaan ( i )
swear by God , to	ḥilif billaah
Talmud	talmuud
temple	maḥbad - maḥaabid
tempt , to	ayra / iḡraaʔ
temptation	iḡraaʔ
thank God , to	ḥamad / ḥamd ( i )
thanksgiving	ṣukr
tithes	ṣuṣuur
title of Christians who made the pilgrimage to Jerusalem	miʔaddis -iin
title of a descendent of the Prophet ( Islam )	ṣariif - ṣurafa
title of Islamic theologians	ṣaahib ilfaḍiila
title of the Coptic Patriarch	ṣaahib ilqadaasa
title of the Grand Sheikh of Al-Azhar	ṣeex ilʔislaam
tolerate ( religion ) , to	itsaamiḥ / tasaamuḥ
Tradition ( saying of the Prophet - Islam )	ḥadiis - aḥadiis
Trinity	issaluus
Trinity , the Holy	issaluus ilmuqaddas
True Religion ( Islam )	iddiin ilḥaniif
truthful	ṣaaḍiʔ -iin
Veiler ( Protector ; God ) , the	issattaar
Virgin Mary , the	ilḥadra maryam
Virgin , the	ilḥadra
virtue	faḍiila - faḍaayil
virtuous	faḍiil - afaaḍiil
vow	nadr - nuduur
vow , to make a	nadar / nadr ( i )
war , holy	gihaad
wicked	ṣirriir - aṣṣaar

wise ( person )

ḥakiim - ḥukama

wisdom

iḥikma

worship

ʕibaada

worship , to

ʕabad / ʕibaada ( i )



*Category #30 Seasons and Weather*

fuṣṣuul issana wilgaww

air	hawa
air conditioned	mukayyaf ilhawa
air conditioner	gihaaz takyiif
air conditioning	takyiif ilhawa
atmosphere	gaww
autumn	ilxariif
breeze	nislim
breeze	nisma
cardinal directions	ilgihaat ilʔaṣliyya
centigrade	miʔawi
chilly	baarid
clear	ṣaafi
clear , it is ( weather )	issama ṣafya
climate	manaax
cloud	safaaba - sufub
cloudy , it's #80	miyayyima ~ iddunya myayyima
cold ( n )	bard
cold ( adj )	baarid
cold ( weather ) , it is	ilgaww baarid
cold ( weather ) , it is	iṭṭaʔṣ baarid
compass	buṣla - buṣal
coolness	buṣuuda
damp	riṭib ~ raṭib
dampness	ruṭuuba
degree ( temperature )	daraga -aat
dew	nada
Fahrenheit	fihrinhayti
fan	marwaha - maraawih
flood	fayaḍaan -aat

flood	see  - suyuul
fog	ḡabaab
fog	šabbuura
hail	baṛad
heat	ḡaraṛa
heat ; hot ( weather )	ḡarṛ
heater	daffaaya -aat
heater , electric	daffaaya bilkahṛaba
heater , gas	daffaaya
horizon	ufuq - afaaq
hot	suxn
hot ( weather ) , it is	ilgaww ḡarṛ
hot , it is ( weather )	iṭṭaʔṣ ḡarṛ
hurricane	aṣaṣiir
inundation	fayaḡaan -aat
inundation ; sudden heavy rain	see  - suyuul
lightning	barʔ
melt , to	daab / dawabaan ( u )
meteorological station	maḡattit ilʔarṣaaḡ ilgawwiyya
mist	šabbuura
moon , the	ilʔamaṛ
moonlight	ḡuuʔ ilʔamaṛ
pressure	ḡayṭ
principle directions	ilgihaat ilʔaṣliyya
rain	maṭar - amṭaar
rain , to	maṭṭarit
rainbow	qooz quzaḡ
raining , it is #79	issama bitmaṭṭar
season	faṣl - fuṣuul
season	muusim - mawaasim
shiver , to	itraṣaṣ / raṣša
sky	sama
snow	talḡ
spring	iṛṛabiṣ
storm	zawbaṣa - zawaabiṣ
storm	ṣaaṣifa - ṣawaasif
storm , sand	ṣaaṣifa ṛamliyya

storms	zaʕabiir
summer	iṣṣeef
sun , the	iššams
sunny	mušmis
sunrise	šuruuʔ iššams
sunset	yuruub iššams
sweat , to	ʕiriʔ / ʕaraʔ ( a )
temperature	daʕagit ilḥaʕaʕa
thunder	raʕd
thunderbolt	ṣaaʕiqa - ṣawaaʕiq
umbrella	šamsiyya - šamaasi
warm	daafi
warmth	difʔ ~ dafa
weather	gaww
weather	ṭaʔṣ
weather , changing	gaww mutaqaallib
weather , changing	ṭaʔṣ mutaqaallib
weather , fine	gaww gamiil
weather , fine	ṭaʔs gamiil
weather , moderate	gaww muṣtadiil
weather , moderate	ṭaʔṣ muṣtadiil
wind	riih - riyaaḥ
wind , hot	šoob
wind between Easter and Pentecost ( 50 days ) , hot ,	ilxamsiin
dusty southerly	
winter	iššita



## Category #31 Sense and Perception

ilḥiss wilʔidraak

acid ( adj )	ḥaamid
albino	agħarḡ gahra - guhr
audible	masmuuʔ
bitter	muḡḡ
blind	aḥma , ḥama - ḥumy
blind	kafiif
blind ( euphemistic )	ḡarḡir
blurry , to go	yalwiš / yalwaša ( i )
burning feeling , to give	ḥaraʔ / ḥarʔ ( a )
clean	niḡiif - nuḡaaf
cold ( adj )	baarid
color	loon - alwaan
colored	milawwin ~ mulawwan
contemplate , to	itʔammil / taʔammul
cross-eyed	aḥwal , ḥoola - ḥuul
cry ( weep ) , to	baka / buka ( i )
damp	riṭib ~ raṭib
dirty	qazir
dirty	wisix -iin
discern , to	mayyiz / tamiyiz
disgusting	muʔrif -iin
dry	gaafi
dumb ( mute )	axraṣ , xarṣa - xuṣṣ
feel , to	ḥass / iḥsaas ~ ḥiss ( i )
feel , to	šaḥar bi / šuḥuur ( u )
feeling	iḥsaas -aāt
feeling , sense of	ḥassit illams
fragrance	riiḥa - ḡawaayih
glittery	barraaʔ



guess , to	xammin / taxmiin
hear , to	simiŋ / samaŋ ( a )
hearing , sense of	ħassit issamŋ
heavy	tiʔiil - tuʔaal
hot	suxn
hot ( spicy food )	ħaami
intuition	iħħassa ssadsa ~ ħads
itching , to cause	kaġ / akalaan ( yaakul )
light ( weight )	xafiif - xufaaf
listen , to	istamaŋ / istimaaŋ
listener	mustamiŋ -iin
look , to	baṣṣ / baṣṣ ( u )
loud	ʔaa!i
noise	dawša
numb , to feel	nammiġ / tanmiil
one-eyed ( person )	aṭwaṛ , ʔoorā - ʔuur
perception	idraak
rough	xišīn
salty	maaliħ
see , to	šaaŋ / šoof ( u )
sensation	ħassa - ħawaas
sense	ħassa - ħawaas
senses , the five	iħawaas iħħamsa
sensitive	ħassaas -iin
sensitivity , allergic reaction	ħasasiyya
sensory	iħsaas
sharp ( things )	ħaadd
sharp ( things )	ħaami
shiny	laamiŋ ~ lammiŋ
shiver , to	itraṭaš / raṭša
shiver , to cause to	raṭaš / raṭša ( i )
sight	baṣaṛ - abṣaar
sight , sense of	ħassit iġbaṣaṛ
sleep ( of limbs ) , to go to	xidil / xadaġ ( a )
smell	riiħa - ṛawaayīħ
smell , to	šamm / šamm ( i )
smell , sense of	ħassit iššamm

---

soft	naaʕim
sound	ṣoot - aṣwaat
sour	ḥaamid
sour	miziz
stare , to	baḥla? / baḥla?a
stare , to	barra? / tabrii?
sweet	ḥilw
tangible	maḥsuus
tangible	malmuus
taste , to	daa? / doo? ( u )
taste , sense of	ḥassit iddoo?
ticklish , to be	yaar ( i )
touch , to	lams / lams ( i )
warm	daafi
wet	mablui



## Category #32 Social Life and the Town

ilḥayaah ilʔigtimaʕiyya wilmadiina

acquaintance	maʕrifa - maʕaarif
advertisement	iʕlaan -aat
airport	maṭaar -aat
alley	ḥaara - ḥawaari
apartment building	ʕimaara -aat
appointment	mawʕid - mawaʕiid
appointment	miʕaad - mawaʕiid
appointment with , to make an	waaʕid
arrive , to	wiʕil / wuʕuul ( a )
bank ( finance )	bank - bunuuk
bar ( drinking )	baar -aat
bell	garas - agraas
boarding house	pansiyoona -aat
bookshop	maktaba -aat
bridge	kubri - kabaari
business card	kart - kuruut ~ kuruta
bus station	mawʔaf utubiis
bus stop	mahaṭṭit utubiis
cabaret	kabareeh -aat
canteen	kantiin -aat
capital ( city )	ʕaaʕima - ʕawaʕim
casino	kazinu -haat
cathedral	katidraʕiyya -aat
celebrate , to	iḥtafa / iḥtifaal
census	tiʕdaad
chat	dardiʕ / dardaʕa
church	kiniisa - kanaayis
city	madiina - mudun
city council	maglis ilmadina

city hall	baladiyya -aat
civil ( not military )	madani
club	naadi - nawaadi
coffee shop	?ahwa - ?ahaawi
college	kulliyya -aat
commemoration	zikra
council	maglis - magaalīs
country ( rural area ) , the	il?aryaaf
country ( rural area ) , the	irriif
course ( food )	ṣanf - aṣnaaf
courteous , to be	gaamil / mugamla
courtesy	mugamla -aat
cross , to	ṣabar / ṣubuur ( u )
crowd	zaḥma
dish , popular	akla ṣaṣbiyya
downtown , the	ilbalad
downtown , the	wiṣṭ ilbalad
drive slowly ! ( sign )	haddi? issurṣa
elevator	aṣanṣeer -aat
elevator operator	ṣaamil il?anṣanseer
etiquette	itikeet
exhibition	maṣraḍ - maṣaariḍ
fair , a	mahragaan -aat
farewell , to bid	waddaṣ / tawdiṣ
fence	suur - aswaar
fire station	mahaṭṭit ilmaṭaafi
first class ( train or bus )	daraga uula
floor ( building level ; story )	door - adwaar
friend	ṣaahib - aṣhaab
friend	ṣadii? ~ ṣadiiq - aṣdiqaa?
gathering	gamṣ
generosity	karam
get off , to	nizil / nuzuul ( i )
gift	hidiyya - hadaaya
girl friend	ṣahiba -aat
go out , to	xarag / xurug ( u )

greet , to	ḥayya / taḥiyya
greet , to	sallim ṣala
honor , to confer	ṣarraf / taṣriif
hospital	mustaṣfa -yaat
hospitality	karam idḍiyaafa
hotel	funduq - fanaadiq
hotel	lukanda -aat
information office	maktab ilḥistiṣlamaat
introduce , to	ḥaddim / taḥdiim
invitation	daṣwa - daṣaawi
invite , to	daṣa / daṣwa ( i )
invite someone ( hospitality ) , to	istaḍaaf / istiḍaafa
knock at , to	daḥḥ ṣala / daḥḥ ( u )
late , to be	itḥaxxaḥ / taḥxiir
library	maktaba -aat
library , public	maktaba ṣamma
life	ḥayaah
light , green ( traffic )	nuuḥ axḍar
light , yellow ( traffic )	nuuḥ aṣfar
light , red ( traffic )	nuuḥ aḥmar
lounge	istiṣaaha -aat
main entrance	ilmadxal iḥraḥiisi
manager	mudiir -iin
market	suuḥ - aswaaḥ
meal	akla -aat
meet , to	ḥaabil / muḥabla
meeting	muḥabla -aat
military	ḥarbi
military	ṣaskari
mosque	gaamiṣ - gawaamiṣ
movie theater	sinima -aat
museum	maḥḥaf - mataaḥif
museum of antiquities	antikxaana
narrate , to	ḥaka / ḥikaaya ( i )
national	qawmi
neighbor	gaar - giraan

nightclub	malha layli
no admittance	mamnuʕ idduxuul
occasion	munasba -aat
occasion , happy	munasba saʕiida
official	rasmī
one class ( a single class in train or bus )	daṛaga muwaḥḥada
palace	qaṣr - quṣuūr
park , a	muntazah -aat
party	ḥafḥa -aat
pave , to	ṛaṣaf / ṛaṣf ( i )
pavement	ṛaṣiif - aṛṣifa
pedestrians	ilmuṣaah
pharmacy	agzaxaana -aat
pharmacy	ṣayḍaliyya -aat
playground	malʕab - maʕaaʕib
police station	?ism ilbuliis
policeman	ṣurṭi
policeman	ṣaskari - ṣasaakir
policeman	ṣaskari buliis
policeman , traffic	ṣaskari muṛuūr - ṣasaakir muṛuūr
popular	ṣaʕbi
port	miina - mawaani
post office	ilbuṣṭa
post office	maktab ilbariid
procession	mawkib - mawaakib
promise , to	waʕad / waʕd ( i )
punctual , to be	wiṣil filmiʕaad
queue ; line of people	ṭabuūr - ṭawabiir
railway station	maḥaṭṭit issikka lḥadiid
reception	ḥaflit istiʔbaal
reserve , to	ḥagaz / ḥagz ( i )
restaurant	maṭʕam - maṭaaʕim
ride , to	rikib / ṛukuub ( a )
ring the bell , to	da?? ilḡaras
river	nahr - anhaar
room	ooḍa - uwaḍ

room	yurfa - yuraf
room , double	ooḍa liṣaxṣeen
room , double	yurfa liṣaxṣeen
room , single	ooḍa liṣaxṣ waahid
room , single	yurfa liṣaxṣ waahid
room with a bath ( hotel ) , a	ooḍa bḥammaam
room with a bath ( hotel ) , a	yurfa bḥammaam
rural	riifi
school	madrasa - madaaris
second class ( train or bus )	daraga tanya
shake hands , to	sallim ṣala
shop	dukkaan - dakakiin
sidewalk	raṣiif - arṣifa riṣifa
sociable	igtimaaʿi
social	igtimaaʿi
social life	ilhayaah ilʾigtimaʿiyya
society	mugtamaʿ -aat
society , Arab	ilmugtamaʿ ilṣarabi
square ( of town ) , main	midaan raʿiisi
stay up late , to	sihir / sahar ( a )
steam roller	wabuur zaḷaṭ
street	ṣaariʿ - ṣawaariʿ
street , side	ṣaariʿ gaanibi
street sweeper	kannaas -iin
street corner	naṣya - nawaasī
suburb	ḡahya - dawaafi
swimming pool	bisiin ~ pisiin -aat
swimming pool	ḥammaam sibaaha
talk	ḥadiis - aḥadiis
telegraph office	maktab ittilliiyṣaaf
telephone call	mukaḷma -aat
thank , to	ṣakar / ṣukr ( u )
theater	masraḥ - masaariḥ
third class ( train )	daraga talta
ticket	tazkara - tazaakir
ticket office	ṣubbaak tazaakir
tourist	saayif - suwwaah ~ suyyaah



tourist police	buliis siyaafi
town	balad - bilaad
town	maḍiina - mudun
town hall	baladiyya -aat
traffic	muṣṣuṣ
travel , to	saafir / safar
travel agency	maktab issafariyyaat
university	gamʿa -aat
urban	ḥaḍari
vacancy , no ( completely full - e.g. movie , or bus )	kaamil ilʿadad
village	qarya - quṛa
visit	ziyaara -aat
visit , to	zaar / ziyaara ( u )
wagon , water ( sprinkling wagon )	ṣarabiyyit rašš
wait for , to	intaṣar / intiṣaar
walk , to	miši / mašy ( i )
walk , to take a	itmašša / tamšiya
watchman	yafiir - yufara
welcome ( hello )	ahlan
welcome , to	raḥḥab / tarḥiib

## Category #33 Time and Telling the Time

ilwaʔt wissaaʕa

A.D.	milaadiyya
after	baʕd
afternoon	baʕd idḍuhḥ
again	maḥḥa tanya
always	dayman
a.m.	ṣabaahān
April	abriil
August	ayūṣṭuṣ
B.C.	ʔabl ilmilaad
before	ʔabl
begin , to	bada / bidaaya ( a )
calendar	natiiga - nataayig
cease , to	baṭṭal / tabṭiil
cease , to	itwaʔʔaf / tawaʔʔuf
celebrate , to	iftafal / iftifaal
century	qarṇ - qurūun
clock , wall	saaʕit heet
clock , alarm	minabbih -aat
complete , to	xaṭṭaṣ / taxṭiis
correct time ( for clock )	mazbuuṭa
dawn	ilfagr
dawn , at	filfagr
day	yoom - ayyaam
day after tomorrow	baʕd bukra
days ago , three	awwil awwil imbaariḥ
days , in three	baʕd baʕd bukra
days of vore , in	ayyaam zamaan
daytime	nahaar
December	disimbir ~ disambir
delay , to	axxaḥ / taʔxiir

delayed , to be	itʔaxxaṛ / taʔxiir
diary	mufakkira -aat
during	asnaaʔ
early	badri
eight o'clock	issaaʔa tamanya
eight p.m.	tamanya misaaʔan
eleven o'clock	issaaʔa ḥḍaaʕaṛ
end	nihaaya -aat
end , to	intaha / nihaaya
evening , every	kull leela
evening time	ʕiʕa
fast ( adj )	sariiʕ - suṛaaʕ
fast ( clock )	miʔaddima
February	fibrāayir
finish , to	xaʕ!ʕaṣ / tax!iis
five o'clock	issaaʔa xamsa
five o'clock sharp	issaaʔa xamsa biẓẓabṭ
five o'clock sharp	issaaʔa xamsa tamaaman
four o'clock	issaaʔa ṛbaʕa
four twenty ( time )	arbaʕa wtiʕt
Friday	iggumʕa
future , in the	filmustaʔbal
generation	giil - agyaaʕ
go to bed ( sleep ) , to	naam / noom ( a )
hand ( clock )	ʕaʔṛab - ʕaʔaarib
hand , hour ( clock )	ʕaʔṛab issaʕaat
hand , minute ( clock )	ʕaʔṛab iddaʔaay!ʔ
hand , second ( clock )	ʕaʔṛab issawaani
holiday	agaaza -aat
holiday	ʕuṭ!a -aat
holiday , legal	ʕuṭ!a rasmiyya
honeymoon	ʕahr ilʕasaal
hour	saaʕa -aat
hurry , to	asṛaʕ / isṛaaʕ
hurry , to ( rush )	istaʕgil / istiʕgaal
immediately	fiḥaal
immediately	ḥaaʕan

January	yanaayir
July	yulyu ~ yulya
June	yunyu ~ yunya
last , at	axiiran
last , to	daam / dawaam ( u )
late	mutaʔaxxir -iln
late , to be	itʔaxxaṛ / taʔxiir
lately	muʔaxxaṛan
March	maaris
May	maayu
Middle Ages , the	ilʔuṣṣuṛ ilwuṣṭa
midnight	nusṣ illeel
minute ( time )	diʔiiʔa - daʔaayiʔ
moment	laḥṣa -aat
Monday	illitneen ~ litneen
month	ṣahṛ - ṣuhuṛ
month , last	iṣṣahṛ illi faat
month , last	iṣṣahṛ ilmaaḍi
month , next	iṣṣahṛ illi gayy
month , next	iṣṣahṛ ilmuqbil
month , present	iṣṣahṛ da
month , present	iṣṣahṛ ilḥaali
month , the early days of the	awaaʔil iṣṣahṛ
month , the beginning of the	awwil iṣṣahṛ
morning	ṣabaaḥ ~ ṣubḥ
morning , every	kull ṣubḥ
morning , every	kull yoom iṣṣubḥ
never	abadan
new	gidiid - gudaad
night , every	kull leela
night , last	illeela illi faatit
night , last	illeela ilmaḍya
nighttime	leel
nine minutes to five ( time )	xamsa lla tisfa
nine o'clock	issaaʔa tisfa
noon , at	iḍḍuḥṛ
November	nuvimber - nuvambir

October	uktoobar
olden times , in	ayyaam zamaan
one o'clock	issaaʿa waḥda
one thirty ( time )	waḥda wnuṣṣ
past , in the	filmaaḍi
past , in the	zamaan
permanent	daayim ~ daaʿim
p.m.	misaaʿan
postpone , to	aggil / taʿgiil
present time , at the	dilwaʿt
present time ; now , at the	dilwaʿt ~ dilwaʿti
present time , at the	filwaʿt ilḥaaḍir
punctual	muwaaʿizib -iin
ready	mustaʿidd -iin
ready , to be	istaʿadd / istiʿdaad
right now	dilwaʿt aho
Saturday	issabt
season	faṣl - fuṣuul
second ( time )	sanya - sawaani
September	sibtimbir ~ sibtabbir
seven a.m.	sabʿa ṣabaʿaḥan
seven forty-five ( time )	tamanya illa ṣubʿ
seven o'clock ( time )	issaaʿa sabʿa
seven thirty-five ( time )	sabʿa wnuṣṣ wxamsa
six o'clock ( time )	issaaʿa sittā
six twenty-five ( time )	sittā wnuṣṣ illa xamsa
sleep , to	naam / noom ( a )
slow	baṭiiʿ - buṭaʿa
slow ( o'clock )	miʿaxxaṛa
some other time	marṛa tanya
sometimes	afyaanan
suddenly	fagʿa ~ fagʿatan
Sunday	ilḥadd
sunset	ilmayrib
sunset , at	filmayrib
temporarily	muʿaqqatan ~ muwaʿʿatan
temporary	muʿaqqat
temporary	muwaʿʿat

ten o'clock	issaaʿa ʿašʿa
three days ago	min talat tiyyaam
three o'clock	issaaʿa talaata
three ten ( time )	talaata wʿašʿa
Thursday	ilxamiis
time	waʿt - awʿaat
time , daylight savings	tawʿiit ʿeefi
time ( duration )	zaman - azmina
time , Greenwich mean	tawʿiit grinitʿ
time , local	tawʿiit mahalli
today	innahaṛda
tomorrow	bukra
tonight	illeela - illilaadi
Tuesday	ittalaat
twelve minutes to ten ( time )	ʿašʿa illa tnaaʿar diʿiia
twelve o'clock	issaaʿa tnaaʿar
two fifteen ( time )	itneen wirubʿ
two o'clock	issaaʿa tneen
vacation	agaaza -aat
vacation	ʿuṭla -aat
wake someone up , to	ṣahha / taṣhiyya
wake up , to	ṣihi / ṣahayaan ( a )
watch	saaʿa -aat
watchmaker	saʿaati -yya
watch , pocket	saaʿit geeb
watch , stop	stob watʿ
watch , wrist	saaʿit yadd
Wednesday	ilʿarbaʿ ~ larbaʿ
week	gumʿa - gumaʿ
week	usbuuʿ - asabiif
weekend	ʿuṭla usbuʿiyya
year	sana - sinlin
year , last	issana lli faatit
year , last	issana lmaḍya
year , next	issana lḡayya
year , next	issana lmuqbila
year of the Higira , in	higriyya
( 662 A.D. )	

year , present	issana di ~ issanaadi
year , present	issana lhaaliyya
yesterday	imbarriḥ
yesterday , the day before	awwīl imbaariḥ

## Category #34 Useful Expressions

## taṣbiiraat nafṣa

addition to , in	biḷḷidaafa ila
age	ṣumr - aṣmaar
alms , please !	ḥasana ḷiḷḷaah
at least	ṣala ḷaḷaḷ
at the most	ṣala ḷakṭar
bad , very !	zift
beating a dead horse	iḍḍarḅ filmayyit ḥarām
better , it is	min ilḷafḍal
bird in the hand , a	ṣaṣfuur filyadd
bounty is from God , all	ilḷarzaa? ṣala ḷḷaah
breakfast	fiṭaar
by God	waḷḷaahi
by the way	ṣala fikra
coffee please !	ḷahwa law samaḥt
coffee please ! , a cup of	fingaaḷ ḷahwa law samaḥt
come in , please !	itfaḍḍal udxul
come on !	yaḷḷa
continue , to ( lit : not to	ma zaaḷ
cease to )	
contrary , on the	ṣala ḷaks ~ biḷḷaks
depend on God	ittikiḷ ṣala ḷḷaah
depend on God	tawakkal ṣala ḷḷaah
doesn't matter , it	maṣaliḥš ~ maṣališš
don't ! ( no need to ! )	balaaš
don't ! ( no need to ! )	mafiiš daaṣi
don't mention it ! ( lit :	ilṣafw
forgiveness )	
don't mention it ! (lit :	ṣafwan
forgiveness )	



don't worry !	fadaak
don't worry ! ( general usage )	maʕaliḥš ~ maʕališš
effective as of ...	iʕtibaarān min
Egypt , there is no place like	maṣr umm iddunya
etc. ( and so on )	ila aaxirihi
evening meal	ʕaša
ever and ever	daaʕiman abadan
example , for	masalan
example , to give an	ḍarab masaḷ ( a )
excellent	mumtaaz -iin
excuse me ! ( m )	baʕd iznak
excuse me ! ( m )	ʕan iznak
fancy that !	ya salaam
fate and divine decree , by	qaḍaaʕ wiqaḍar
fool s.o. , to	ḍiḥik ʕala daʕnu
get lost !	išrab min ilbaḥr
gladly	bikull suṣuṣ
gladly , very ( r. to a	min ʕeeni di wʕeeni di
request )	
gladly , very ( r. to a	ʕala lʕeen wiṣṣaas
request )	
God have mercy on him ! , may	a!!aah yirḥamu
God is generous	a!!aah kariim
God is great	ṛabbina mawguud
God knows best	a!!aahu aʕlam
God protect , may	ṛabbina yustur
God provide for you , may ( m )	a!!aah yirzuʕak
God provide for you , may ( m )	a!!aah yiftaḥ ʕaleek
God willing	biʕizn illaah
God willing	in šaaʕ a!!aah
gone with the wind ( vanished )	zahaba maʕa rriif
good boy	ibn ḥalaaḷ
good girl	bint ḥalaaḷ
good Lord !	ya salaam
good luck !	muwaffaʕ inšaaʕ a!!aah
good man , my	ya siidi
goodness ! , my	Ya nhaar abyad

goodness ! , my	ya salaam
gradually	tadriigiyyan
great !	ṣaḏiim
hard working person , a	ḥumaar šuy!
Heaven forbid !	a!!aah la yʔaddar
Heaven forbid !	biṣd iššar ṣaleek
Heaven forbid !	biṣiid ṣannak
Heaven forbid !	la qaddar a!!aah
Heaven forbid !	la samaḥ a!!aah
hello ( telephone )	aloo
if only ( God would )	ya reet
in any case	ṣala kull ḥaal
indeed !	wa!!aahi
insignificant ( mere ink on paper )	ḥibr ṣala waraʔ
insult , to	šatam / šitiima ( i )
jump in the lake , let him	yīšrab min ilbaḥr
late ... ( deceased ... ) , the	ilmaḥnuum ...
let's !	ya!!a
let us go ; come on	ya!!a biina
like father , like son	ibn ilwizz ṣawwaam
literally	ḥarḥiyyan
love is blind	ilḥubb aṣma
lunch	yada
mustn't say ( or do ) that , you	ḥarḥaam ṣaleek
naturally !	biṭṭabṣ
naturally !	ṭabṣan
never !	filmišmiš
never mind !	maṣalihš ~ maṣališš
no call for that , there is	balaaš
no call for that , there is	mafiiš daaṣi li ...
no harm befall you ! , may	la baʔsa ṣaleek
no smoking	mamnuuṣ ittadxiin
nonsense	kalaam faariy
not necessary , it is	balaaš
of course !	maṣluum

of course !	ṭabʿan
ok ( okay )	xaḷaaṣ
O.K. , it's	ḥaṣaḷ xeer
old ( people )	ʕaguuz - ʕagaayiz
old ( things )	ʔadiim - ʔudaam
own accord , of his	min tilqaaʔ nafsu
pardon me !	la muʔaxza
perhaps	laʕalla
perhaps	ṛubbama
pertaining to	bixuṣuuṣ
pertaining to	biṣaḍaḍ
please !	itfaḍḍal
please !	law samaft
please !	min faḍlak
pleasure , with great	bikull suruṛ
possibly	ṛubbama
praise be to God	ilḥamdu lillaah
proverb	masaḷ - amsaaḷ
quiet ! , be	uskut
record , to break a	ḍarab irṛaḡam ilqiyaasi
result of , as a	kanatiḡa li ...
sake of , for the	fi sabiil
save for a rainy day	ilʔirṣ labyaḍ yinfaf filyoom
	ilʔiswid
service , at your	samaʕan waṭaaʕa
service , at your	taft amṛak
shut up !	ixṛas
sit down , please !	itfaḍḍal uʔʕud
so-and-so	fulaan
so-and-so	fulaan ilfulaani
so many ...	kaza
sorry !	mutaʔassif
such-and-such	keet wikeet
superb	mudhiṣ
sure ! ( I'll do it )	ḥaḍiṛ
take it , please ( m )	itfaḍḍal
terrible !	ziḡt wiʔaṭṛaan

thank you for the coffee	ʔahwa dayma
thanks ! ( thank you )	mutašakkir
( general )	
thanks ! ( thank you )	šukran
( general )	
thanks to ...	bifaḍl
thanks to God	ilḥamdu lillaah
that's it ( finished )	xaḷaaṣ
time to time , from	min waʔt liʔaaxar
time to time , from	min waʔt liwaʔt
unconditionally	bila qeed wala šarṭ
vice versa	wilṣaks bilṣaks
view of , in	naẓaran li ...
watch out ; don't ...	iwṣa
what a loss !	la ḥawla wala quwwata illa billaah
what is your name ?	ismak eeh
what time is it ?	issaaʕa kaam dilwaʔt
where are you from ?	ḥaḍritak mineen
words , in the very	binnaṣṣ
yes ? / hello #81	afandim
yes ( sure)	samaʕan waṭaaʕa
yes ; what ?	naʕam
you ( polite form ) ( f )	ḥaḍritik
you ( polite form ) ( m )	ḥaḍritak
young	ṣuṣayyar -iin



# NOTES



## NOTES

- #1 Lit.: You are with your family.
- #2 Lit.: You are with your family and have reached level ground (plain, a favorable terrain).
- #3 Lit.: May God not let it (the mishap) be your fate.
- #4 Lit.: May God bless you.
- #5 Lit.: May God bless you.
- #6 Lit.: May God open (doors) to you.
- #7 Intent: May God make you happy.
- #8 Lit.: May God preserve you.
- #9 Lit.: May God give you pleasure.
- #10 Lit.: May God give you some bounty.
- #11 A phrase that usually follows or precedes the name of a deceased person.
- #12 Lit.: May God give you safety (or peace).
- #13 Lit.: May God preserve you.
- #14 Lit.: May God bless you.
- #15 Said to a guest during a visit or upon leaving after a visit.
- #16 Lit.: May God give you safety (or peace).
- #17 Lit.: After you permission (I have to be excused).
- #18 Said to a guest by host. Lit.: You have given our home light (made it bright).
- #19 Lit.: May the evil stay away from you.
- #20 Lit.: May it (the mishap) stay away from you.
- #21 Lit.: May your life be everlasting.
- #22 A phrase meaning May your home be always prosperous (full of food). Lit.: (May it) always (be thus).
- #23 Lit.: May your house always be prosperous (full of food).
- #24 Restricted usage: said when someone breaks something or loses something. Lit.: May it be your ransom, or Let it be a sacrifice for you.
- #25 Said upon first acquaintance with someone. Lit.: Happy chance (to have met you).



- #26 Lit.: It's a happy occasion.
- #27 Same as #28
- #28 Usage: said by host to guest who has finished drinking or eating something offered to him.
- #29 Said to someone who has returned from a trip.
- #30 Said to a guest during or at the end of a visit. Lit.: Blessing has come.
- #31 Lit.: May your life be saved.
- #32 An expression of condolence. Lit.: (Only) God is everlasting.
- #33 Response to /furṣa saʕīda/ "happy to meet you". Lit.: We are happier than you.
- #34 An expression of condolence, i.e., May you live long.
- #35 Said when inviting someone to come in, or go ahead of one. Lit.: Be preferred. (See also #36)
- #36 An invitation to someone to join one in eating, drinking, or said when offering a drink or food to someone. (See also #35)
- #37 Response to /kull sana winta ṭayyib/ "happy feast". Lit.: May you too have good health and be in peace (next holiday season, feast or festival).
- #38 Said on the occasion of a festival or holiday. Lit.: May every year see you well.
- #39 Said on the occasion of a festival, feast or holiday. Lit.: May every year see you in prosperity.
- #40 Said on the occasion of a festival, feast or holiday. Said to singular or plural.
- #41 Said to a person who is ill.
- #42 Said to beg someone's pardon in general. Lit.: Hope there is no blame.
- #43 Lit.: May God not let it (the mishap) happen to you.
- #44 Lit.: May God not permit it (the mishap).
- #45 Response same as greeting.
- #46 Lit.: With safety.
- #47 Said to one starting a trip. Lit.: With safety.
- #48 Lit.: From this eye of mine and this eye of mine. The eye is considered particularly precious in Egyptian culture.
- #49 Lit.: The light belongs to the owners (of the house).
- #50 Response same as greeting.
- #51 Lit.: God willing you will be successful.
- #52 Response same as greeting.
- #53 Response same as greeting. This phrase is also used as response to

/nahaarak safiid/ "happy day! (hello!)".

- #54 Said to a guest by host. Lit.: You have given our home light (made it bright).
- #55 Said to one who has just had a hair cut, shaved or taken a bath. Lit.: Blessings - enjoy it.
- #56 Said to one starting a trip. Lit.: May our Lord bring you back safely.
- #57 Said to one starting a trip. Lit.: May our Lord conduct you safely.
- #58 Same as #11.
- #59 Said to a sick person. Lit.: Your preservation (or safety or peace), i.e., May God restore you to health.
- #60 Response same as greeting.
- #61 Lit.: Health be to your body.
- #62 In most cases said after a nap.
- #63 Said to a visitor during a visit, or upon leaving after a visit.
- #64 Response same as greeting. Response could also be /winta min ahl ilxeer/ (See #67).
- #65 Said to one who has returned from a trip, or who has been away for a long time. Lit.: You made us desolate.
- #66 Response to /kull saam winta bixeer/ "happy holiday". Lit.: May you too have good health and be in peace (next holiday season or festival).
- #67 Lit.: May you be among those who enjoy goodness.
- #68 Response to /kull sana winta tayyib/ "happy holiday". Lit.: Hope you too are fine.
- #69 Lit.: Your request is on the top of my head and in front of my eye.
- #70 Response to "hello". Lit.: Peace be with you.
- #71 Response to "hello". Lit.: Peace be with you also God's mercy and blessing.
- #72 Lit.: By your permission (I have to be excused).
- #73 /ʕuʔbaal/ is a colloquial wishful form, thus the whole phrase means: "wishing you many (Lit.: a thousand) happy returns".
- #74 /ʕuʔbaal/ is a colloquial wishful form, thus the entire phrase means: "wishing you the same".
- #75 Listed only in the feminine form.
- #76 Listed only in the feminine form.
- #77 Listed only in the feminine form.
- #78 A phrase uttered by Muslims after mentioning the name of the Prophet Mohammed.

- 
- #79 Lit.: The sky is raining.
- #80 Lit.: It (the world or the sky) is cloudy.
- #81 A word meaning "hello" in answering the phone or "what did you just say?" in a conversation or "sir" in the phrase /naʕam ya afandim/ "yes, sir".



Publications of the  
Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies  
University of Michigan

BERBER (TAMAZIGHT)

A COURSE IN SPOKEN TAMAZIGHT: MIDDLE ATLAS BERBER

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971.

A REFERENCE GRAMMAR OF TAMAZIGHT: MIDDLE ATLAS BERBER

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971.

A COMPUTERIZED LEXICON OF TAMAZIGHT (BERBER DIALECT  
OF AYT SEGHRUCHEN)

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971.

MOROCCAN ARABIC

A COURSE IN MOROCCAN ARABIC

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1970.

AN INTRODUCTION TO MOROCCAN ARABIC

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1973.

ADVANCED MOROCCAN ARABIC

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1974.

EGYPTIAN ARABIC

AN INTRODUCTION TO EGYPTIAN ARABIC

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1975.  
(Fourth Edition 1979)

A COMPREHENSIVE STUDY OF EGYPTIAN ARABIC, Volume I:  
Conversations, Cultural Texts, Sociolinguistic Notes.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, A. FATHY BAHIG, EL-SAID  
BADAWI and CAROLYN KILLEAN. 1976. (Second  
Revised Edition 1978).

## EGYPTIAN ARABIC (CONTINUED)

A COMPREHENSIVE STUDY OF EGYPTIAN ARABIC, Volume II:  
Proverbs and Metaphoric Expressions

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID BADAWI, ZAKI N.  
ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1978 (Preliminary  
Edition).

A COMPREHENSIVE STUDY OF EGYPTIAN ARABIC, Volume III:  
A Reference Grammar of Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, ZAKI N. ABDEL-MALEK, EL-SAID  
BADAWI and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1979 (Preliminary  
Edition).

A COMPREHENSIVE STUDY OF EGYPTIAN ARABIC, Volume IV:  
Lexicon. Part I: Egyptian Arabic - English; Part II:  
English - Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID M. BADAWI, ZAKI N.  
ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1979 (Preliminary  
Edition).

## PAN-ARABIC

A SAMPLE LEXICON OF PAN-ARABIC

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1975.

## GENERAL NEAR EAST

REFORMED ADMINISTRATION IN LEBANON

By GEORGE GRASSMUCK and KAMAL SALIBI. 1964.

AFGHANISTAN: SOME NEW APPROACHES

Edited by GEORGE GRASSMUCK and LUDWIG W. ADAMEC  
with FRANCES IRWIN. 1969.

PRELIMINARY INDEX OF SHAH-NAMEH ILLUSTRATIONS

Compiled by JILL NORGRENN and EDWARD DAVIS, with an  
Introduction by OLEG GRABAR. 1969.









# بَحْثُ شَامِلٌ فِي اللَّهْجَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ الْمِصْرِيَّةِ

المفردات

الجزء الرابع

إرنست توفيق عبد المسيح

زكي عبد الملك

السعيد محمد بدوي

بالاشتراك مع

إرنست مكاريوس



مَرْكَزُ دِرَاسَاتِ الشَّرْقِ الْأَوْسَطِ وَشَمَالِ افْرِيقِيَا

جَامِعَةُ مِيشِيجَان

آن آربر

١٩٧٨

ISBN 0-932098-14-2